



Hastings 1971-72
Hastings, England
with notes by IM Irina Krush

Karpov,An - Mecking,H
Hastings, 1971/72
Sicilian Defense B92

World Champion-to-be Anatoly Karpov made one appearance at Hastings in 1971/72 - sharing first place with Viktor Korchnoi.

1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 d6 3.d4 cxd4 4.Nxd4 Nf6 5.Nc3 a6 6.Be2

In his younger days, Karpov invariably opened 1.e4, and this system evolved as his favorite method of meeting the Najdorf Sicilian.

6...e5 7.Nb3 Be6

Nowadays 7...Be7, is considered to be the most accurate continuation.

8.f4 Qc7 9.a4

Later games demonstrated that 9.g4 causes problems for Black.

9...Nc6

Probably 9...Nbd7 is best, as Black would then be better placed to compete for the d5-square.

10.f5! Bxb3 11.cxb3 Qb6 12.Bg5 Be7 13.Bxf6 Bxf6 14.Nd5

A very astute move by Karpov, who understands that the simplification resulting from 14.Qxd6 Rd8 15.Nd5 Qa5+ 16.b4 Rxd6 17.bxa5 Nxa5, leaves him with few prospects for an advantage. After the text, White is creating a difficult bind for Black.

14...Qa5+

Too passive is 14...Qd8 15.0-0, and White has a simple plus.

15.Qd2 Qxd2+ 16.Kxd2 Bg5+

If 16...0-0 17.Bc4, with a clear advantage for White.

17.Kd3 0-0 18.h4 Bd8

18...Bh6 19.g4, is good for White.

19.Rac1

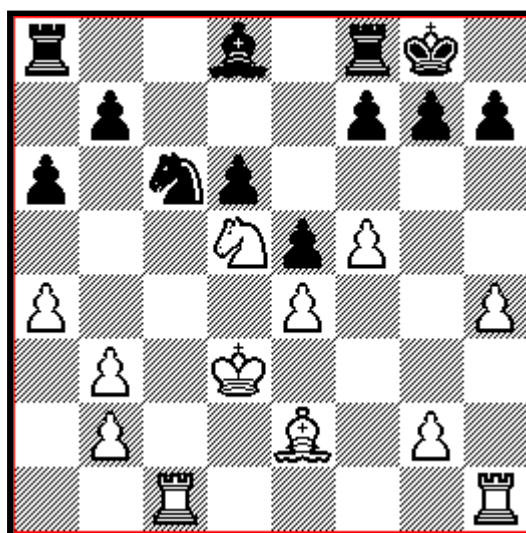


Diagram.

19...a5?!

This advance - placing another pawn on the color of his bishop - dooms Black to a passive defense.

If 19...Ne7? 20.Nxe7+ Bxe7 21.Rc7, and White wins a pawn, while 19...Nd4 20.b4, is also good for White. Probably Black's best chance is 19...Ba5 20.Rc4 Rfb8, although White's position is preferable.

20.Kd2 Rb8 21.g4 Nb4 22.Bc4 Nxd5 23.Bxd5

White has a clear advantage and is threatening to advance his kingside pawns, gaining more space and creating avenues for attack against the Black king.

23...g5 24.fxg6 hxg6 25.Kd3 Kg7 26.h5 Bb6

If instead 26...Bg5 27.Rc7, and the White rook penetrates.

27.Rh3

Karpov's idea is simple but dangerous - he wants to exchange pawns on g6 and then double rooks on the h-file.

27...Bc5 28.Rf1!

Karpov forces a further weakening in Black's kingside. The threat of 29.h6+ is very unpleasant.

28...f6 29.hxg6 Kxg6 30.Rfh1 Rbe8 31.Rh7

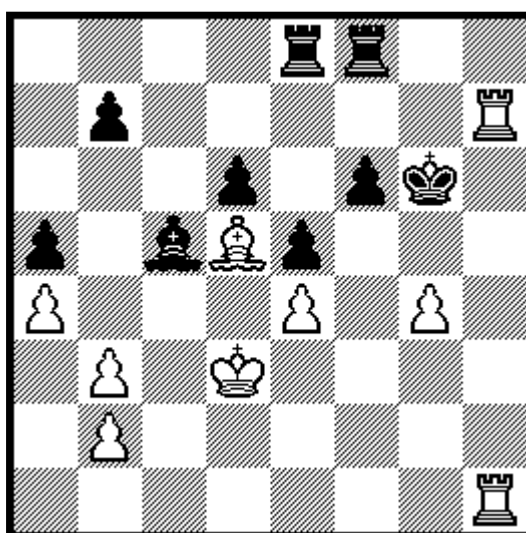


Diagram.

Playing for the attack against the exposed Black king. White could pluck a pawn with 31.Bxb7, but the win would still involve some work.

31...Kg5

After 31...b6 32.R1h5, the Black king is caught in a trap from which there is no escape. For example: 32...Bd4 33.Bc6 Rd8 34.Bd7, and the threat of 35.Bf5 mate is decisive.

32.Ke2

White's king threatens to complete the encirclement of Black's king!

32...Kf4

32...Kxg4 loses immediately to 33.Rg7+ Kf4 34.Rh4 mate.

33.R1h3 Bd4

There is nothing to be done, for if 33...Kxg4, then 34.Rh1 threatens the mate of the previous note.

34.Rg7! Black Lost on Time (1-0)

Black's king is in a mating net. The unanswerable threat is 35.Rf3 mate.



Bishops Of Opposite Colors (BOOC)

Anatoly Karpov

v

Lubosh Kavalek

Nice Olympiad 1974



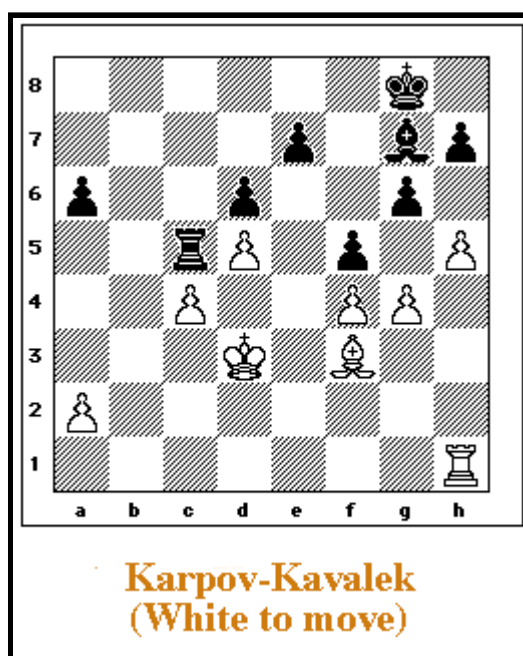
My kingside **SPACE** advantage in this ending offers excellent winning chances as the Black king and bishop can easily find themselves in the "box."

30.h6!

This a very important move, as this pawn is now only two squares from promotion (should I ever remove the Black pawn from h7), and the Black king can find itself in mating nets.

30...Bf8

Alternatives offer Black little hope, for example:



a) 30...Bh8 31.Rb1 Rc8 32.Rb7 Kf8 33.g5 Ra8 34.c5! dxc5 35.d6 exd6 (if 36...Rd8 36.Kc4!? exd6 37.Rxh7 Bd4 38.Bd5 Rb8 39.Rf7+ Ke8 and now either 40.h7 or 40.Rg7! wins.) 36.Rxh7 winning.

b) 30...fxg4 31.Bxg4 Bf6 32.Be6+ Kf8 33.Rb1 and White wins.

c) 30...Bb2 31.Rb1 Ba3 32.Rb8+ Kf7 33.gxf5! Bc1 (33...gxf5

34.Bh5+ Kf6 35.Rf8 mate.) 34.Rh8 Bxf4 35.Rxh7+ Kf6 36.Rg7! gxf5 37.Bh5 Rc8 (37...Be5 38.Rg6+ Kf7 39.h7 etc.) 38.Rg6+ Ke5 39.Re6 mate.

31.Kc3

Sealing in the Black bishop with 31.g5! and protecting my valuable advanced h6-pawn would be the most precise path to victory. Unfortunately in the heat of battle I became overly concerned about my a2-pawn. After 31.g5! play might continue: 31...Ra5 (If 31...Kf7 32.Rb1 Rc7 33.Rb8 with the winning threat of Bd1-a4.) 32.Rb1 Rxa2 (or 32...Ra3+ 33.Rb3! winning.) 33.c5! dxc5 34.d6 Ra3+ 35.Ke2 Rxf3 (if 35...exd6 36.Bd5+ Kh8 37.Rb8 and White wins.) 36.d7 winning.

31...fxg4 32.Bxg4 Kf7

Now the Black king is able to escape from mating nets, and his bishop is keeping an eye on my h6-pawn.

33.Be6+ Kf6 34.Bg8

However, his h7-pawn is now vulnerable.

34...Rc7

White is winning after the alternatives:

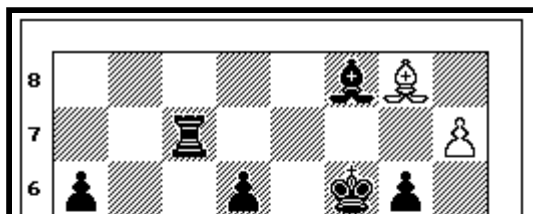
a) 34...Rc8 35.Bxh7 Bxh6 36.Rxh6 Kg7 (or 36...Rh8 37.Rxg6+ Kf7 38.Rh6 Kg7 39.Re6 etc.) 37.Rxg6+ Kxh7 38.Re6 Rc7 39.f5 Kg7 40.f6+ exf6 41.Rxd6, and;

b) 34...Bxh6 35.Rxh6 Kg7 36.Rxh7+ Kxg8 37.Rxe7.

35.Bxh7

Not 35.Kd3 Bxh6! 36.Rxh6 Kg7 and Black is OK. But 35.Kb4! would effectively force Black's hand, for example: 35...Bxh6 36.Rxh6 Kg7 37.Rxh7+ Kxg8 38.Rh3! followed by 39.Ra3, when in a matter of a few moves my king and rook would overpower the Black pawn on a6.

35...e6 36.Bg8 exd5 37.h7



Stronger than 37.Bxd5 Rh7 with drawing chances for Black.

37...Bg7??

Lubosh passed on capturing my c-pawn with check, for fear of misplacing his rook. Nonetheless, that course of action would have offered continued resistance after 37...Rxc4+! 38.Kd3 Bg7 39.Bxd5 (39.h8=Q Bxh8 40.Rxh8 Rc8 is equal.) 39...Rc5 40.Be4 Rh5 (40...d5 allows 41.Kd4! with advantage.) 41.Rg1 g5 and although White is better, Black would have reasonable drawing chances.

38.Bxd5 Bh8 39.Kd3

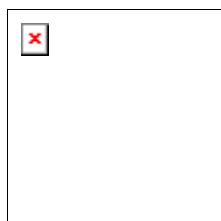
White's advantage is now decisive.

39...Kf5 40.Ke3 Re7+ 41.Kf3 a5 42.a4 Rc7 43.Be4+ Kf6 44.Rh6

Zeroing in on the weak g6-pawn.

44...Rg7 45.Kg4, Black Resigned (1-0)

The Black pieces are boxed in and forced to give ground after 45...Re7 (or 45...Kf7 46.Kg5 with a decisive squeeze.) 46.Rxg6+ Kf7 47.Bd3 and White has the dual threats of 48.Rxd6 and 48.Rg8 collecting material in either case.



Karpov's Endgame Arsenal!

by [Anatoly Karpov](#)



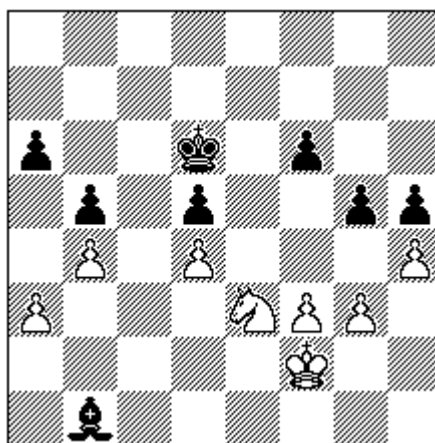
Karpov, A - Kasparov, G
Moscow, 1984

[More on Karpov...](#)

One of the most interesting endgames in all of my World Championship matches with Garry Kasparov was the one from the ninth game of the first match.

[Editor's note: This article is based on work in "Karpov's Endgame Arsenal" - a SmartBook by Anatoly Karpov & Evgeni Gik, also available in paperback.]

In the diagrammed position, the presence of a "bad" black bishop (the pawns a6, b5, d5 and h5 are all on squares of the same color as the bishop) makes white's superiority a lasting one. But is it also a decisive one? It is not easy to make a breakthrough after 46...Bg6 but instead black took the white h-pawn with:



46...gxh4?

The simplification after an exchange of pawns (if it were to be completed!) would turn it into a draw as the possibility of g3-g4 has vanished and the f4- square is white's only entrance to the enemy camp. And white's king and knight

can't use it at the same time. But still white found a solution.

47.Ng2!!

Black couldn't anticipate such a psychological move. For example: The white pawn always remained on h4 in their home analysis and the g-pawn was always taken away. The surprising knight move is combined with the sacrifice of a pawn but the material balance will soon be reestablished and the white pieces will penetrate into black's position.

**47...hxc3+ 48.Kxc3 Ke6 49.Nf4+ Kf5 50.Nxh5 Ke6
51.Nf4+ Kd6 52.Kg4 Bc2 53.Kh5 Bd1 54.Kg6 Ke7**

Black would lose the pawn on d5 after 54...Bxf3 55.Kxf6.

55.Nxd5+ Ke6 56.Nc7+ Kd7

The move ...Kd6 - both here and on the previous move - would have caused more trouble. The game now followed the analysis to the very end of the endgame which we think deserves an important place in theory.

**57.Nxa6 Bxf3 58.Kxf6 Kd6 59.Kf5 Kd5 60.Kf4 Bh1
61.Ke3 Kc4 62.Nc5 Bc6**

Or 62...Bg2 and 63.Nd3 Kb3 64.Nf4 Bb7 65.Kd3 Kxa3 66.Kc3 followed by 67.d5 would be decisive.

63.Nd3 Bg2 64.Ne5+ Kc3 65.Ng6 Kc4 66.Ne7 Bb7

No rescue could be found in 66...Kb3 67.d5 Kxa3 68.d6 Bh3 69.Nd5 either. The only possible way to prolong the game would have been 66...Bh1 67.Nc8 Kd5.

67.Nf5 Bg2 68.Nd6+ Kb3 69.Nxb5 Ka4 70.Nd6 and Black resigned.



Bishops Of Opposite Colors (BOOC)

Anatoly Karpov
v
Garry Kasparov

Moscow 1985 (m/4)

The OFFICIAL
Home Page
of FIDE
World Champion
ANATOLY KARPOV



Black has a solid looking position, but if White's bishop can gain full control of the light squares, it will assist in creating dangerous threats.

22.Bg4

If 22.Rfd1 Qb4, and Black's threat of 23...Qxd2 secures him equality.

22...Rc4 23.h3

For seventeen more moves, White's pieces will

dance only on the light squares!

23...Qc6 24.Qd3

If 24.Qg6, Black defends with 24...Qe8 indicating that White must first prepare his invasion on the light squares.

24...Kh8 25.Rfd1 a5 26.b3 Rc3 27.Qe2 Rf8

Safer was 27...Rc1 28.Rxc1 Qxc1+ 29.Kh2 Qc6 30.g3 when

White maintains a small edge. Apparently, Kasparov underestimated the dangers lurking in the position.

28.Bh5!

This maneuver reroutes the bishop to the more dangerous (for Black) b1-h7 diagonal.

28...b5

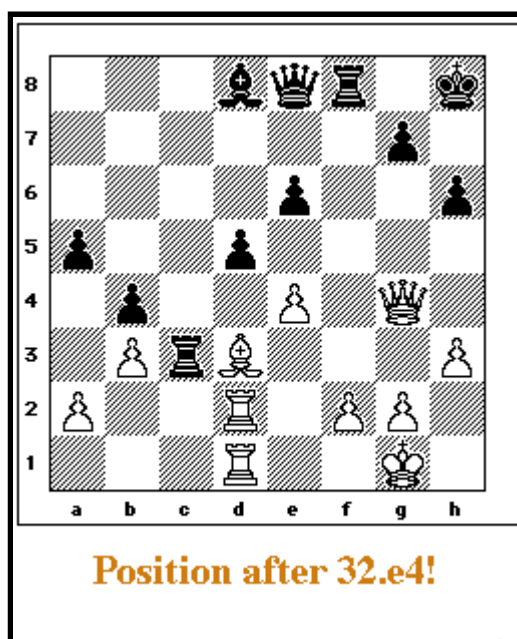
Kasparov should have played 28...Bd8 29.Bg6 Bc7 30.Bd3 Qd6 31.g3 Qe5 32.Qg4 Qf6 allowing him to hold his position together. With the text Black loses precious time which I can use to further improve my own position.

29.Bg6 Bd8 30.Bd3 b4 31.Qg4 Qe8 32.e4!

The strongest continuation. If instead 32.h4 Kg8 33.h5 Bg5 and Black is OK.

32...Bg5 33.Rc2 Rxc2

One might imagine that such exchanges may bring Black closer to equalizing, but White's initiative is undiminished. Black had a reasonable alternative with 33...Qc6 34.Qe2 Rc8 35.Rxc3 bxc3 36.exd5 exd5 37.Bc2 although White would still have the better chances.



34.Bxc2 Qc6 35.Qe2 Qc5 36.Rf1

Defending against the threat of 36...Rxf2 37.Qxf2 Be3. Now Black must tend to the safety of his king.

36...Qc3 37.exd5 exd5 38.Bb1!

Preventing an exchange of queens.

38...Qd2 39.Qe5

Also playable is 39.Qe6. Note that after the pawn grab with 39.Qxd2 Bxd2 40.Rd1 Bg5 41.Rxd5 Rd8, Black can comfortably liquidate into a drawn BOOC ending.

39...Rd8

Surrendering the e4-square with 39...d4? is very bad because of 40.Qe4 Kg8 41.Bd3, but 39...Bf6 offered better defensive chances.

40.Qf5 Kg8

The adjourned position. White has serious attacking chances.

41.Qe6+ Kh8

If 41...Kf8? then 42.Bg6 Qf4 43.Re1 and Black cannot parry the mate threat.

42.Qg6 Kg8 43.Qe6+

Gaining some time on the clock for later.

43...Kh8 44.Bf5!

The value of the initiative is plainly evident in BOOC scenarios - it is as if one side is playing with an extra piece!

**44...Qc3 45.Qg6 Kg8
46.Be6+ Kh8 47.Bf5 Kg8
48.g3 Kf8 49.Kg2 Qf6
50.Qh7**

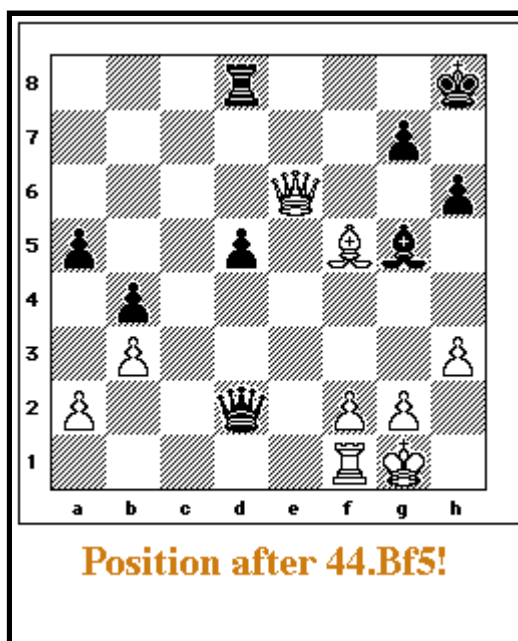
Threatening 51.f4.

50...Qf7 51.h4

Black's problem here is that his bishop, which has been marking time uselessly guarding the dark squares has no good square to go to.

51...Bd2

After 51...Bf6 52.Re1 Qg8 53.Qg6 Qf7 54.Qg4 or 51...Be7 52.Re1 threatening both 53.Be6 and 53.Bg6, only White can be seen to be making progress.

52.Rd1 Bc3 53.Rd3

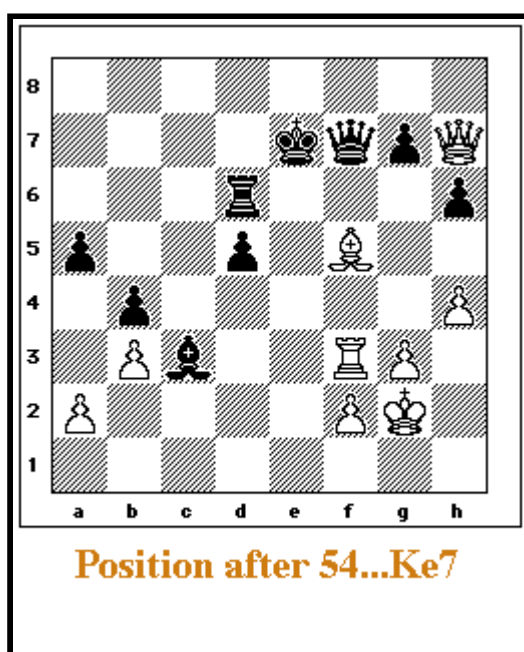
The entry of the White rook into the action spells trouble for Black.

53...Rd6

If 53...Qg8 then 54.Qg6 Qf7 55.Qb6 is strong.

54.Rf3!

White's initiative hangs by a thread, and a single inaccurate move would undo the tapestry that White has woven. For instance, if 54.Re3 g5! and Black escapes the hangman's noose.



54...Ke7

The Black king is forced to flee, and becomes prey on the open board. If 54...Bf6 55.Re3 g5 then 56.Qxh6+ becomes possible as Black's bishop interferes with the rook's defense of the h-pawn. If Black blocks the f-file with 54...Rf6 then White wins with 55.Re3 g5 (55...Rxf5 56.Qh8+ Qg8 57.Re8+ Kxe8 58.Qxg8+ Kd7 59.f4 is hopeless for Black.) 56.Qh8+ as the Black

bishop's defense of h8 has been obstructed.

55.Qh8!

White can also win with 55.Re3+ Kd8 56.Qh8+ Kc7 57.Qc8+ Kb6 58.Qb8+ Kc5 59.Re8! Qxf5 60.Qa7+ Rb6 61.Rb8.

55...d4

A forlorn hope - not so much to make profit from the advance the pawn, but to keep White's rook from using the e3-square. If 55...Be5 56.Bh3 Rf6 57.Re3! wins, as 57...Rxf2+ 58.Kg1 leaves Black with no good continuation.

56.Qc8 Rf6 57.Qc5+ Ke8 58.Rf4

White's rook cannot prevented from having his say.

58...Qb7+ 59.Re4+ Kf7

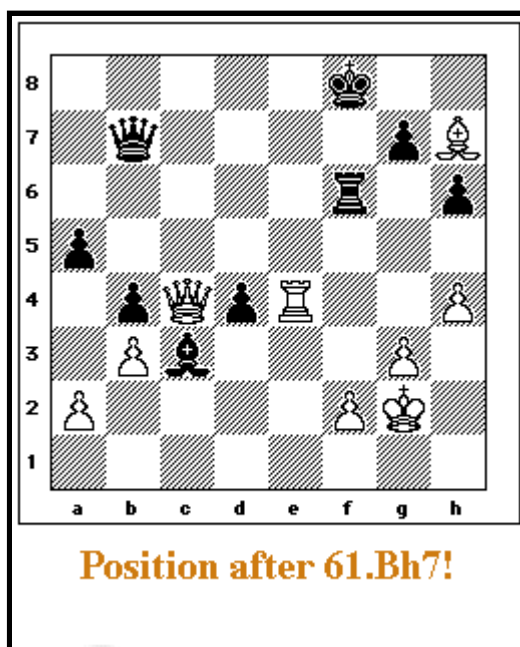
The trap with 59...Re6 60.Bxe6? Qxe4+ is refuted by 60.Qc4! Rxe4 61.Qg8+ Ke7 62.Qxg7+, followed by 63.Qxg7.

60.Qc4+ Kf8 61.Bh7!

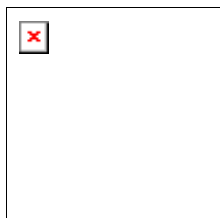
Firmly securing the lid on the Black king's "box."

**61...Rf7 62.Qe6 Qd7
63.Qe5! Black Resigned
(1-0)**

Kasparov was presented with a choice of the following hopeless continuations: 63...Re7 64.Qf4+ Rf7 65.Qb8+; 63...Qd8 64.Qc5+ Re7 65.Rf4+ Ke8 66.Qc6+ Qd7 67.Bg6+; and 63...Qe7 64.Qb8+.

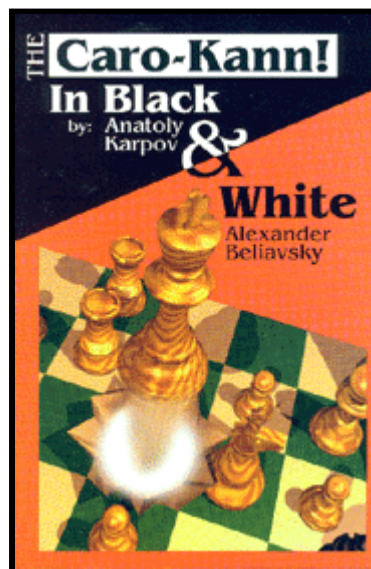


I hope that you have enjoyed our little journey into the realm of **Bishops Of Opposite Colors**.



The Caro-Kann! In Black & White

by Anatoly Karpov



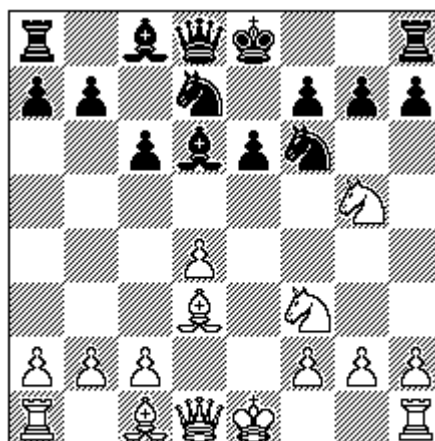
The following article is adapted from Anatoly Karpov & Alexander Beliavsky's authoritative work "The Caro-Kann! In Black & White" (R & D Publishing, 1994).

Gata Kamsky - Anatoly Karpov
Dortmund, 1993

1.e4 c6 2.d4 d5 3.Nd2 dxe4 4.Nxe4 Nd7 5.Ng5 Ngf6 6.Bd3 e6 7.N1f3 Bd6

One of the central positions in the modern development of the Caro-Kann Defense. The rarer continuation 7...Qc7 was covered in the previous game. Currently, the moves 7...h6 and 7...Be7 are also popular.

8.Qe2



Position after 7...Bd6

A more active continuation than 8.0-0, which was played against me by Kasparov in Amsterdam, 1988. After 8...h6 9.Ne4 Nxe4 10.Bxe4, black could have equalized with 10...Nf6!?. But I chose a different plan: 10...0-0 11.c3 e5 (11...Qc7 12.Bc2 Re8 13.Qd3 Nf8 14.Re1 b6 15.Ne5 Bb7 16.Qh3, is also better for white, Bellin-Thipsay, England 1987.) 12.Bc2 Re8 13.Re1 exd4

14.Rxe8+ Qxe8 15.Qxd4 Qe7 16.Bf4 Bxf4 17.Qxf4, with a clear positional advantage for white.

Another game with Kamsky in the same variation, from Tilburg 1991, continued differently, with 8.c3 h6 9.Ne4 Nxe4 10.Bxe4 0-0 11.0-0 c5 (a novelty, earlier 11...e5, which favors white, had been seen) 12.Bc2 (12.dxc5 Bxc5 13.Bc2 Qc7 14.Qe2 Nf6 15.Ne5 Bd6 16.Bf4 b6 17.Rad1 Ba6, with equality) 12...Qc7 13.Re1 Rd8 14.h3 Nf6 15.Qe2 cxd4 16.Nxd4 Bh2+ 17.Kh1 Bf4 18.Nb5 Qb8 19.a4 Bd7 20.Bxf4 Qxf4 21.Nd4 Bc6!, and black solved all problems in the opening. Soon, the game was drawn.

8...h6 9.Ne4

An attempt to avoid the trade of the knights with 9.Nh3 g5!? 10.Nd2?! Nb6 11.Nb3 Qc7 12.Ng1 Nbd5, led to equality in Borkowski-Sapis (Hradec Kralove, 1987/88), but in this line 10.Nhg1! Qc7 11.Bd2 b6, is interesting, with complex play.

The capture on e6 in this situation is not at all dangerous for black: 9.Nxe6 fxe6 10.Bg6+ Ke7 11.0-0 Nf8 12.Bd3 Bd7 13.Ne5 Qe8 14.f4 Kd8 15.c4 Kc7 16.Bd2 Rc8 17.c5 Be7 18.f5 Kb8 19.Rae1 Bd8, and black has a clear advantage (Arnason-Ostenstad, Thorshavn 1987).

9...Nxe4 10.Qxe4

If 10.Bxe4 0-0, black later pushes through c6-c5 or e6-e5 with good play.

10...Nf6

After 10...Qc7 11.Qg4 Kf8 12.0-0, black experienced some difficulties in Gelfand-Speelman (Munich 1992), but he was able to hold the position. Beliavsky recommends the plan with queenside castling (see his notes to Game 23). Recently, a couple of important games concerning this theme were played:

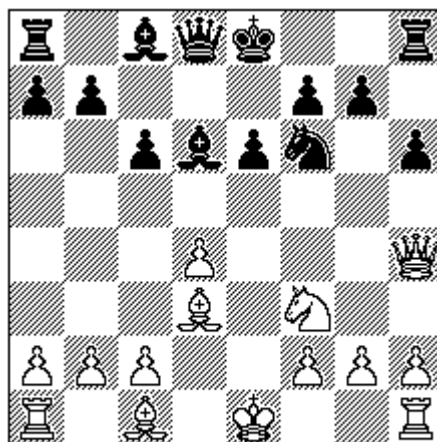
Khalifman-Epishin (Dos Hermanas 1993): 10...Qc7 11.Bd2 b6 12.Qg4 Kf8 13.0-0-0 Bb7 14.Rhe1 Rd8 15.Kb1 (not 15.Rxe6 fxe6 16.Nh4 Nf6 17.Qxe6 Qf7!; 15.c4 c5 16.Bc3?! Nf6 17.Qh4 Bxf3 18.gxf3 Bf4+ also gives white nothing.) 15...Nf6 16.Qh4 (no better is 18.Ng4 or 18.Bc3) 16...cxd4 19.g4 (19.Re2 with the initiative is correct) 19...g5 20.Qf2 (20.fxg6 hxg6 21.Qg3 Rhg8 favors black), and now after 20...Rhe8 21.h3 a5?! 22.Re2 Nd5 23.Rde1 Ne3 24.Bxe3

dx3 25.Qxe3 Qc5 and the players agreed to a draw in an unclear position. They had little time left. Instead of 21...a5?!, 21...Nd5!? gave black a noticeable advantage.

Sion Castro-Karpov (Leon 1993): 12...g5! (an important improvement over 12...Kf8) 13.Qh3 Rg8! 14.g4 (after 14.Qh6 Bf8 15.Qh7 Nf6! 16.Qh3 g4 17.Qh4 gxf3 18.Qxf6 fxg2, white maintains equality with 19.Rg1 Qh2 20.0-0-0; 14.Bh7 Rh8 15.Bd3 is also equal) 14...Bb7 15.0-0-0 0-0-0 16.Rhe1 Bf4 17.Kb1 Rh8 18.Bc3 (18.Bxf4 Qxf4 19.Qg3 Qxg3 20.hxg3 c5 is equal) 18...Kb8 19.d5 cxd5 20.Bxh8 Rxh8 21.Nd4 a6 22.Ne6 (if 22.Qf1, 22...Nc5 is strong) 22..fxe6 23.Rxe6 Ne5! 24.Bf5 Nc4 25.Rxh6 Rxh6 26.Qxh6 Qe5 27.Qf8+ Ka7 28.Qb4 Nd2+, and black won quickly.

11.Qh4

Up until now, the queen almost automatically retreated to e2, for example, Sokolov played this against me once (Belfort 1988). This game turned out in white's favor and is annotated by Beliavsky (Game 23).



Position after 11.Qh4

On 11.Qh4, theory indicates 11...Nd5, but after 12.Qxd8+ Kxd8 13.c3, white has a small positional advantage, and more importantly, black has little play.

After 11...Qa5+ 12.Bd2 Qh5 13.Qxh5 Nxh5 14.Ne5! 0-0 15.0-0-0, black also does not have enough counterplay (Hector-Hodgson, London 1991): 15...c5 (better is 15...Nf6) 16.g4 Nf6 17.g5! hxg5 18.Bxg5 Nd5 (if 18...cxd4 19.Bxf6 gxf6 20.Rdg1+ Kh8 21.Rg3! Be5 22.Rh3+ and Rg1+) 19.Nc4 Bc7 20.dxc5, with a noticeable white advantage.

Of course, 11...0-0 is bad because of the standard 12.Bxh6! gxh6 13.Qxh6, after which black will not survive; 14.Ng5 is enough of a threat.

11...Ke7!?

This quite paradoxical king move to the center of the board was found by me back in 1988, while I was preparing for the aforementioned game against Kasparov. I was afraid of the

queen shift to the kingside. The exchange of queens seemed to me to be a dull idea. It took me a long time before I found the correct decision. And so this important novelty remained a secret for five years!

The idea of the king move is that black unexpectedly harmonizes the placement of his pieces, which were a bit out of sync only a move ago. But now the threat is g7-g5-g4, winning a piece. If white wants to maintain the opening advantage, he must act decisively.

12.Ne5

The most ambitious decision. White sacrifices a pawn, noting that the enemy king is stranded in the center. Of course, 12.Bf4 Bb4+ 13.Bd2 (otherwise 13...g5) 13...Bxd2+ 14.Kxd2, hardly suits him.

12...Bxe5 13.dxe5 Qa5+ 14.c3

Also possible is 14.Bd2 Qxe5+ 15.Be3, and it is quite unsafe for black to grab the second pawn on b2. But the position of the white pawn on c3 is more convenient for him than on c2.

14...Qxe5+ 15.Be3 b6 16.0-0-0 g5 17.Qa4

Also very complicated is 17.Qh3 c5 18.Rhe1.

17...c5 18.Rhe1 Bd7 19.Qa3 Rhd8

20.g3

It looks like white can get a decisive initiative with 20.f4 (to close the c1-h6 diagonal and prevent checks there)

20...gxf4 21.Bd4. Now

21...Qd5 loses to 22.Re5

Qxg2 23.Rxc5! bxc5

24.Qxc5+ Ke8 25.Bxf6.

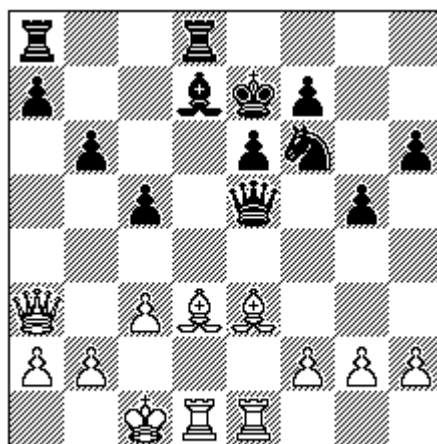
21...Qc7 22.Be5 Qc6 23.Bxf6+ (23.Bxf4!? Qa4?? 24.Bd6+!

Ke8 25.Rxe6+! fxe6 26.Bg6 Mate, is a unique combination)

23...Kxf6 24.Be4 Qa4, is also good for white. But black has a saving continuation. It is 21...Qg5! 22.Re5 Qh4!, and now

23.g3 does not reach the goal because of 23...fxg3 24.hxg3

Qxg3 25.Rxc5 bxc5 26.Qxc5+ Ke8 27.Bxf6 Qf4+.



Position after 19...Rhd8

20...Qc7

The queen has left the center, and black guards all the entrances to his king's palace.

21.Bd4

Now if 21.f4, black has the strong response: 21...Ng4 22.Bd4 gxf4 23.h3 Ne3.

21...Be8! 22.Kb1 Rd5

Maybe 22...Bc6!? 23.Be5 Qd7 24.Bc2 Qb7, is even better.

23.f4! Rad8 24.Bc2

Good for black is 24.Be5 Qc6! 25.c4 R5d7 26.Qc3 Ng4 27.fxg5 hxg5 28.Rf1 Rd4!

24...R5d6 25.Bxf6+ Kxf6 26.fxg5+ hxg5 27.Rxd6 Rxd6 28.c4

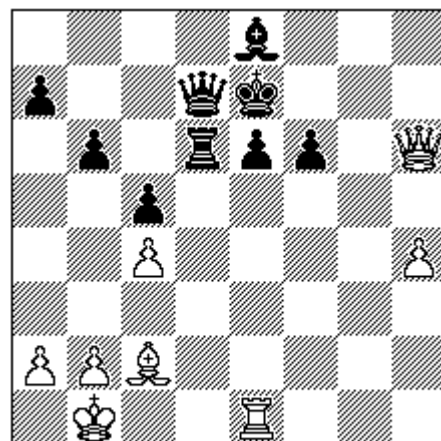
The only move, for otherwise the white queen is out of play.

28...Ke7 29.Qe3 f6 30.h4

Kamsky offered a draw here, in mutual time pressure. But I refused the offer, because black's chances are better: white has already lost the two bishops' advantage, and he still has not regained his pawn...

30...gxf4 31.gxf4 Qd7 32.Qh6 e5?!

This, alas, disrupts the logic of the struggle. In time pressure, I decided to protect the f6 pawn, missing the opportunity to do this much more effectively: 32...Rd2! 33.Rf1 Qd4, and white's position is hopeless.



Position after 32.Qh6

33.h5 Qg4

Here, too, 33...Rd2!? is stronger.

34.Qh7+ Kd8

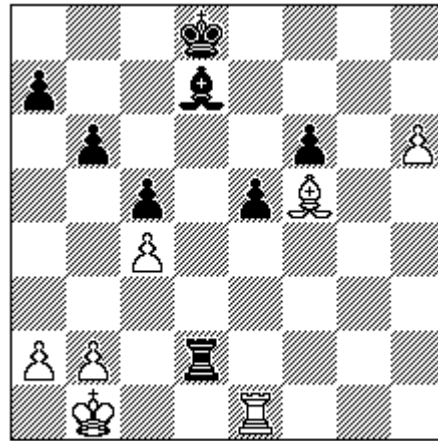
A draw results from 34...Bf7 35.Bg6 Rd1+ (35...Qxc4 36.b3 Qe6 37.Rg1).

**35.h6 Rd2 36.Qf5 Qxf5
37.Bxf5 Bd7?**

38.Bg6?

I made a mistake, and Kamsky does not take advantage of my time pressure blunder. After 38.Kc1! already black must fight for the draw: 38...Rd4 (The rook cannot leave the d-file because of 39.Rd1, winning a bishop.) 39.Bxd7!

Rxc4+ (Black cannot recapture on d7, as after 40.Rd1 the pawn slides in on h8 and queens.) 40.Kb1 Rh4 (40...Kxd7 41.Rh1) 41.Rd1 Rxh6.



Position after 37...Bd7?

**38...Rh2 39.h7 Ke7 40.Bd3 Be6 41.Rg1 f5 42.Rg7+ Kf6
43.Rxa7 e4 44.Be2 f4 45.b3 f3 46.Bd1 Bf5 47.Kc1 Bxh7
48.Rb7 Ke5 49.Rxb6 Rxa2, White Resigned (0-1).**

If we exclude black's going astray in time pressure, the result of the game can be considered quite just.

So it is this interesting encounter with an unusual novelty by black that concludes our book!



CHESSTHE ADVENTUROUS WAY

by GM Jan Timman

Introduction by GM Ron Henley

Jan Timman is one of the classiest persons on the chess scene today. One incident that I recall, during the latter stages of his 1993 World Championship match in Jakarta with Karpov comes to mind when I think about Jan.

We were staying at the Jakarta Hilton and the score was rather large in Anatoly's favor (I think plus 4!). One evening I went down to the disco at about midnight, and the only people I saw there was Jan's team seated around a table. Of course Yasser Seirawan and I have been friends for a long time, and Yvette Nagel, Jeroen Piket and Ulf Andersson are all friendly, pleasant people. There was absolutely nobody else in the place. Someone from their table invited me to join them. Jan was seated having a drink. I looked at Jan and in deference to the match situation, I said, "I'm afraid I would be disturbing or interrupting," to which Jan replied, "No not at all, please join us!" To Jan's credit he bounced back and a few days later he won Game 20 with the Black pieces!

Without a doubt, Jan Timman has established himself as one of the pre-eminent chess writers of our day, and I can tell you that if your bookshelf does not contain one (or even all!) of his superb works, then your chess library must be considered incomplete!

Here then, is Timman's "no surrender" victory with the Black pieces against Anatoly Karpov - in Timman's own words.

Karpov, Anatoly - Timman, Jan

World Championship Match, Game 20

Jakarta 1993

English Opening A33

1.Nf3

A draw was enough for Karpov to win the match, which is possibly why he did not play his usual starting move. Mischa Tal also used to open like this when he was in a peaceful frame of mind.

1...c5 2.c4 Nc6 3.Nc3 Nf6 4.d4 cxd4 5.Nxd4 e6 6.a3

Speelman's move, popular for a while but now out of fashion.

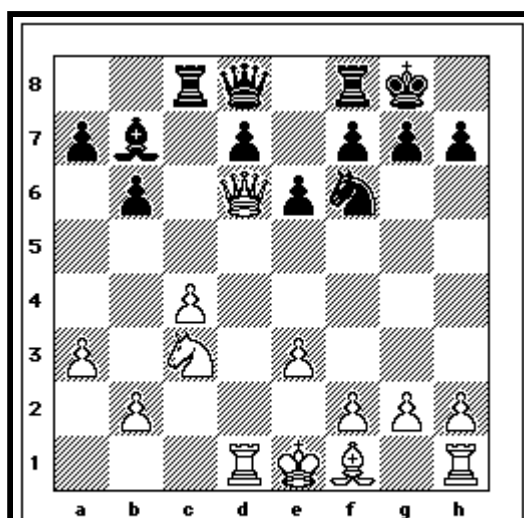


6...Nxd4 7.Qxd4 b6

Originally an idea of Hort's, found during preparations for my semi-final match against Speelman in 1989. Later, Sax played it a few times in his match against Kortchnoi, Wijk aan Zee 1991. Black prepares the development of his bishops to b7 and c5, hoping to prove that White's sixth move is a slight weakness.

8.Bf4

This is what Kortchnoi played in his first game against Sax. In a later game he tried 8.Qf4 in order to follow up with the push 9.e4. Karpov probably didn't know too much about these games, as he used a lot of time and failed to come up with a convincing new idea.



Position after 13.e3

8...Bc5 9.Qd2 0-0 10.Rd1 Bb7 11.Bd6 Bxd6 12.Qxd6 Rc8 13.e3

So far, we have followed - with some minor transpositions - the first match game of Kortchnoi-Sax. (It is remarkable that both Kortchnoi and Karpov, during their first confrontation with this system, opted for the same set-up.) In that game

Black played 13...Ba6 in order to provoke 14.b3, after which, he returned to base with 14...Bb7, with the intention of hindering the development of the White king's bishop.

After a long think, I decided on a different approach.

13...Re8!

A useful waiting move. Black is waiting for the weakening f2-f3, after which he will take his bishop to a6 and exert maximum pressure against the White c-pawn.

In *Inside Chess*, Seirawan indicates 13...Rc6 as even better, with the variation 14.Qd4 Qa8 15.Be2 Rc5 16.f3 d5, with advantage for Black. Difficult as I find it to contradict the analysis of one of my seconds, I don't think this recommendation is very sound. 15.Bd3 is much better for White, who can then meet 15...Rc5 with 16.e4, which leaves the Black queen rather stranded on a8.

14.f3 Rc6

Less effective was 14...Ba6, as this enables White to reply 15.b3 Rc6 16.Qc6.

15.Qd4 Ba6 16.Ne4

White is aiming for simplification, but he is in fact helping Black. Correct was 16.Na2!, relieving the pressure on c4. After 16...Rc5 17.Nb4 Bb7 Black has a comfortable game, but no more.

16...Nxe4 17.Qxe4 Qc7

An interesting alternative was the immediate push 17...d5, with the point 18.cxd5 exd5 19.Rxd5 Qa8!, and White is in dire trouble.

Accepting the pawn offer is irresponsible. White would do better to continue with 19.Qd4 (instead of 19.Rxd5) 19...Bxf1 20.Rxf1.

Black can still then try to use his major pieces to wrestle the initiative from his opponent during the middlegame, but there is little hope of a large advantage.

With a natural text-move Black intends to provoke the slightly weakening b2-b3 before going for the breaking move d7-d5.

18.Bd3

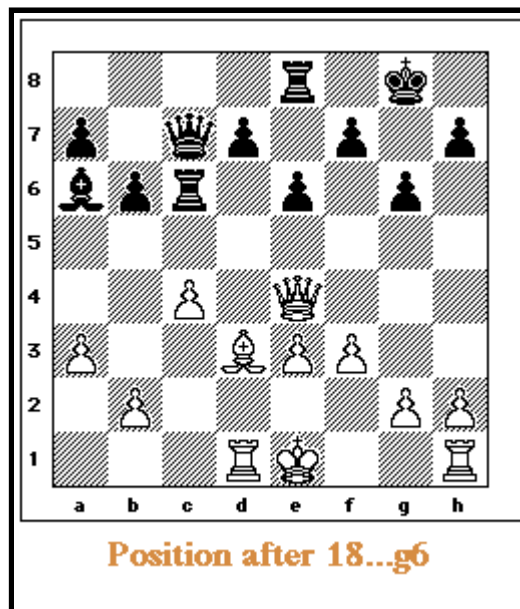
More accurate was 18.b3, after which Black's best move is the

preventative 18...g6. White can then develop his bishop to e2, where it is safer, as we will soon see. After the text, Black's advantage probably takes on decisive proportions.

18...g6 19.b3

The alternative 19.0-0, with the point 19...Bxc4 20.Bxc4 Rxc4 21.Rxd7, wasn't attractive either, as Black then takes control of both open files with 21...Qxd7 (not 21...Rxe4 22.Rxc7 Rxe3 23.Rd1!, with sufficient counterplay) 22.Qc4 Rc8.

A possible continuation is 23.Qe2 Qa4 24.Rd1 Rc2, and now:



A) 25.Rd2 Rc1+ 26.Kf2 Qh4+, and wins.

B) 25.Rd8+ Kg7 26.Qd1. The most stubborn defense. In case of 26...Qc4 White has to accept a rook ending a pawn down with 27.Qd4+, which should be technically winning for Black, especially in view of the weakened White kingside pawn structure caused by the advance of the f-pawn.

19...d5!

Now this advance is strongest, with move 13 turning out to be unexpectedly useful.

20.cxd5 Bxd3 21.Qxd3 exd5 22.Kf2

A painful decision, but castling wouldn't have been very good for White either. After 22.0-0 Rc3 23.Qxd5 Rxe3 the Black rooks reign supreme.

This shows very clearly what a weakening move the advance of the b-pawn really was.

22...Rc3 23.Qxd5 Rxe3

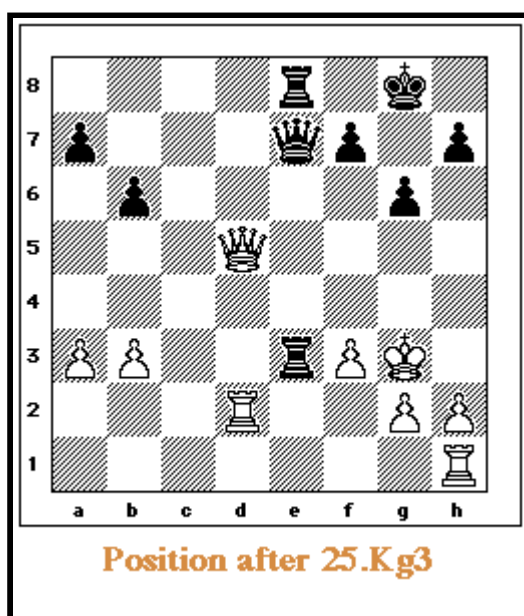
In these circumstances, Black takes with the other rook, as 23...Rxe3 would not be very effective after 24.Rhe1.

24.Rd2

White is trying to stay on his feet in the middlegame by deploying his major pieces. After 24.Rhe1 Rxe1 25.Rxe1 Rxe1 26.Kxe1 Qxh2 Black would liquidate into a winning queen ending.

24...Qe7

24...Qf4 was also strong, but the text is more effective. The main threat is 25...Re1, forcing White to give up one of his queenside pawns.



25.Kg3

Desperation. White hopes to take his king to safety after 25...Qxa3 by playing 26.Rb1, followed by 27.h3, the idea being that with all major pieces around, Black would not be able to go for the final position which is a clear technical win.

But Black has a stronger capture up his sleeve.

25...Rxb3!

This wins a pawn, while keeping a strong initiative going. 26.Qxb3 would run into the devastating 26...Qg5+.

26.a4 Rb4 27.Rd4 Rxd4 28.Qxd4 Qg5+ 29.Kh3 Re2

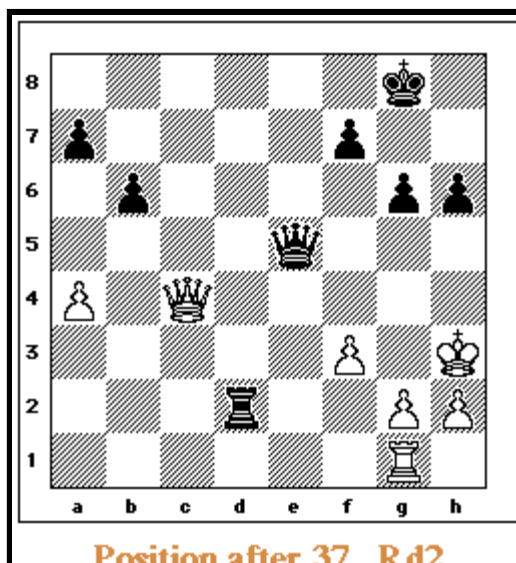
Forcing White into total passivity.

30.Rg1 Qh5+ 31.Kg3 Qg5+ 32.Kh3 Rd2

After repeating moves, Black chases the enemy queen from her dominant position. The end is near.

33.Qc3 Ra2 34.Qd4 h6

More subtle than the obvious 34...h5. Black keeps the h5 square for a possible queen check. Now



White is more or less in Zugzwang.

35.Qc4 Qh5+ 36.Kg3 Qe5+ 37.Kh3 Rd2

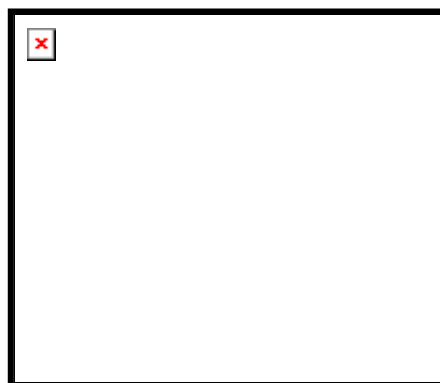
With devastating threat of 38...Rd4. Now White commits hara-kiri.

38.Qh4 Qf5+ 39.Kg3 g5 40.Qxh6 Qf4+ White resigned (0-1)



DEFENSE & COUNTERATTACK

by GM Patrick Wolff
(Two-time US CHESS
CHAMPION)



Gelfand, B - Karpov, An Linares, 1994

In the first diagrammed position, taken from the praxis of FIDE World Champion Anatoly Karpov, Karpov - playing Black - suffers from a **SPATIAL DISADVANTAGE**, and Black's king is in serious danger of being checkmated.

(You - the reader - are invited to solve the practical problems facing Black).



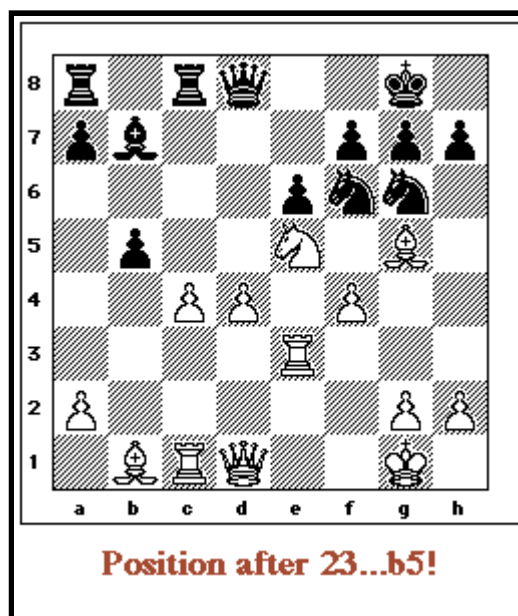
There is also a special feature present in this position - the **HANGING PAWNS** - the White pawns on d4 and c4 control many **CENTRAL SQUARES**, but at the same time they are themselves not protected by other pawns - in other words, they give the impression of "hanging in thin air." These pawns can be very powerful, but they can also be very weak.

It is clear that White has posted his pieces on very menacing squares. This is a critical position for Black. Black **MUST** organize some counterplay before White organizes very serious threats against the Black king.

Karpov played...

23...b5!

This is an extremely strong move, which expertly exposes the weaknesses in White's position. Now the position is very complicated. **I believe that Black has at least equal chances in this position** - perhaps you can probe more deeply and find possibilities that are hidden in the position? At any rate, there is no doubt that 23...b5 is an excellent move which gives Black good counterplay.



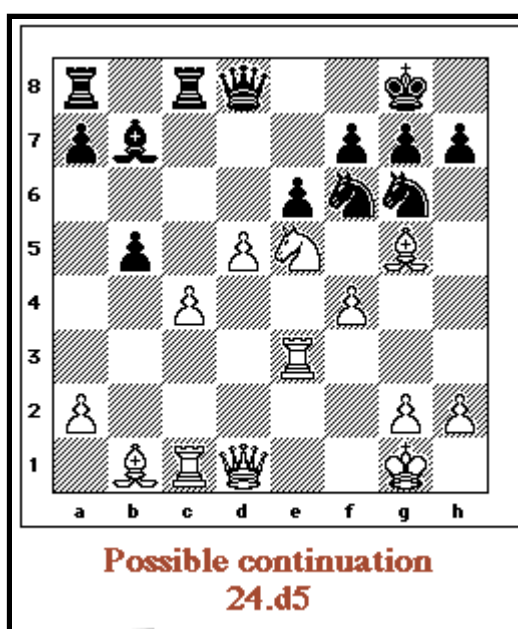
We will examine four moves for White:

A) 24.d5; B) 24.cxb5; C) 24.f5, and: D) 24.Bxg6.

A) 24.d5

The idea of this move is to induce Black to block the d5-square with a pawn, so that after 24...exd5 White can play 25.cxb5.

But GM Yasser Seirawan commenting on this game, points out that Black could play the stronger move 24...Qb6! setting up a very strong pin which gives Black the advantage, for example: 25.Rcc3 (to defend the attacked rook on e3) 25...Nxd5 26.cxd5 Rxc3, and Black has won material.



Another possibility pointed out by Seirawan (after 24...Qb6) is

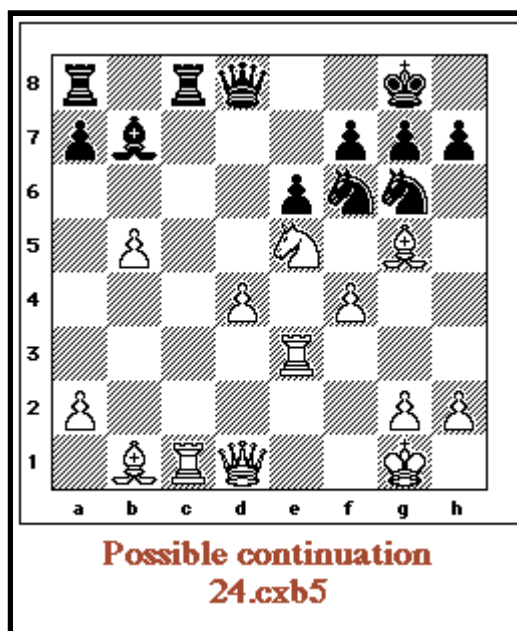
25.Qe2 when 25...exd5 is very strong, as the c4-pawn is pinned (the rook on c1 is unprotected).

B) 24.cxb5

This gives Black a choice between two moves which are both very good:

B1) 24...Rxc1 25.Qxc1 Qxd4 - Black has established material equality, and his pieces have become very active. In particular, White's rook on e3 is in a very precarious position.

B2) Another possibility is to play 24...Qd5 - simultaneously attacking the pawns on g2 and b5, giving Black very good prospects.

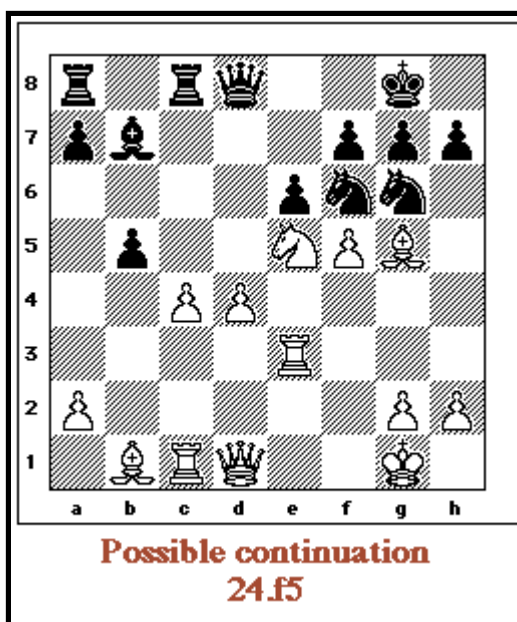


C) 24.f5

This is the move that I believe was the best.

If 24...Nxe5 25.dxe5 Qxd1+ 26.Rxd1 - now the Black knight on f6 is attacked, so Black must move it away with **TEMPO**: 26...Ng4 27.Rg3 Rxc4 28.h3 - Black has won a pawn, but he has difficulties with his knight. I believe White stands quite well. Here is a

sample line: 28...Nxe5 29.Bf6 (simultaneously attacking the knight on e5 and the g7-pawn) 29...Ng6 30.fxg6 gxf6 31.gxf7+ Kh8 (I believe you will find 31...Kf8 or 31...Kxf7 were inferior) 32.Rd7 Rc1+ 33.Kh2, and now if Black greedily tries to take all the material that he can with 33...Bxg2 34.Rxg2 Rxb1, he will meet with 35.Re7 Rf8 36.Re8 and White wins. This line was not all forced, but I believe it does represent the difficulties that Black faces in this variation.



Black should play 24...exf5 25.Bxf5 Rc7, with a dynamic unbalanced position which is quite unclear. Further investigation will be needed to determine with whom the better chances lie.

Before we consider White's fourth option (the move played in the game), I would like to talk a moment about the "**spirit of defense.**" Suppose it turns out that White could have gained the advantage in this (24.f5!?) or some other way after 23...b5. Does that mean we should condemn the move (23...b5)? **No!** A good move is good even if there is a deeply hidden way for one side to solve all the problems it creates. Chess, after all, is first and foremost a **STRUGGLE**. Good defense is possible **ONLY** by deciding that we must make the most of our chances in any position. Remember, that **MOST CHESS GAMES ARE LOST AND NOT WON**. It is your responsibility to do everything possible to induce your opponent **TO LOSE**. Karpov's move 23...b5 is just such a move - besides this is an excellent move on positional grounds: Black, after all, is attempting to improve his position and is setting White difficult problems. What more could one possibly ask of a move in such a difficult position?

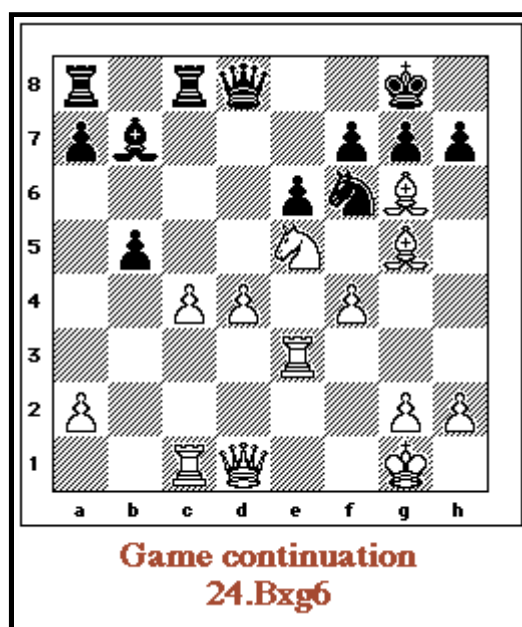
D) 24.Bxg6

The game continuation.

24...hxg6 25.Rh3

Now be careful!
Remember! **YOU** are
playing Black. What is
White's **THREAT**?

White threatens 26.Rh8+
Kxh8 27.Nxf7+. Good
defense means
**ETERNAL
VIGILANCE.**



25...Rc7

Defending the f7-pawn, and meeting White's aforementioned threat.

26.d5 exd5 27.c5

White has chosen to sacrifice a pawn for nebulous compensation, to keep some vestige of the initiative. Good defenders love to see such decisions! Karpov now plays a precise sequence of moves to

take the **INITIATIVE** and keep the pawn.

27...Bc8!

Attacking the rook on h3, and moving the bishop to a more active diagonal.

28.Rb3 Qe8

Simultaneously defending the pawn on b5 and moving out of the pin on the knight on f6.

29.Qd4 Bf5 30.Re3 Qf8 31.Bxf6 gxf6 32.Nf3 Be4

Notice that the f6-pawn is indirectly defended as Black is attacking the White c-pawn twice (with his rook and queen).

33.Nd2 f5

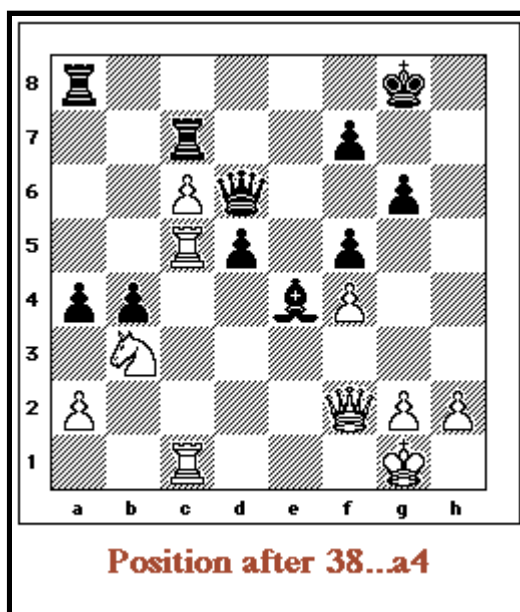
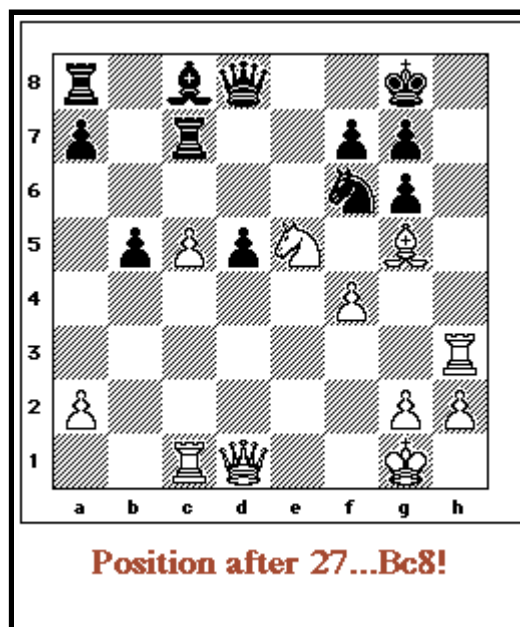
Black has secured the initiative and stands much better with his extra pawn. The position from Black's viewpoint is no longer concerned with defensive technique, but Karpov's technique for winning a won position is always worthy of close study, and this game is an exemplary case in point.

34.Rec3 a5 35.c6 Qb4 36.Nb3 Qd6 37.Qf2 b4 38.Rc5 a4

Notice how Black has pushed his queenside pawns forward. Black's extra pawn lies on the queenside, and he gets these pawns advanced so that he will be able to use the extra pawn.

39.Nd4 Bd3

This is a superb redeployment of the Black bishop. The bishop will cut the communication of the White rooks, and meanwhile it defends the very important b5-square.



**40.Qd2 Bc4 41.Qxb4 Qxf4 42.Qc3 Re8 43.Rd1 Re3 44.Qc1
Qe4 45.Qa1 Rc8 46.Ra5 Ra3 47.Qb1 Qe3+ 48.Kh1 Rxa2
49.Nf3 Bb3 50.Qc1 f4 51.Re1 Rc2 52.Qa1 Qb6 White Resigned
(0-1)**



Bishops Of Opposite Colors (BOOC)

Boris Alterman
v
Anatoly Karpov

Tyniste n. Orlici 1995

The OFFICIAL
Home Page
of FIDE
World Champion
ANATOLY KARPOV



I had equalized comfortably in the opening. As I began to develop some pressure in the early middlegame my opponent began to exchange pieces. Eventually by move thirty I reached a favorable rook and bishop ending. My opponent proceeded to play passively and missed a promising defensive maneuver on move 37.

**29...Kf6 30.Be2 Rd7
31.h4 e5 32.h5**

This liquidates a pair of pawns, which in theory improves the defender's chances. White could also consider 32.Rc6+!?

32...Kg5 33.hxg6 hxg6 34.Kf1 Rd6 35.Kg2

White adopts a wait and see policy.

35...f5 36.Kf1 Kf6 37.Kg2

Now he carries his passivity a bit too far. In discussing this game

with my second, GM Ron Henley, we agreed that White should play 37.Bb5! here to threaten Rc2-c6 offering the exchange of rooks which if allowed would secure the draw for White.

**37...e4 38.Kf1 Ke5
39.Kg2 g5**

The kingside majority is set in motion.

40.Kf1 Rh6

A little probing now before the kingside pawn break with f5-f4.

**41.Kg2 Rd6 42.Kf1 Rd8
43.Kg2 f4**

Due to his previous passive play, White is faced with difficult choices.

44.f3

To be considered was 44.gxf4+ gxf4 45.f3!? but of course this would give Black other possibilities to exploit his advantages.

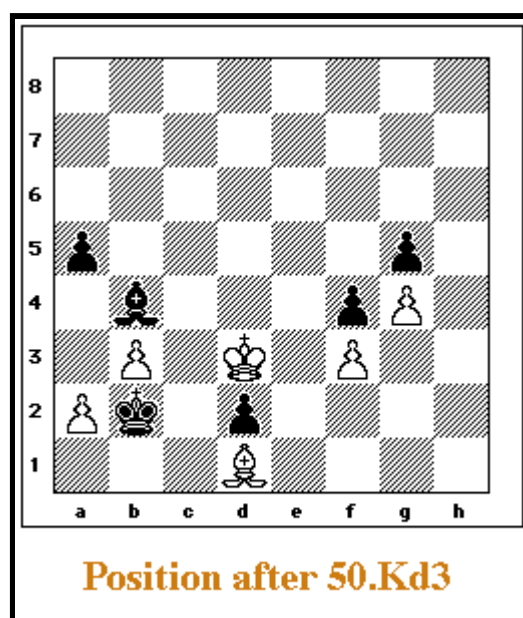
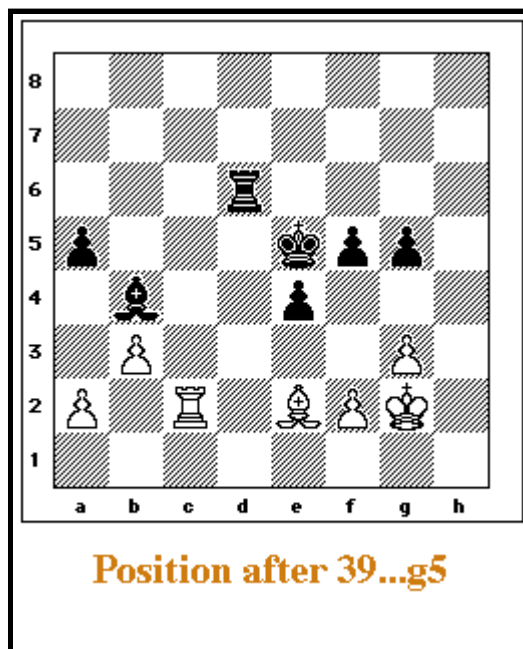
44...e3 45.g4 Rd2!

This penetration forces a far advanced passed pawn.

46.Rxd2 exd2 47.Bd1 Kd4 48.Kf2 Kc3 49.Ke2 Kb2 50.Kd3

In this position, we can see I enjoy the following advantages:

a) A dangerous passed pawn on d2. Achieving a passed pawn is one of the most powerful and fundamental goals of virtually every endgame. Perhaps weaving a mating net would be the only endgame goal that ranks higher. (Since endgames



by definition contain a relative paucity of material, this goal is rather the exception). In the case before us my passed pawn has advanced all the way to d2. As a passed pawn marches up the board, it increases in strength and value. Here I have only to overcome the resistance on d1 and my pawn will be promoted. This would virtually guarantee a decisive material advantage, or at minimum a winning king and pawn endgame.

b) Superior king position. My king on b2 is clearly more active and is the aggressor. From here I am attacking the a2-pawn, or I can "touch" the White bishop on d1. By contrast the White king on d3 is merely a passive defender.

c) The White bishop on d1 is in constant danger as he is severely limited in scope by his own pawns on f3 and b3. This leads to many possibilities involving zugzwang, whereby I can exploit this bishop's lack of mobility.

d) The kingside pawn structure (g5, f4 versus f3, g4) favors Black.

50...Kb1!!

In the endgame it is crucial to understand your goals and not to be sidetracked by meaningless material gains. Black cannot win after 50...Kxa2 51.Kc2 or 50...Kc1 51.Ke2 Be7 52.b4! Bxb4 53.Bb3.

51.a3 Kc1! 52.Ke2

Also hopeless for White are 52.axb4 Kxd1 53.bxa5 Kc1 and 52.Bc2 Bxa3.

52...Bxa3 53.b4 axb4 54.Ba4 Bb2 55.Bd1 Bd4 56.Bb3 Be3

A division of labor, as the bishop protects the d-pawn, while the Black king escorts the b-pawn.

57.Ba4 Kb2 58.Kd1 b3 59.Bc6 Ka1, White Resigned (0-1)

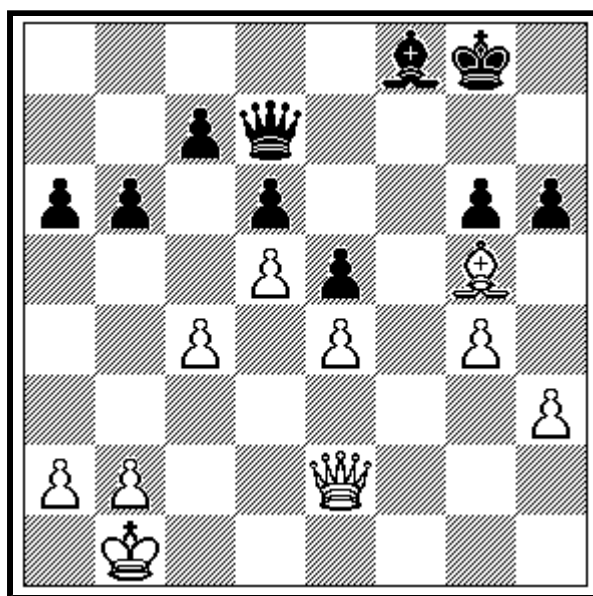
It was not too late to go wrong by allowing a standard opposite colored bishop blockade with 59...Ka3 60.Be4 b2 61.Bb1 etc., but the text move left White without hope.

GM Ron Henley's SmartMoves

by [Ron Henley](#)

On his way to winning the recent Groningen grandmaster tournament in Holland, FIDE World Champion Anatoly Karpov produced the following instructive endgame lesson.

Karpov, Anatoly - Hansen, Curt
Groningen, 1995



In the diagrammed position, White has clearly achieved a very favorable Q+B vs Q+B endgame. Note how 5 of the 7 Black pawns are on the same color as his bishop. This means: a) The Black pawns are subject to

constant attack by the White bishop; b) The Black bishop will suffer from severely reduced mobility. The immediate question is where to place the White bishop. The longer term question is how to capitalize on White's structural advantage in terms of winning the game.

29.Bd2

Karpov places the bishop on d2, envisioning the b2-b4 and c4-c5 advance. This advance may be preceded by Bd2-c3, which will place pressure on the Black e5 pawn.

29...Kg7?!

The passive move 29...Qc8!? defends the a6 pawn, thus preventing the immediate c4-c5, although after 30.Kc2, White will of course gradually improve his position with a general advance on the queenside, b2-b4, Kc2-b3, a2-a4 etc. Although 29...a5 also prevents the immediate c4-c5, as the a-pawn is moved onto a protected square, there is the

drawback of placing another Black pawn on the dark squares. Furthermore the b5 square is weakened and the White king would have possibilities of penetrating on the queenside in the later stages of the endgame.

30.c5!

Karpov takes advantage of the unprotected a6 pawn to execute this thematic pawn advance.

30...dxc5

This pawn capture away from the center weakens the Black center pawn on e5. Instead 30...bxc5 31.Qxa6 would simply allow White a powerful passed a-pawn. Also passive is 30...Qc8, for example 31.cxb6 cxb6 32.Be3 and now White would like to trade queens and penetrate on the queenside with his king and bishop. However Black will try to keep the queens on the board to obtain counterplay. Play might continue 32...b5! (32...Qb7 33.Qf2! b5 34.Bxh6+ is clearly good for White) 33.Qc2 (or 33.Qd2 Qc4 and Black has counterplay) 33...Qd8 with the idea of 34...Qh4 securing counterplay. In this line, White could consider 32.a4!? with a simple advantage. Another possibility after 30...Qc8, would be to play 31.c6!? creating value in the form of a far advanced c-pawn, but possibly creating too blocked a position. This increased spatial advantage might offer the best long term prospects for White. Interesting is the attempt to gain counterplay with 30...Qa4!? After 31.c6, White has his long term positional plusses, but it would have been interesting to see how Tolya would have neutralized the Black queen. Of course this is Karpov's specialty.

31.Qxa6 h5

Black seeks counterplay on the kingside. Otherwise the axe will fall on the queenside with a2-a4-a5.

32.Qe2 hxg4

Quite correctly the inferior side wants to exchange pawns to increase his defensive chances.

33.Qxg4 Qxg4?!

By trading queens, Black gives up all hope of counterplay. Black could have tried 33...Qf7!?

34.hxg4 Kf7 35.a4!

Well thought out, as this seemingly innocent pawn advance will soon lead to unpleasant choices for Black.

35...Ke8

The Black king scurries over to the queenside. but he arrives too late to prevent terminal structural damage.

36.a5 Kd7

The positionally desirable 36...b5 cannot be played, as the Black king is one move too late after 37.a6.

37.axb6!

Karpov now secures a connected passed d-pawn with a clear advantage.

37...cxb6 38.Bc3 Bd6 39.b4!

This temporary pawn sac activates the White king.

39...cxb4

Declining the sacrifice is also ineffective, for example, 39...Kc7 40.Kc2 Kb7 41.bxc5 (Instead 41.b5 would probably block the position too much as the White king only has the g5 square available for penetration) 41...bxc5 42.Kb3 Kb6 43.Ka4!? (43.Kc4 Ka6 44.Bd2 Kb6 45.Bg5 Ka6 46.Bd8 Kb7 47.Kb5 also wins) 43...c4 44.Ba5+ Ka6 45.Bb4 Bc7 46.Be7 and White wins.

40.Bd2 Kc7 41.Kc2!

The White king scoots up the board to recoup the b-pawn.

41...b5

White wins after 41...Kb7 42.Kb3 Ka6 43.Bxb4 Bc7 44.Be7.

42.Kb3 Kd7 43.Bxb4 Bc7 44.Bc3 Bd6 45.Bb2!

White threatens to play Bb2-a3 and begin penetrating on the queenside. Any attempt Black makes to defend weakens his position decisively.

45...b4

Of course now the b-pawn is hopelessly surrounded. Also bad were the alternatives 45...Kc7 46.Ba3; 45...Ke7 46.Ba3; 45...Ke8 46.Ba3 Bb8 (46...Bc7 47.Bc5, with the threat of Kb3-b4, and now if 47...Ba5 48.Bd6 and White wins) 47.Bc5, followed by Kb3-b4xb5; 45...Bc7 46.Kb4, and White wins in all variations.

46.Bc1 Bc5 47.Bd2 Bg1 48.Kxb4 Bf2 49.Kc4 Bg1 50.Kd3 Bc5 51.Be3 Be7 52.Kc4 Ba3 53.Bd2 Be7 54.Bc3 Bd6 55.Bb4 Bb8 56.Kb5 Ba7 57.Bc5 Bb8 58.d6!

Karpov surrenders his proud passed d-pawn to achieve a winning opposition in the king and pawn endgame. White wins after 58...Bxd6 (if 58...Kd8 59.Kc6 Kc8 60.d7+ wins) 59.Bxd6 Kxd6 60.Kb6 Kd7 61.Kc5 Ke6 62.Kc6 Ke7 63.Kd5 Kf6 64. Kd6 etc. Faced with this futile defensive task, Black Resigned.

Karpov on the Net

Karpov in Italy & Germany, May 1996

by Anatoly Karpov

After playing in Monte Carlo, I travelled to Rome on May 5th, from where I took a train to the southern coast of Italy. While training and making final preparations for my match with Gata Kamsky, my team and I were able to enjoy the wonderful hospitality of the resort HOTEL LE MANDRELLE in Calabria. The owner, Vincenzo Fargiulle is an avid sponsor of chess and was attentive to our every need. On Sunday May 12th, he organized a small simultaneous exhibition where I scored 18 wins and 2 draws (see photo) while my trainer GM Ron Henley scored 9 wins and 1 draw.



Anatoly Karpov playing in a simultaneous exhibition (May 12th, 1996) in Calabria against 20 local players. Seated on the left is Marcello Rametta (#2 player in Calabria). Seated on the right is Maurizio Pizutto (#1 player in Calabria). Karpov scored +18 =2 (95%).

The following Thursday (May 17th) I was due to attend a series of functions in Stuttgart, Germany. As luck would have it, there was a local airline employees strike in Italy and my travel plans were delayed. I did not arrive in Germany until 9pm on May 17th. The organisers were gracious enough to reschedule my press conference and my 2-game Action chess match with German GM Eric Lobron for the next day. This year's Open International Championship was

held in Nussloch (just 30 km from Heidelberg). Here are the games from my exhibition match with Lobron played in Nussloch, Germany.

Karpov, Anatoly - Lobron, Eric
Action Exhibition Match, Nussloch 1996 (1)
(Notes by Karpov)

**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.Nf3 d5 4.g3 Bb4+ 5.Bd2 c5 6.Bxb4 cxb4
7.Nbd2 Nc6 8.Bg2 0-0 9.0-0 Qe7 10.Rc1 Rd8 11.Re1
Ne4 12.e3 Bd7 13.Qe2 f5 14.Rc2 Be8 15.Rec1!? b3
16.axb3 Nb4 17.Nxe4 dxe4 18.Ne5 Nxc 19.Qxc2 a5**

Here I was more concerned about 19...Qb4!?

20.c5 Bb5 21.b4?!

Preferable plans were: 21.Qc3 with the idea b3-b4; 21.Nc4 with the idea 21...Bxc4 22.bxc4; and 21.Bf1 Bxf1 22.Kxf1 with weaknesses at b6 and d6.

21...axb4 22.Qb3 Qe8!

An excellent move, after which black enjoys a slight edge.

23.h3

The point is that 23.Qxb4 Ra4! 24.Qb3 Rda8 and black threatens to exchange a pair of rooks with Ra4-a1.

**23...Ra4 24.Kh2 h6 25.f3 Bc6 26.Nxc6 Qxc6 27.fxe4 fxe4
28.Rf1**

Now 29.Qc2 followed by 30.Bxe4 is threatened.

28...Rf8 29.Bxe4

This should lead to a draw.

29...Qa6?

With the text, Eric decides to press the issue as I had only 2 minutes left on my clock. Correct was 29...Qxe4 30.Rxf8+ Kxf8 31.Qxa4 Qf3! with an equal position, but not 31...Qxe3 32.Qa8+ Kf7 33.Qxb7+ Kg6 34.Qg2 Qxd4 35.c6 with advantage to white.

30.Bd3!

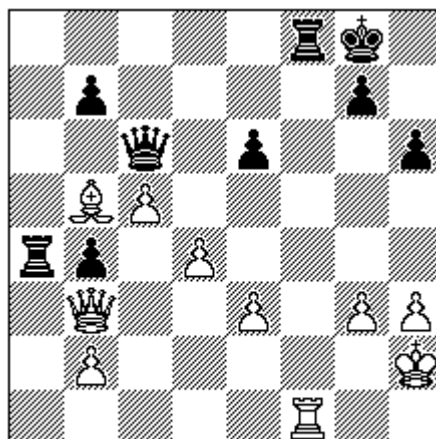
Of course not 30.Bh7+? Kxh7 31.Rxf8 Qe2+ 32.Kg1 Ra1+ winning

30...Qc6 31.Bb5!

Chess geometry and deflection at work.

31...Qxb5 32. Qxe6+ Kh7 33.Qe4+!

Again 33.Rxf8? Qe2+ gets white mated.



Position after 31.Bb5!

33...Kg8 34.Qd5+ Kh7 35.Rxf8 Qe2+ 36. Qg2

We now see the point of 33.Qe4+ and 34.Qd5+ as it is important to have this interposition.

36...Qxe3?

Now Eric was also short of time, otherwise, he would have played on with his only move 36...Qd3.

37.Qc2+ g6 38.Rf7+ Kh8 39.Qxa4 Qe2+ 40.Kg1 Qe1+ 41.Kg2 Qe4+ 42.Rf3 1-0

Lobron, Eric - Karpov, Anatoly
Action Exhibition Match, Nussloch 1996 (2)
(Notes by Karpov)

1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.Nf3 b6 4.a3 Bb7 5.Nc3 d5 6.cxd5 Nxd5 7. e3 g6 8.Bb5+ c6 9.Bd3 Bg7 10.Na4

First introduced by Lobron and played recently with success by Khalifman, The idea is to impede the advance c6-c5 by black.

10...Nd7 11.e4 Ne7 12.0-0 e5!?

Novelty.

13.dxe5 Nxe5 14.Nxe5 Bxe5 15.Nc3 Qd6!

Suddenly, black enjoys the initiative!

16.Bc4

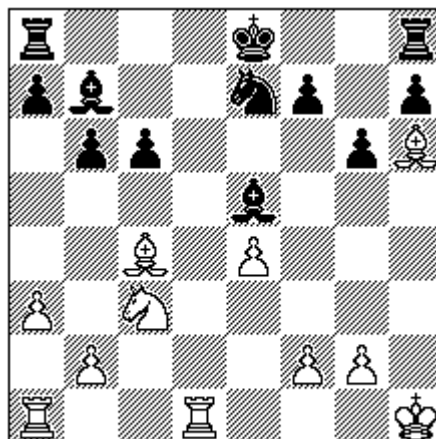
But not 16.f4? Bxc3 17.bxc3 Rd8, winning, since after 18.Rf3 Ba6, or 18.Be2 Qc5+, black wins material.

**16...Bxh2+ 17.Kh1 Qxd1
18.Rxd1 Be5 19.Bh6 Ng8!
20.Be3 Nf6 21.f4 Ng4!
22.Bd4 Bxd4 23.Rxd4 Ke7!
24.Kg1 Rad8**

Perhaps 24...Rhd8!? 25.Rad1 f6 26.Be2 h5 was more exact.

25.Rad1 f6 26.Be2 Ne3

Instead 26...h5 was deserving of consideration.



Position after 19.Bh6

**27.R1d2 c5 28.R4d3 Rxd3 29.Rxd3 Nc2 30.Rd2 Nd4
31.Bc4 Rd8 32.Kf2 Bc6 33.b4 cxb4 34.axb4 Ne6 35.Rxd8
Nxd8 36.b5 Bb7 37.Nd5+ Bxd5 38.Bxd5 Kd6 39.Bg8 h6
40.Ke3 Kc5 41.e5 fxe5 42.fxe5 Kxb5 43.Bh7 Nc6! 44.e6?
Ne7!**

Note the trapped bishop on h7!

45.Kd4 Kc6 46.Ke5 a5 0-1

Action Exhibition Match
Nussloch, Germany 1996

	1	2	Tot
KARPOV, Anatoly	1	1	2.0
LOBRON, Eric	0	0	0.0



Bishops Of Opposite Colors (BOOC)

Gata Kamsky
v
Anatoly Karpov

Elista 1996 (m/14)

The OFFICIAL
Home Page
of FIDE
World Champion
ANATOLY KARPOV



Bishops Of Opposite Colors have played important roles in my World Championship Match career.

Here is an important win for me from my last World Championship match. It took place the day after I had successfully defended a long and difficult ending two pawns down. A win in this game would do much to reestablish my forward momentum in the match.

After equalizing

comfortably out of the opening, I gradually assumed the initiative and after White's 44th move we reached the critical position in the diagram, that required some careful analysis.

44...d4!

This pawn sacrifice leads to a decisive breakthrough into the White position as I open lines of attack against the vulnerable and valuable b3- and g2-pawns.

45.exd4

Black wins after 45.Nxd4 Nxd4 46.exd4 Bxg2 47.Bxa5 g4 48.hxg4 fxg4 49.Bxb4 g3 50.Ke3 Kf5, followed by 51...Kg4 and the victorious march of the h-pawn.

45...f4!

This is a crushing blow, as all bishop endings are now easily winning for Black. In variations where I capture on g2 and h3, the White bishop will be cut off from my h-pawn's advance (across the h2-square).

46.Ke2

Now after 46.Ne5+ Nxe5 47.dxe5 Bxg2 48.Bxa5 Bxh3 49.Bxb4 Be6 50.Kc2 h3, Black easily wins the race.

46...Bd5

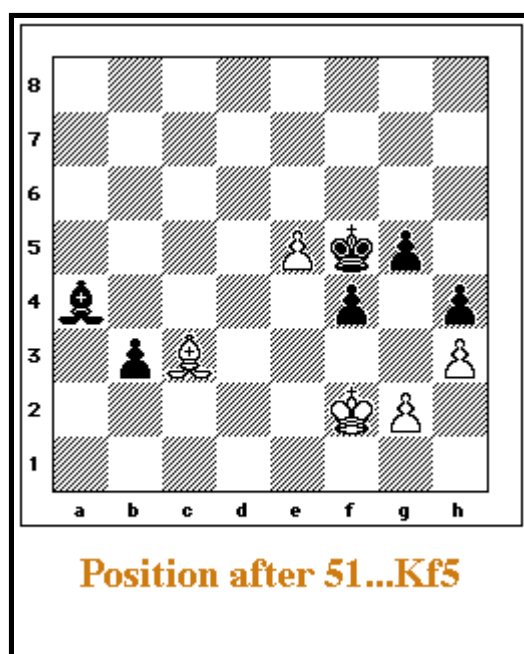
This overloads the White defenses.

47.Kf2 Bxb3 48.Ne5+

With his time running out and not seeing what else to do, Gata finally acquiesces to the lost bishop ending.

48...Nxe5 49.dxe5 Bxa4 50.Bxa5 b3

The general rule in BOOC endings (when one side has two disconnected passed pawns) is the superior side's pawns must be at least two files apart. The reason is simple: if the pawns are far enough apart, the defending bishop must blockade one, while the defending king must stop the other. Then the winning side simply supports the pawn held up by the defending side's bishop. In Karpov-Kamsky (m/13) 1996, my defense was successful because the pawns were only one file apart and the defending king could cover the advance of both of the pawns. The only exception to this rule is when one of the



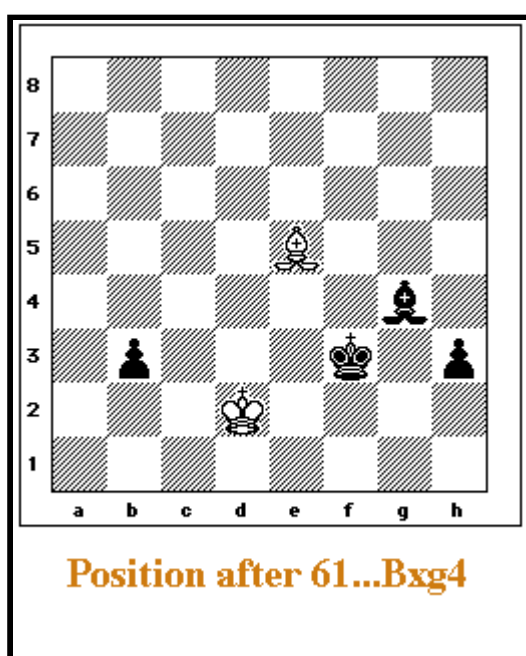
pawns is a rook pawn and the superior side's bishop is of the wrong color. In this game, thanks to the fixed weak pawns on g2 and h3, combined with my far advanced b-pawn, I can easily achieve the winning goal of establishing disconnected passed pawns, two or more files apart.

51.Bc3 Kf5

White is unable to prevent the Black king's invasion.

52.Bb2 Bc6 53.Kf1 Bd5

Obviously the ideal location, as my bishop protects b3, attacks g2, and keeps the e5-pawn under control.



54.Kf2 Ke4

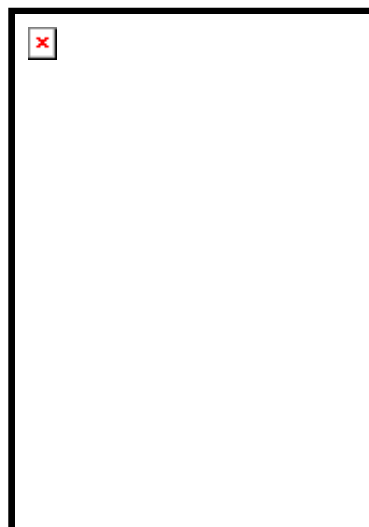
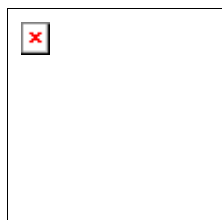
Threatening simply
55...Kd3 and 56...Kc2.

55.Ke2 Bc4+

This check forces the
White king to give way to
Black on one side or the
other.

**56.Kd2 f3 57.gxf3+ Kxf3
58.e6 Bxe6 59.Bf6 g4
60.hxg4 h3 61.Be5 Bxg4,
White Resigned (0-1)**

I have achieved two passed pawns five(!) files apart (see diagram). After 62.Kc3 Be6, and simply 63...Kg2 decides.



GM Ron Henley's SmartMoves

A HUNGARIAN TRADITION by IGM RON HENLEY

by Ron Henley

Karpov, Anatoly - Leko, Peter
Tilburg, 1996

After a tremendous run of success in 1996, Karpov's demanding schedule finally took its toll at the Category 16 tournament in Tilburg. After an early loss, Karpov struggled throughout. A win with White in the last round would bring him to 50%. I always look forward to an exciting theoretical Gruenfeld encounter when Karpov plays the White pieces versus Peter Leko.

In Vienna 1996, I had the privilege of meeting and spending time with the world's youngest GM. Of course, being from Hungary he follows in the fine tradition of such great players as Lajos Portisch, Zoltan Ribli, Andras Adorjan, and Gyula Sax in making the Gruenfeld Defense his passion. In fact, my good friend Andras Adorjan has just signed a one year deal to continue as a full time trainer for Leko. In Vienna, Leko was able to barely escape with a draw as Black against Karpov. At the closing ceremony dinner Leko and I analyzed, for quite a while, some of the key positions from that encounter. I found him to be a charming and likable person with a delightful sense of humor. Underneath his pleasant exterior is a serious student and a dedicated Gruenfeld Defense fanatic!

1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 g6



3.Nc3 d5 4.Nf3 Bg7 5.Qb3

Over the years and during his ongoing battles with Kasparov, we have seen Karpov constantly attack the Gruenfeld in many different ways - the g3 systems, the Classical Exchange variation 7.Bc4, 8.Ne2, with 12.Bxf7+ (Seville Variation), The "Central Variation," with 7.Be3 and 8.Qd2. The text introduces the "Russian System" first popularized by Mikhail Botvinnik. I must say the inherent nature of this system really suits Karpov's chess temperament. The early development of the queen on b3 does seem to violate a well known opening principle about developing your queen too early where she is subject to possible attack. However, the increased pressure on the d5-pawn encourages Black to surrender the center to White.

5...dxc4 6.Qxc4 0-0

Black now hopes to gain a lead in development and use the slightly exposed position of the White queen to develop some initiative.

7.e4

I have formed the opinion over the years that ceding Karpov a spatial advantage (especially in the center), really plays into his forte. He is extremely adept at neutralizing the temporary Black activity and then slowly squeezing the life out of the Black position. Note that Karpov also obtains analogous type positions from the QGA variations arising from 1.d4 d5 2.c4 dxc4 3.e4.

7...a6

The "Hungarian System" saw many battles with Portisch taking the White side versus Adorjan and Ribli in the 1980s. More recently Kamsky tried to resurrect this system, but Karpov scored heavily versus Kamsky in their recent match. The point of the text is to obviously play b7-b5 and start active operations on the queenside.

8.e5 Nfd7

Playing immediately to control the d5 square with 8...Be6 is known to be bad for Black after 9.exf6 Bxc4 10.fxg7 Kxg7 11.Bxc4.

9.Be3 Nb6 10.Qc5

This innovation was surely the product of Karpov's work with Mischa Podgaets. The text exposes the White queen to further inevitable harassment from a Black knight going to d7, however it also allows White to maintain a clamp on the c5-square.

10...Be6

Leko plays to control the d5-square.

11.Ng5!

Karpov frees his f-pawn and disturbs the Black bishop on e6. In addition the knight drifts closer to the Black king.

11...Bf5 12.Be2 Kh8

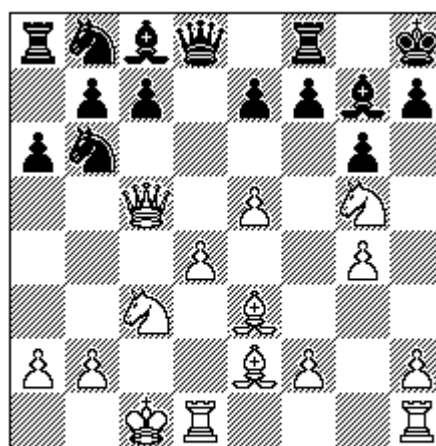
This natural central break 12...f6 is not viable as the c4-g8 diagonal is prematurely exposed after 13.exf6 exf6 14.Bc4+ Kh8 15.Nf7+ Rxf7 16.Bxf7, and White has a decisive advantage.

13.g4!

Karpov gains more space on the kingside, and continues to try and put Black "in the box."

13...Bc8 14.0-0-0

A calm assessment of the diagrammed position reveals that White has a huge development and space advantage.



Position after 14.0-0-0

15.Nge4 f5

After this Black gives up any hope of undermining the White spearhead pawn on e5. Trying to capture the pawn on e5 with 15...N8d7 would seem to be the logical follow through to the preparation of the f7-f6 break. However, Black's lag in development makes this a very dangerous proposition, for

example: 16.Qa3 fxe5 17.dxe5 Bxe5 18.Ng5, and with the follow up plans of Ng5-e6 and f2-f4, or h2-h4-h5, it is clear that Black will soon be under tremendous pressure.

16.gxf5 Bxf5

The recapture 16...gxf5 would open the g-file, and after 17.Ng5 both Ng5-h3-f4 followed by Rh1-g1, or f2-f4 followed by d4-d5 both offer White a large advantage.

17.h4

With a firm grip on the center and all of his pieces developed, Karpov prepares to blow open the h-file.

17...N8d7 18.Qa3

Even though the White queen is temporarily out of play, she has done her job of restraining the Black c-pawn.

18...Nd5!?

A clever tactical trick based on the loose White knight on e4. The knight on b6 was passively placed and now Black will be able to exchange it for one of the White pieces that is about to participate in the assault on the Black king.

19.Ng5 N7b6

If 19...Nxe3 20.fxe3 h6 21.e4 and White wins. Black can keep the h-file closed with 19...Nxc3 20.Qxc3 h5, but the White knight on g5 would have a permanent home, and the pawn on h5 could be a target for a potential Be2xh5 piece sacrifice. Meanwhile both f2-f4 followed by d4-d5, and Be2-c4 followed by either Ng5-f7, or Ng5-e6 both look promising.

20.h5

Not only opening the h-file, but also introducing the annoying threat of 21.h6, trapping the bishop on g7.

20...Nxe3 21.fxe3 Bh6

Attempting to utilize the weakness of the White pawn on e3 to generate a counterattack against the White king based on the combined power of the Black bishop pair.

22.Nce4

This allows the White queen to enter back into the action, and laterally defend the e3-pawn. The other logical choice was 22.Rdg1.

22...Qd7

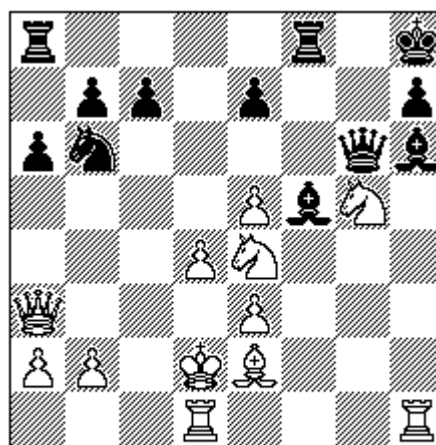
At last Black is able to develop his queen!

23.hxg6 Qc6+ 24.Kd2!

Karpov correctly evaluates the relative safety of the two kings, and does not seek the safety of a queen interposition (24.Qc3).

24...Qxg6

With the text Leko protects his bishop on h6 and increases the pressure on the White knight pair. If 24...Bxe4 25.Rxh6 Bxg6 26.Qxe7, with 27.Rxh7+ Bxh7 and 28.Qxh7 mate threatened.



Position after 24...Qxg6

25.Rdg1!

The faulty capture 25.Qxe7?! would allow Black to continue counterattacking with 25...Nd5!

25...Rad8

After 25...Bxe4 26.Nxe4 Qxe4 27.Rxh6, with moves like Rg1-h1 and Qa3-d3 to follow, the Black pawns on h7 and e7 will be very vulnerable.

26.e6!

Introducing the threat of 27.Nf7+.

26...Rxd4+

If 26...Bxe6 27.Qxe7 Bxa2 (or 27...Bg8, when both 28 Nxh7! and 28.Qxc7 are winning for White) 28.Nxh7! Qxh7 (if 28...Rxd4+ 29.Ke1! and the whole Black position is on en

prise!) 29.Qe5+ winning.

27.exd4

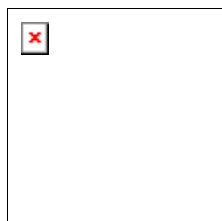
White's advantage is decisive.

27...Bxe4 28.Rxh6 Qxh6 29.Qe3!

A nifty double attack as the bishop on e4 is directly attacked and the Black queen on h6 is threatened with 30.Nf7+.

1-0

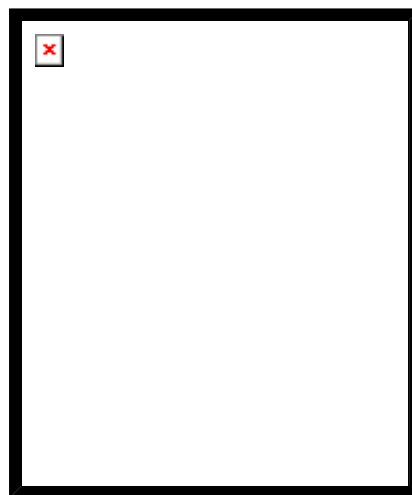
Traditions die hard, and I can guarantee you that the Hungarian Gruenfeld laboratory of Leko and Adorjan will be burning some serious midnight oil following this multi-vehicle accident involving Gruenfeld-killer Karpov!



Karpov on the Net

Shirov v Karpov Vienna 1996

by Anatoly Karpov



The following article is adapted from Chapter 1 of Anatoly Karpov & Ron Henley's new book "Elista Diaries: Karpov-Kamsky 1996" (R & D Publishing, 1996).

In the Vienna 1996 tournament, I found myself in the situation of needing a win in the last round with the Black pieces to have a chance at finishing with a first place tie in the standings. This game is important for Caro-Kann theory.

Alexei Shirov - Anatoly Karpov
Vienna 1996
Caro-Kann Defense B12

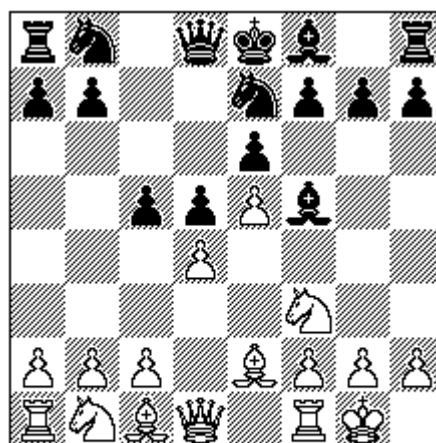
**1.e4 c6 2.d4 d5 3.e5 Bf5
4.Nf3 e6 5.Be2 Ne7**

This, followed by 6...c5 is a new order of moves.

6.0-0 c5

As a result of my move sequence, Shirov was thinking for 20 minutes.

7.c4



Position after 6...c5

This represents the strongest challenge to Black's opening idea. White wants to open the position and take advantage of

his lead in development. White has approximately three tempi to work with as Black must move his Ne7, then his Bf8, before he can castle.

7...Nbc6 8.Nc3 dxc4

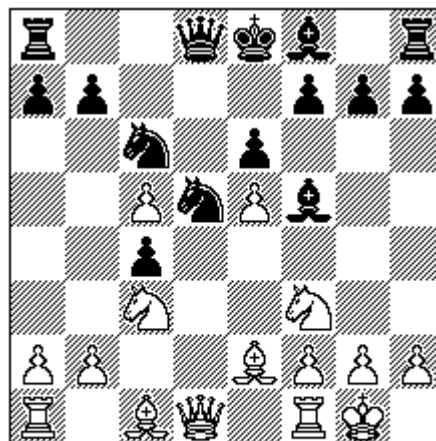
Compare the situation with that in Gelfand-Karpov, Sanghi Nagar (m/3) 1995 (see page 140) where the White queen's knight travelled via a3 to b5 and later d4, which led to a nice initiative for White.

9.dxc5

Usually in these positions, White bolsters his center with Bc1-e3, followed by recapturing on d4 with his knight, and then continuing with a knight jump to b5. In this exact case, White spent one tempo to castle, and as a result Black has just enough time to make all the necessary prophylactic moves on the queenside. For example: 9.Bg5 a6, or 9.Be3 cxd4 10.Nxd4 Nxd4 11.Bxd4 Nc6 and Black's timing is perfect.

9...Nd5!

I thought for a long time, and this was the best move I could find. In case of 9...Qxd1 10.Rxd1 a6 (preventing Nb5-d6+, or Nb5-c7+) 11.Be3 Ng6 12.Nd4 Ngxe5 13.Nxf5 exf5 14.Nd5, White obtains an unpleasant initiative. Another problem variation for Black is 9...Ng6 10.Qa4 Bxc5 11.Qxc4 and both Black bishops are vulnerable.



Position after 9...Nd5

10.Nd4

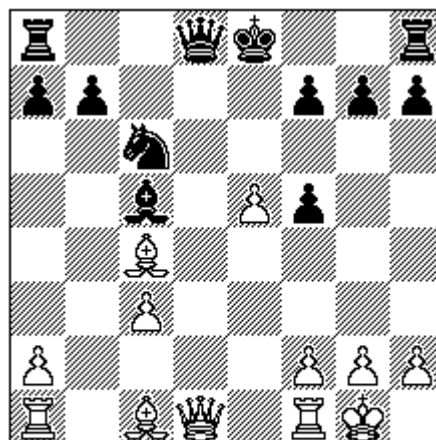
Black is fine after 10.Nxd5 Qxd5, or 10.Qa4 Nxc3 11.bxc3 Bxc5 12.Qxc4 Qd5.

10...Nxc3 11.bxc3 Bxc5 12.Nxf5

After 12.Nxc6 bxc6 13.Qa4 0-0, Black obtains a slight edge.

12...exf5 13.Bxc4

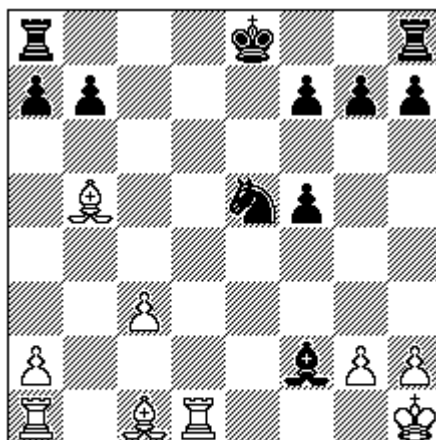
Most probably Shirov did not see Black's reply, as otherwise he would have considered exchanging queens on d8 with a fairly equal position. Other alternatives favor Black: 13.e6 fxe6 14.Bxc4 Qxd1 15.Rxd1 e5, or 13.Qa4 0-0 14.Qxc4 Qe7 and White's e-pawn feels a chill.

**Position after 13.Bxc4****13...Bxf2+! 14.Kh1**

If instead 14.Kxf2 Qh4+ 15.Kg1 Qxc4 16.Ba3 Qxc3 and White cannot avoid Qc3-d4+ exchanging queens.

14...Qxd1 15.Rxd1 Nxe5 16.Bb5+

Suddenly White has some compensation for the pawns. The irony is that Shirov was racking his brains in the opening trying to blow open the Black position so he could demonstrate his renowned attacking prowess. Now by virtue of having "allowed" 13...Bxf2+! he has achieved exactly the kind of position he excels in!

**Position after 16.Bb5+****16...Nc6**

I would have liked to keep my king behind my pawn mass on the kingside, but strangely it does not work: 16...Ke7 17.Ba3+ Kf6 18.Rd6+ Kg5 19.Bc1+ f4 20.g3 Be3 21.gxf4+ Bxf4 22.Bxf4+ Kxf4 23.Rf1+ and White has at least a perpetual check.

17.Ba3

This was the moment when I had to think for a long time. My original intention was 17...f4, but after 18.Rab1, with the idea of Bb5-a4 and Rb1xb7, I could see no way to defend the

Black position, for example if 18...Bb6, then 19.c4 with the initiative (but not 19.Re1+ Be3 20.Bxc6+ bxc6 21.Rb7 0-0-0 22.Rxf7 Rd7 with advantage to Black). After 18...Rd8, White would win with 19.Bxc6+ bxc6 20.Rxd8+ Kxd8 21.Rb8+.

17...f6

This allows my king to migrate to the kingside, and gives my knight an outpost on e5. 17...Rd8 18.Rf1 Bb6 19.Rae1+ would send my king to the queenside, where I absolutely did not want to go. For example, 19...Kd7 20.Rxf5 f6 21.Re7+ Kc8 22.Rxg7 Rd1+ 23.Bf1 and the position is unclear.

18.Rab1

Surprised by this less dangerous looking continuation, and being short of time, I forgot about my intention to play 18...Bb6, which is probably better than the game continuation. The alternative 18.Bc4 looked very unpleasant as the bishop is coming to e6, and my king is trapped. But I discovered the following resource: 18...Ne5 19.Be6 g6, followed by b7-b6 and Ra8-d8 and nothing terrible will happen to Black. If 18.Rf1 Bb6 and Black is threatening to castle queenside, so after 19.Rae1+ Kf7 the Black king gets to go where I want him to go.

18...Kf7

Black cannot play 18...Rd8? 19.Bxc6+ bxc6 20.Rxd8+ Kxd8 21.Rb8+, etc.

19.Rd7+!

The exclamation mark is not for the move itself, as any chess player would consider placing a rook on the seventh rank with check. Instead it is for the precise order of moves chosen by Shirov which allows him to place his other rook on f1, which is far more threatening to my king. Other less precise continuations give Black good chances of retaining an extra pawn, for example 19.Bc4+ Kg6 20.Rxb7 Ne5.

19...Kg6 20.Rf1! Be3

Forced.

21.Bd3



This allows White to recover both of his pawns. As this game was in progress, the tournament situation had clarified. Gelfand and Topalov had agreed a draw so a win for me in this last round game would secure a first place tie for me. Both Shirov and I had approached this game with a "must win" attitude.

21...Ne5

Black cannot save a pawn without losing his king: 21...b6? 22.Rxf5 Kh6 23.Rf3.

22.Bxf5+ Kh6 23.Rxb7

Probably now I should play 23...Rad8 and 24...Rd2 without any danger for Black, but already I had little time left.

23...Rab8 24.Rc7!? g6

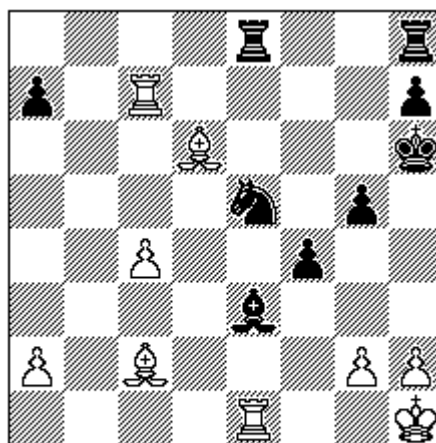
But not 24...Rhd8 25.Be7 Rd2? 26.Bxf6 gxf6 27.Rxh7+ Kg5 28.h4 mate.

25.Bc2 f5

At this stage, with Shirov down to 12 minutes and myself down to about 7 minutes, both of us were playing quickly, mindful of the tournament standings.

**26.Bd6 Rbe8! 27.Re1 f4
28.c4 g5!**

I expose my own king, but I begin to weave a mating net around the White king. This came as a surprise to Shirov who underestimated my threats. White soon finds himself in a very dangerous situation.



Position after 28...g5!

29.h3?!

It is natural for the White king to want some back rank relief, but now Black has a serious advantage.

29...Ng6!

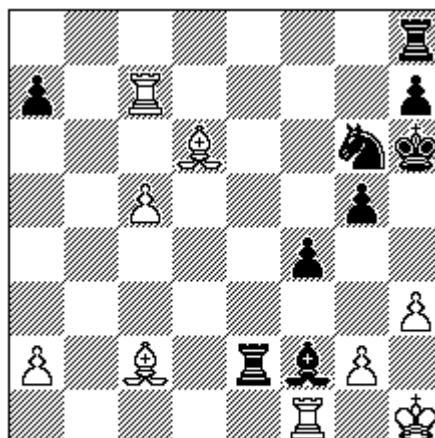
This move opens the e-file, blocks the c2-h7 diagonal, and covers the e7-square making it more difficult for White to block the e-file with Bd6-e7.

30.c5 Bf2 31.Rf1 Re2

Threatening the simple but powerful 32...Rhe8, followed by 33...Re1, mating the White king.

32.Bxg6

Seeing no other way to defend the position, Shirov plays for the win of a pawn, after which he did not imagine he could ever lose.



Position after 31...Re2

32...Kxg6 33.Rxa7 Rhe8 34.Re7

This was the tactical resource that Shirov thought would be his saving grace.

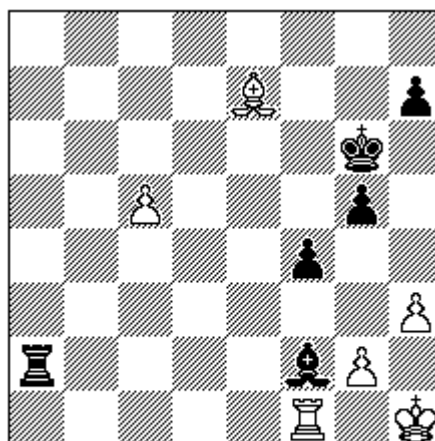
34...R8xe7 35.Bxe7 Rxa2

The White king is "in the box," and as a result, once the c-pawn is eliminated, all bishop endings will be lost for White.

36.c6 Rc2 37.Rd1 h6 38.Ba3 Be3 39.Rd7 h5 40.Rd1 g4

White Resigned (0-1)

Because after 41.Rd6+ Kf5 42.Rd5+ Ke4 43.Rxh5 g3! Black has two crushing threats: 44...f3, and 44...Ra2. With this victory I reached tournament/match win #140 for my career.



Position after 35...Rxa2



Kramnik, V - Karpov, A Dortmund 1997 English Opening A15

1.Nf3 Nf6 2.c4 b6 3.g3 Bb7 4.Bg2 e6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Re1 0-0 7.Nc3

This clever move order by Kramnik avoids the main line classical Queen's Indian, and Hedgehog formations where Black is able to secure fairly easy equality by exchanging the light squared bishops. White's threat is to play e2-e4, followed by d2-d4.

7...d5 8.cxd5 Nxd5

Instead 8...exd5 9.d4 c5 leads to a standard Queen's Indian formation where Black has hanging pawns. Due to the contributions of players like Petrosian, Karpov, Gheorghiu, and Vaganian, the techniques for handling the White side of this middlegame have been so refined, the most Black can hope for at the highest levels is to hold on for a draw!

9.e4 Nxc3 10.bxc3 Nc6 11.d4

From time to time I watch with curiosity as attempts are made to prove the viability of this variation. To me they always seem to end with Black being rolled over by the massive White center. A Portisch-Christiansen game serves as a vivid reminder.

11...Na5 12.h4!?

Vladimir wastes no time in softening up the Black kingside.

12...Re8 13.h5 h6

If 13...Bf8 14.Ne5 f6 15.Ng6!? hxg6 16.hxg6 Bd6 17.Qh5 and White has a strong attack.

**14.Ne5 Bd6 15.Bf4 Qe7
16.Qg4**

Kramnik builds on the



kingside, while other than the c7-c5 pawn break, it is hard to see any counterplay for Black.

16...Kh8 17.Nd3 Rad8 18.Rad1 Bc6 19.e5 Ba3 20.Bxc6 Nxc6 21.Re4 Qd7 22.Qf3

Preparing to lunge forward with his g-pawn (g3-g4-g5), and pry open the Black king position.

22...Bf8 23.Be3

Possible is 23.Bc1!? On c1, the White bishop would not be under observation when the Black knight reaches its natural c4-square.

23...Na5 24.g4 Nc4 25.g5?!

A dubious decision, as Kramnik underestimated the strength of the Black counterplay. After 25.Bc1!? it is still hard to appreciate where Black's counterplay will come from, while White has a straightforward plan of assault on the kingside, for example: 25...Ba3 (25...c5 26.g5 cxd4 27.cxd4 with advantage to White) 26.Bxa3 Nxa3 27.g5 hxg5 28.Rg4 Qe7 29.Qg3 f6 30.f4 with a strong initiative for White.

25...Nxe3

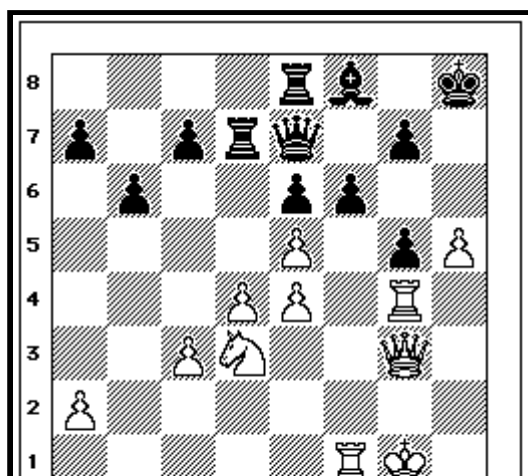
Allowing this capture weakens White on the dark squares and commits him to attacking successfully on the kingside.

26.fxe3 hxg5 27.Rg4 Qe7 28.Rf1 Rd7!

Key lateral defense of the second rank.

29.Qg3 f6

Now White has to work to recover his material and break through.



30.e4

This prepares further undermining with h5-h6, followed by crashing through on f6, or e5xf6 followed by e4-e5 trying to crash through on g5. However it is not clear this should be successful as Black has counterplay on the weakened dark

squares.

30...Qa3!

Karpov abandons his kingside in timely fashion to go after the weakened White pawn base on c3. Also possible is 30...c5!? 31.exf6 gxf6 32.e5 f5! 33.Rxg5 Qxg5 34.Qxg5 Rg7 35.Qxg7+ Kxg7 and Black is not worse! After 30...c5, White could try 31.h6!? but after 31...cxd4 32.hxg7+ Bxg7 33.exf6 Bxf6 34.e5 Bg7 35.Rxg5 (35.cxd4 Rf8 36.Rxf8+ Qxf8 37.Rxg5 Rxd4 38.Qh3+ Kg8 39.Qxe6+ Qf7 is equal.) 35...dxc3, Black is OK, for example: 36.Nf4 Qc5+ 37.Kh1 c2 38.Rh5+ Kg8 39.Qg6 Rf8 40.Qh7+ Kf7 41.Qg6+ Kg8, equal.

31.exf6 Qxc3!

Suddenly Black is better!

32.f7 Rc8?

In time trouble Karpov simply forgot to capture the pawn on d4 with check! After 32...Qxd4+ 33.Kh1 (33.Qf2 Rc8 34.Qxd4 Rxd4 35.Ne5 c5 wins for Black) 33...Rc8 34.Ne5 Rd6 35.Ng6+ Kh7 and the weakness of the e4-pawn leaves the White king even more vulnerable than the Black king, while Black maintains a material surplus.

33.d5! exd5 34.e5

Now the connected White central pawns decide the game.

34...c5 35.Rf3 c4 36.Nf2!

With the knight retreat, Kramnik seeks to secure his king position. An excellent practical decision, as he trusts his advanced f- and e-pawns combined with his attack on the f- and g-files will carry the day. Sharper is 36.e6!? Rdd8 37.Ne5 Bc5+ (if 37...Qa1+ 38.Kg2 Qxa2+ 39.Rf2 Qa3 40.Ng6+ Kh7 41.Qe5! with an attack.) 38.Kh2 Qb2+ 39.Kh3 Qb1 40.Ng6+ (40.Rxg5) 40...Kh7 41.Rxg5 Qh1+ 42.Kg4 Bd6 43.Qf2 Bc5 44.Qc2! Qg1+ 45.Rg3 Qd4+ 46.Kh3 and White wins.

36...Qe1+ 37.Kg2 Be7

This makes things worse, but there already seems no way to cope with the powerful advanced White pawns, and kingside attack, for example: 37...d4 38.Rxg5 Qb1 (if 38...Rc6 39.Rg6) 39.e6 Rdd8 (39...Re7 fails to 40.h6 Rxe6 41.hxg7+ Bxg7 42.Rxg7) 40.h6 Qh7 41.hxg7+ Bxg7 42.e7 winning. If 37...c3 38.Rxg5 c2 39.h6 c1=Q

40.hxg7+ Bxg7 41.Qh4+ Bh6 42.Qxh6 mate. Probably 37...Rcc7 was the best chance for Black.

38.Rxg5 Bxg5 39.f8=Q+, Black Resigned (1-0)

After 39...Rxf8 40.Rxf8+ Kh7 41.Qxg5, White threatens 42.Qg6 mate, and if 41...Qb1, then 42.e6 wins.



Two From Biel 1997

Yannick Pelletier

v

Anatoly Karpov

Biel 1997

**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.Nf3 b6 4.a3 Bb7
5.Nc3 d5 6.Bg5 Be7 7.Qa4+ Bc6!?**



This is a sharp method of fighting for the initiative for Black. Allowing the endgame after 7...Qd7 8.Qxd7+ Nbx d7 is also possible although Black will be on the defensive for quite a while.

8.Qb3 dxc4 9.Qxc4 0-0 10.e3 Bb7

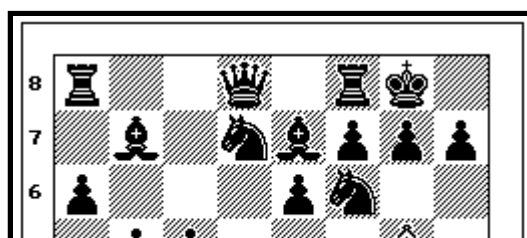
Returning the bishop to its natural Queen's Indian square is necessary in order to develop my knight from b8 and to free my c-pawn. The loss of time involved is more than offset by the three White queen moves.

11.Be2

Not 11.Bd3? Ba6 12.Nb5 c6 and Black wins. Premature is 11.b4 (trying to clamp down on the Black queenside and the Black c-pawn in particular) as White is still lagging in development, for example: 11...Nbd7 12.Be2 c5 13.dxc5 bxc5 14.b5 (If 14.Bxf6?! Bxf6 15.bxc5 Qa5 16.Rc1 Rfc8 and Black will regain the pawn on c5 with a clear queenside initiative.) 14...Qa5 (14...Nd5!?) 15.0-0 Nb6, with good counterplay.

**11...a6 12.Rc1 Nbd7
13.0-0 b5 14.Qa2 c5
15.Rfd1**

On the surface White's prospects seem quite



promising as he has completed his development and centralized his rooks.

15...Nd5!

Forcing the exchange of bishops on e7 and securing me control of the d5-square.

16.Bxe7

If 16.Bf4 Nxf4 17.exf4 Qb6 18.d5 c4, with an edge for Black.

16...Qxe7 17.dxc5 Nxc5 18.b4

A very ambitious approach which weakens the c3-square. More prudent was 18.Nd4.

18...Nxc3 19.Rxc3 Ne4

Black has secured control of the classic b7-g2 QID diagonal and in particular the e4-square.

20.Rcd3?!

The optimism of youth, as doubling on the open d-file seems aggressive, but is really a blind alley. In addition, the rook on d3 interferes with the bishop on e2 attacking the Black a6-b5 pawn duo. It was time for White to pursue equality with 20.Rcc1 Rac8 21.Qb3 with the plan of a3-a4 to liquidate the queenside pawns.

20...Bd5!

This move appeals to my sense of maximization, as thanks to my control of the d5-square, one bishop and one pawn (4 points) is able to neutralize two rooks (10 points) and attack one queen (9 points)!

21.Qb2 Rac8 22.Nd2!

White correctly attempts to exchange my influential knight. The attempt to contest the open c-file would leave Black slightly better: 22.Rc1 Rxc1+ 23.Qxc1 Qb7 24.Bd1 Rc8.

22...Nd6! 23.f3?!

This protects the e4-square and blunts the Black bishop on d5, while preparing to play e3-e4. However, it weakens the e3-point and the White second rank. 23.Bf3 would be better.

23...Bc4!

Forcing the exchange of the White knight, after which the lone White bishop does not have positive prospects.

24.Nxc4 Nxc4 25.Qb3 Nb6!

This prevents any a3-a4 action by White, and his rooks still can't penetrate down the d-file in a meaningful manner.

26.Bf1 h6

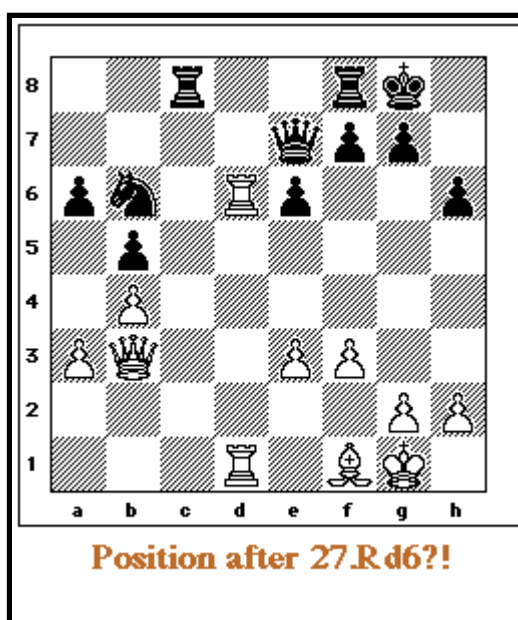
Making luft and hoping to lure White in. If 26...Rc6 27.Rc3.

27.Rd6?!

After 27.Rc3 Nd5!
28.Rxc8 Rxc8, Black has a meaningful initiative. If 27.e4 Rc6, with the idea of Rf8-c8 and Qe7-c7 with the initiative.

27...Nd5!

This cuts the connection and co-ordination of the White rooks. White is now forced to accept the offer of the a6-pawn, after which his rook is out of play.

**28.Rxa6 Rc3 29.Qb2 Rfc8!**

Securing total control of the c-file. Instead 29...Rxe3 is premature, as after 30.Rc1 Black has surrendered the open c-file, while 30.Qf2 and White obtains some counterplay can also be considered. Note that 30.Bxb5? would be a mistake in view of 30...Nc3! 31.Qc1 (31.Rd7 Re1+ 32.Kf2 Qh4+ 33.g3 Qxh2+ wins for Black) 31...Nxd1 and Black is better.

30.e4 Ne3 31.Re1

Not 31.Rd2? Rc1 32.Rf2 Qg5 33.h3 (33.Ra8 Qxg2+! 34.Rxg2 Rxf1 mate) 33...Nxf1 34.Rxf1 R8c2 and Black wins.

31...Nxf1

Capturing the bishop weakens White further on the second rank and on g2 in particular.

32.Rxf1 Rc2 33.Qe5 Rd8!

Note how Black has secured the only two open files on the chessboard, which is ironic when you consider the disposition of the White rooks after 15.Rfd1.

34.Qxb5

Black wins quickly after 34.Rf2 Rd1+ 35.Rf1 Rdd2.

34...Rdd2

Double trouble.

35.Qb8+ Kh7 36.Qg3 Qd7!

Preparing decisive penetration along the weakened d4-g1 diagonal and the White first rank. Also winning is 36...Qg5 37.Qxg5 hxg5 38.Rb1 Rxc2+ 39.Kf1 Rcf2+ 40.Ke1 Rxh2 and White is toast.

37.Ra5 Qd4+ 38.Kh1 Rd1 White Resigned (0-1)

White's back rank is overpowered.



Two From Biel 1997

Anatoly Karpov
v
Vadim Milov
Biel 1997



1.d4 d5 2.c4 dxc4 3.e4 Nc6 4.Nf3

The major alternative is 4.Be3.

4...Bg4 5.d5 Ne5 6.Bf4 Ng6 7.Be3 Nf6 8.Nc3 e5 9.Bxc4

We have now reached a standard middlegame where White has a space advantage, but close attention must be paid the Black minor pieces massing on the kingside.

9...a6

Otherwise Bc4-b5+ can be inconvenient for Black.

10.0-0 Bd6 11.Be2

Unpinning my knight on f3, so I can maneuver to c4 and develop my queenside initiative.

11...0-0 12.Nd2 Bd7

Since my opponent is contemplating a kingside attack he correctly retains as many minor pieces as possible. Not 12...Bxe2?!
 13.Qxe2 Qe7 14.Nb3! as the exchange of light squared bishops would only contribute to White's positional advantage.

13.Rc1 Qe7 14.a3

Although 14.Nc4 illustrates the correct



STRATEGIC PLAN for White, as from c4 I can capture the Black bishop on d6 (Securing the bishop pair), or continue on with Nc4-a5 probing the Black pawn on b7 and the Black queenside in general, it would be premature, as Black can counter with 14...Bb4! removing the bishop from d6, covering the a5-square, and creating an unpleasant threat to my e4-pawn (Bb4xc3, Nf6xe4). Note that defending the pawn with 15.f3? would be a horrible positional blunder as after 15...Bc5! it would be White who is left with the inferior bishop! Therefore, I decided to play the text which at the cost of a tempo deprives Black of any queenside counterplay.

14...b5!?

Of course Black was concerned about my knight coming to c4, so he decided to prevent it. However, the text irreparably weakens the c6 and c5 points in the Black position. Perhaps the "cure" was worse than the disease!

15.Nb3 Nf4 16.Bf3

This bishop is still needed as a key defensive piece on the kingside, plus I was in no rush to give my opponent the bishop pair.

16...Kh8 17.Na2 g5 18.Nc5 Rg8

Instead 18...g4 19.Be2 would still be slightly better for White.

19.Nb4 Rg6 20.Qc2 g4 21.Be2 Rag8 22.Rfd1

Of course with such a massive build up it requires good nerves and precise calculations to calmly continue centralizing. But, as I tell my second GM Henley, "Don't be afraid!"

22...N6h5

Trying to break open the White kingside with pawns would prove too slow after 22...h5 23.Nxd7 Nxd7 24.Nxa6 g3 25.fxg3 h4 26.gxf4 (Remember "Don't be afraid!") 26...Rxc2+ 27.Kh1 exf4 28.Bd4+ Ne5 29.Rg1 Qg5 30.Qc3! winning - and the White bishop on d4 is a star! If 22...Nh3+ 23.Kf1! fleeing the "scene of the crime" is preferable to 23.gxh3?! gxh3+ 24.Kh1 where the White king is in the "coffin corner."

23.g3!?

An excellent defensive move which holds Black at bay, long enough for me to crash through in the center. It looked safer to

play 23.Nxd7 g3 24.fxg3 Nxg3 25.Bxf4 Nxe2+ 26.Qxe2 exf4, but with deeper consideration you can see that after 27.e5 Qxd7, there is a strong Black threat of 28...Qh3. Thus 23.Nxd7 g3 (if 23...Qxd7 24.g3 with a clear advantage for White) 24.fxg3 Nxg3, and now:

25.Bf3 Nh3+ (if 25...Nge2+ 26.Kh1 Rxd2 27.Bxf4 Nxf4 28.Bxg2 Rxd2 29.Rd2 with advantage for White) 26.gxh3 Nf5+ 27.Kh1 Nxe3 28.Qc6 Nxd1 29.Rxd1 Qg5 with a clear advantage for Black, or;

25.Bxf4 Nxe2+ 26.Qxe2 exf4 27.e5 Qxd7, when the following continuations strongly favor Black: 28.exd6 Qh3 29.Kh1 Rxd2 30.Qe5+ f6! 31.Qxf6+ (if 31.Qxf4 Rxd2+ 32.Qxd2 Qf3+) 31...R2g7 and Black wins, or; 28.Nd3 Rxd2+ 29.Qxd2 Rxd2+ 30.Kxg2 Qg4+.

23...Bc8 24.Nc6

It was much better to just simply go away with 24.Kf1! Nxe2 25.Kxe2, followed by capturing on a6 and mopping up the Black queenside.

24...Qg5

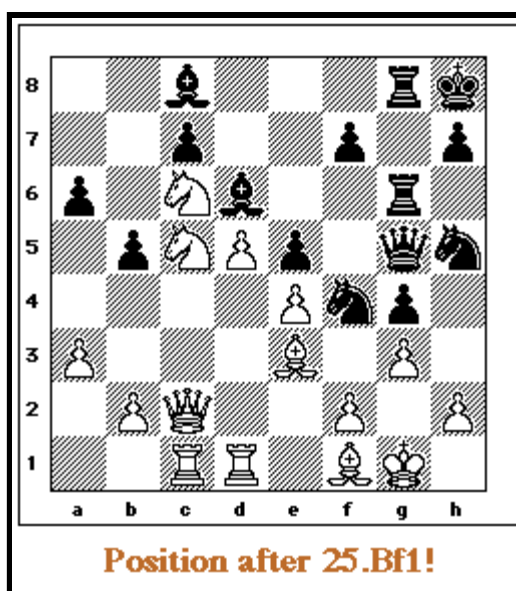
The inherent problem in Black's whole strategic plan is he does not have control of the **CENTER**, or a sufficient **SPACE ADVANTAGE** on the kingside for his attack to merit success. As a result, even though he has a surplus of **FORCE** in the area, his pieces experience congestion and don't have proper entry points (lack of **MOBILITY**). Thus with proper care and vigilance by White, the Black attack should fail according to the principles of Steinitz!

25.Bf1!

The knight on f4 is truly **PINNED** and can't escape with check by capturing on e2 (...Nxe2+), or via h3 (...Nh3+).

25...Rh6 26.Qc3!

PINNING the e5-pawn on the c3-h8 diagonal appealed to me aesthetically. This is far stronger than 26.gxf4?!



exf4 27.Bd4+ f6 28.e5 g3! with a winning attack for Black.

26...Nf6 27.Nd3!

Here I play to increase the pressure on f4 and e5. Remember - The best way to destroy an opponent's kingside attack is to **DESTROY HIS CENTER!** For the next several moves my e4-pawn will be en prise to the Black knight on f6 (with tempo), but amazingly enough he never has TIME to capture it! Capturing on f4 was still possible, but risky - 27.gxf4 Qh4 28.Bg2 Qxh2+ 29.Kf1 but Black would have a strong attack after 29...g3!

27...Qh5

Milov used nearly all of his remaining time before selecting 27...Qh5. 27...Rxb2!? was also interesting, but OK for White.

On 27...Nxe4!? the following possibilities must be examined:

28.Ndxe5 Nxc3 29.Nxf7+ Kg7 30.Nxg5 Nce2+ 31.Bxe2 Nxe2+ 32.Kg2 Nxc1 33.Rxc1 and White has compensation for the Exchange, but perhaps no more;

28.Bxf4 Qh5 29.Bxe5+ f6 30.Bxf6+ Nxf6 31.h4 gxh3 32.Nde5 which is probably OK for White, but still complicated;

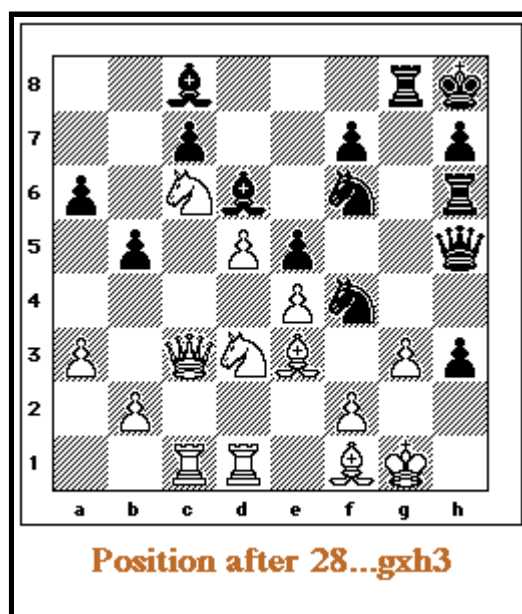
28.Ncxe5 Nxc3 29.Nxf7+ Kg7 30.Nxg5 (30...Nxd1 31.Bxf4 is winning for White) 30...Nce2+! 31.Bxe2 Nxe2+ 32.Kg2 Nxc1, and Black has a clear advantage. This is why White must choose between 28.Ndxe5 or 28.Bxf4 in this variation.

28.h4 gxh3

If 28...Nxe4 29.Nxf4 Nxc3 30.Nxh5 Nxd1 (30...Rxb2 31.Rxc3 winning) 31.Bxh6 Nxb2 32.Rc2 Na4 33.Bg5 etc.

29.Ndxe5!

With this destruction of the foundation of Black's **CENTER**, everything is suddenly clear! The Black attack is defeated and he will now suffer heavy casualties.



29...Rg7

If 29...Nxe4 30.Ng6 mate, or 29...h2+ which is met simply with 30.Kh1, or 29...Ne2+ 30.Bxe2 Qxe2 31.Bxh6 winning, and it is White who threatens mate first (32.Nxf7 mate).

**30.Bxf4 Nxe4 31.Qe3 Qf5 32.Bxh6 h2+ 33.Kxh2 Nxf2
34.Bxg7+ Kxg7 35.Rd4 Black Resigned (1-0)**



The 60th Hoogovens Chess Tournament 1998
Wijk aan Zee, Holland
Round 11 - Game of the Day
with notes by GM Ron Henley

Van der Sterren,P - Karpov,An
Wijk aan Zee Group A (11), 1998
Queen's Indian Defense E15

1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.Nf3 b6 4.g3 Ba6 5.b3 Bb4+ 6.Bd2 Be7
7.Bg2 c6 8.Bc3 d5 9.Ne5 Nfd7 10.Nxd7 Nxd7 11.Nd2 0-0
12.0-0 Rc8

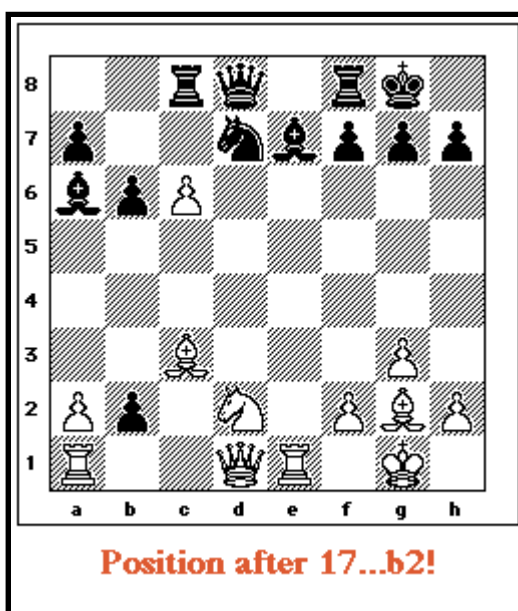
For a discussion of the variation with 12...Rb8 see Games 3 and 13 of the 1996 World Championship match, Karpov-Kamsky, in *"Elista Diaries"* pages 215, 285.

13.e4 c5

Karpov examines the continuation with 13...b5 14.Re1 in detail in his notes to Karpov-Adorjan, Luzerne 1989, on his video *"Karpov's Best Games: Volume 2."*

14.exd5 exd5 15.dxc5
dx4 16.c6 cxb3
17.Re1 b2!

Novelty. By jettisoning the b-pawn in this manner, Karpov keeps the a-file closed, and secures the rock solid c5-square for his knight. This looks like a serious improvement for Black on 17...Bb5 18.axb3 Bxc6



19.Bxc6 Rxc6 20.Rxa7 Bf6 (20...Nf6 was Karpov-Korchnoi, Tilburg 1991) 21.Nc4!? as in Karpov-Beliavsky, Linares 1993, and Kamsky-Karpov, Elista 1996 (m/16) - see "*Elista Diaries*" page 309.

18.Bxb2 Nc5

Black has serious **COUNTERPLAY** based on the threat of 19...Nd3, hitting the rook on e1 and the bishop on b2. Meanwhile, all of the Black pieces are well protected, thus not giving White any chance to develop an attack.

19.Qg4 Bf6 20.Bxf6 Qxf6

Having eliminated the one threat White had (Qg4xg7 mate), Black now has the powerful threats of 21...Nd3! (hitting e1 and f2), as well as 21...Bb5 (surrounding the overextended White pawn on c6).

21.Ne4?

Still trying to generate some initiative, White completely fails to realize the danger. His feeble attempt is rebuffed with astonishing speed by Karpov. It was preferable to seek equality and salvage the draw in the endgame with 21.Qf3! Qxf3 22.Bxf3 Bb5 (22...Rfd8 23.Nb3 Bb5 24.Nxc5 bxc5 25.Rad1 Rxd1 26.Rxd1 Kf8 27.Rd5! Bxc6 28.Rxc5 Bb7 29.Rxc8+ Bxc8, with a draw) 23.Re7 a6!? 24.c7, and now:

A) 24...Bd7 25.Rb1 Rxc7 (not 25...b5?! 26.Rc1, with advantage to White) 26.Rxb6 is equal;

B) 24...Rfe8 25.Rxe8+ Bxe8 26.Nc4! Rxc7 27.Nxb6, with equal chance.

Note that 21.Nb3? fails to 21...Nd3 22.Re2 Ne5, and Black wins.

21...Qxc6!

Karpov is not afraid to place his queen (temporarily) on the same diagonal as the White bishop, as White has no useful discovered attack with his knight. Meanwhile he has plucked what normally is the pride of the White position (the c6-pawn) in this variation.

22.Nxc5 Qxc5 23.Qa4

White now embarks on a short and ill-fated trek to regain the

lost pawn.

23...Bb5! 24.Qxa7? Rc7!

Suddenly the White queen is virtually trapped!

25.Bb7

An ugly self pin, which White thought he could survive.

25...Rxb7!

Just crudely attacking the pinned bishop with 25...Bc6? would allow White to escape after 26.Rac1 Qd5 27.Bxc6 Rxc6 28.Rxc6 Qxc6 with a draw.

26.Qxb7 Bc6 White Resigned (0-1)

Realizing he had become a victim of **MOTLD (Murder On The Long Diagonal)**, White resigned. Otherwise the following finishes were possible:

A) 27.Qe7 Qd5 28.f3 (or 28.Kf1 Qg2+ 29.Ke2 Re8, winning) 28...Qxf3 29.Qe2 Qh1+ 30.Kf2 Qxh2+ 31.Kf1 Qh1+ 32.Kf2 Qg2+ 33.Ke3 Re8+ winning;

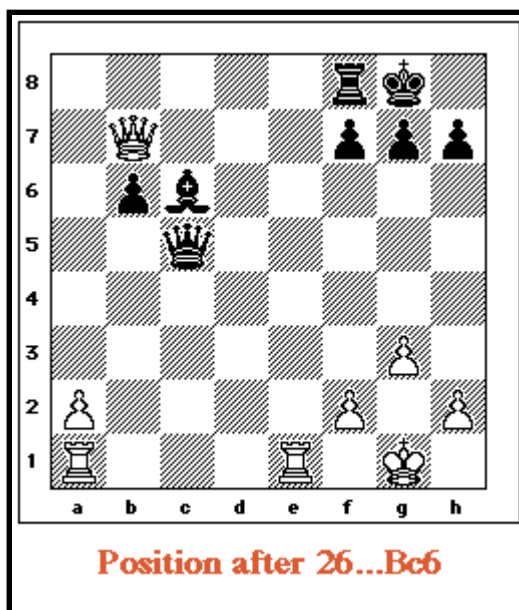
B) 27.Qc7 Qd5 28.Kf1 Qg2+ 29.Ke2 Re8+ 30.Kd3 Qd5+ 31.Kc3 (31.Kc2 Qc4+ 32.Kd2 Qd4+ 33.Kc2 Ba4+ winning) 31...Qc5+, with:

B1) 32.Kb3 Ba4+ 33.Kxa4 Ra8+! and Black wins, but not 33...Qxc7? 34.Rxe8 mate;

B2) 32.Kd3 Bb5+ etc;

B3) 32.Kd2 Qd4+ 33.Kc2 Ba4+ winning;

B4) 32.Kb2 Qb4+ 33.Kc2 Qc4+ 34.Kb2 Qd4+ 35.Kb3 Qd3+ 36.Kb2 Qd2+ 37.Kb3 Bd5+ 38.Ka3 (38.Ka4 Qa5 mate) 38...Ra8+ winning;



C) 27.Qa6 Qd5 28.f3 (28.Kf1 Bb5+) 28...Qxf3 29.Qf1 Qh1+
30.Kf2 Qxh2+ 31.Ke3 Qxg3+ 32.Kd2 Rd8+ 33.Kc2 Ba4+
34.Kb1 Qg6+ 35.Kb2 Qc2+ 36.Ka3 Qc5+ 37.Kxa4 Rd4+
38.Kb3 Rb4+ 39.Ka3 Qa5 mate.

Foxy Opening Tips

by
IM Irina Krush

In her new regular feature IM Irina Krush will be presenting readers with "Foxy Opening Tips" - as she looks at tactical tricks and traps in the opening, and cunning ideas and lines that will help you score points or avoid painful losses at the chessboard. Do you have an interesting question about an opening line? - **Ask The Fox!**

Foxy Opening Tips #8 Caro-Kann Panov Attack (B14)

In 1998, I experienced a memory to last a lifetime when I had the honor of playing on the same team as then FIDE World Champion **Anatoly Karpov** in the **1998 United States Team East Championship**. The **World Wide Web Chess Superstore** fielded a team (that shared first place with a perfect 6–0 team result) with Karpov on Board 1, company president GM Ron Henley on Board 2, myself on Board 3, and Albert Pinnella (the winner of a nationwide contest) on Board 4. As could be expected, Karpov blew through his opposition with ease. Here is one of his quick wins when his opponent (a local NJ master) falls for a **POSITIONAL TRAP** in the opening.

1.c4 c6 2.e4 d5 3.exd5 Nf6 4.d4 cxd5 5.Nc3 g6

The game has transposed to a Panov Attack in the Caro-Kann Defense - an area in which Karpov has great expertise.

6.cxd5 Nxd5 7.Qb3

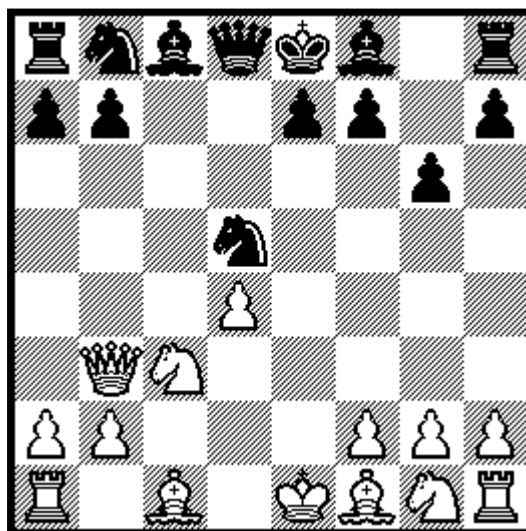


Diagram.

7...Nxc3?!

A dubious decision that only serves to fortify White's central point on d4. Black has fallen for the aforementioned positional trap in this line, given by Karpov and Beliavsky in their 1994 book **"The Caro-Kann! In Black & White"**, pp 20, (R&D Publishing).

Best is 7...Nb6. For example 8.d5 Bg7 9.Be3 0-0 10.Rd1, when White has some edge from the opening.

8.Bc4!

The point. Now Black is compelled to play e7-e6 - a move that does not mix well with g7-g6.

8...e6 9.bxc3 Qb6?!

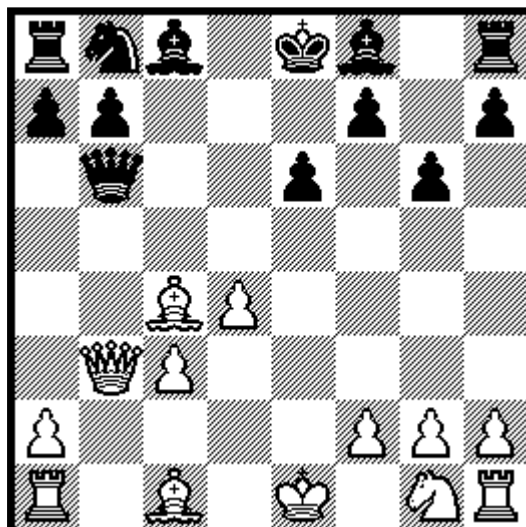


Diagram.

A dubious novelty after which Black is in trouble. There is no straightforward solution for Black, for example:

9...Nc6 10.Nf3 Bg7 11.Ba3 Bf8 12.Bxf8 Kxf8 13.0-0 Kg7 14.Be2, and White is better - Karpov and Beliavsky.

9...Bd6 10.Nf3 (Also possible is the sharp 10.h4!? After 10...0-0 11.Bg5 Qc7 12.h5, White was clearly better in Rantanen-Ostenstad, Pohja 1985) 10...0-0 11.Bh6 Re8 12.0-0, and White is better, Fossan-Agdestein, Oslo 1998.

Relatively best is 9...Bg7 10.Nf3 0-0 11.0-0, with normal play and an opening plus for White, as in Vajda-Kahn, Budapest 1993.

10.Nf3 Qxb3

Black exchanges queens, hoping to reduce the effect of White's **LEAD IN DEVELOPMENT**.

11.axb3

White's pawns are **REUNITED** and have gained in value with their migration **TOWARDS THE CENTER**. White has a clear positional advantage, and Black must hurry to develop.

11...Nd7?! 12.Bb5! Bd6?! 13.h4!

A very unpleasant move for Black to face - Karpov is quick to highlight the planless nature of Black's play. The

QUEENLESS MIDDLEGAME is not easy for Black to defend. Black is practically busted - how is he going to complete his development?

13...0-0?!

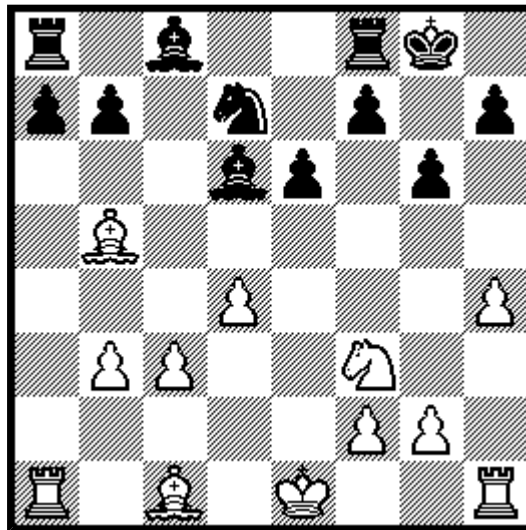


Diagram.

Perhaps Black underestimated the strength of the White attack, but Black's choices were bleak:

13...Ke7 14.h5! and White is clearly better, or;

13...a6 14.Bh6! with serious problems for Black.

14.h5 e5?

A tactical error, but the defense is already stretched thin. For example: 14...Nf6 15.Bh6 Rd8 16.Bg5 Be7 (16...Kg7 loses to 17.h6+) 17.hxg6 hxg6 18.Ne5, with a big advantage for White.

15.hxg6 hxg6 16.Bg5!

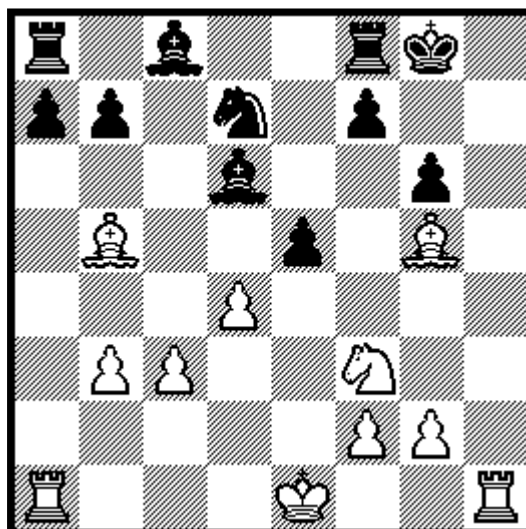


Diagram.

Winning. The threat is 17.Bxd7 Bxd7 18.Bf6, and Black gets mated. Black should resign here but struggles on for a while.

16...e4

16...f6 loses to 17.Bc4+, etc.

17.Nd2

The cold-blooded 17.Ne5, is also sufficient to end the game.

17...f5

What else? Now Black's position caves in.

18.Bc4+ Kg7 19.Bh6+ Kf6 20.Bxf8 Nxf8 21.Rh8 a6 22.Bd5 Kg7 23.Rg8+ Kh7 24.Ke2

Now White's other rook is invited to the party. Mate is in the air.

24...Kh6 25.f4 Kh5 26.g3 Kg4 27.Nc4 Be7 28.Kf2

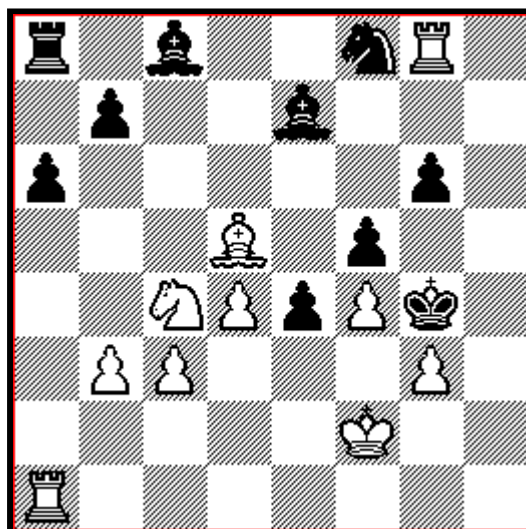


Diagram.

The Black king is in a **MATING NET**.

28...Bh4 29.Ne5+ Black Resigned (1-0)

Karpov-McCarthy, USATE Parsippany 1998.

The end is 29...Kh5 (29...Kh3 30.Rh1 mate) 30.Rh8+ Nh7 31.Rxh7 mate. A clinical and effortless queenless middlegame attack by Karpov.



Karpov At the 1998 USATE!

Karpov, An - William, C
USATE, Round 3, 1998
Queen Pawn A40

(Notes by Henley and Karpov)

**1.d4 g6 2.c4 Bg7 3.Nc3 c5 4.d5
Bxc3+ 5.bxc3 f5**



Reaching the starting position of the Dzindzi-Indian Defense as recommended by Roman in his "Roman Forum" video series. It is always fascinating to see a World Champion's initial response to an opening that has developed a following. Meanwhile on Board Two, I was playing Black in another variation that Roman recommends when White avoids the Dzindzi-Indian!

The key idea behind the strange looking f7-f5, is to delay or prevent White from expanding in the center with e2-e4. Black then seeks to create serious counterplay with his **KNIGHT PAIR** in a semi-blocked pawn structure.

6.h4

One of the key methods of attacking Black's system is trying to blow open the h-file to exploit the absence of the Black dark-squared bishop.

6...d6

About this point Roman jokingly said to WWW Chess Superstore CEO Paul Hodges, "You know we paid this guy a lot of money to play this opening." To which Paul (tongue-in-cheek) responded, "What are you going to do when Anatoly crushes the opening and video sales drop?"

7.h5 Qa5! 8.Bd2

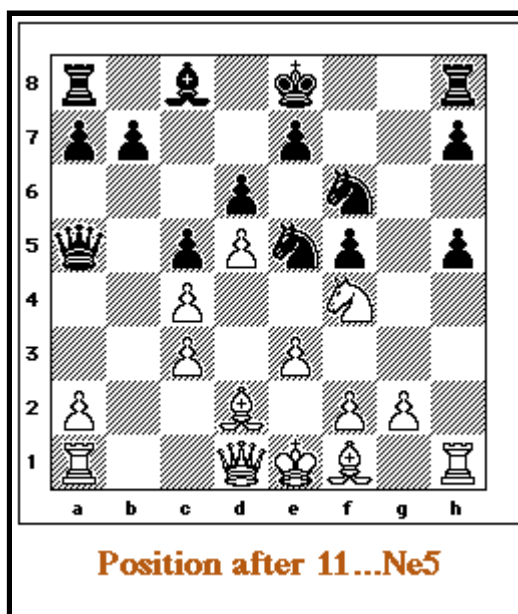
As Karpov explained to me after the game, he does not fear the maneuver Ng8-f6, since he will simply kick this knight at the right moment with f2-f3. Should Black then choose to capture on d2, Anatoly would then be rid of his worst piece (his dark-squared bishop). In his video, Roman focuses on 8.Qc2. However, as we shall see Anatoly has other plans for his queen! The trap 8.hxg6? hxg6! 9.Rxh8 Qxc3+ 10.Bd2 Qxh8, and Black has an extra pawn was seen in a game Polgar,S-Dzindzichashvili.

8...gxh5 9.Nh3!

Much stronger than losing time by recapturing with the rook, for example: 9.Rxh5 Nf6 10.Rh1 Nbd7, followed by Nd7-e5 with active play for Black. Also possible is 10...e5!?

9...Nf6 10.Nf4 Nbd7 11.e3 Ne5

Note that 11...Ne4?? fails to 12.Qxh5+ Kf8 (12...Kd8 13.Ne6 mate) 13.Ne6+ Kg8 14.Qe8+ Nf8 15.Qxf8 mate. This variation demonstrates the importance of the White queen staying on the d1-h5 diagonal for a few extra moves!



12.Nxh5 Nxh5

Instead 12...Ne4 13.f3 Nxd2 14.Kxd2 with the plan of Qd1-c2 and exploiting the weak Black pawn on f5 was suggested by Karpov.

13.Qxh5+ Ng6?

This is a weak interpretation of the Black resources in the Dzindzi-Indian Defense. It was necessary and thematic to flee with the king to a much safer haven on the queenside, ie., 13...Kd8 14.Qg5 Bd7 15.Rh6!? Qb6 with counterplay for Black according to Karpov, and he gave the sample variation: 16.Qg7 Kc7 17.Qxe7 Rae8, followed by Qb6-b2 with an unclear position.

14.f4!

The White f-pawn kills any future the Black knight will have. Meanwhile the Black f pawn is frozen and White is preparing simply Bf1-d3 and g2-g4 crushing Black on the h7-g6-f5 complex.

14...Kd8

Now the Black king is forced to flee, but its position has already lost its cohesion and potential for counterplay. 14...Bd7? loses to 15.Qxg6+ hxg6 16.Rxh8+ Kf7 17.Rxa8.

15.Bd3 Bd7 16.g4!

Karpov continues to pursue his plan, which will net him the f5-pawn anyway, while allowing him to increase his initiative. The text threatens 17.gxf5 Nf8 18.Qf7, and 19.Qg7 trapping the Black rook on h8! This is even stronger than 16.Bxf5 Bxf5 17.Qxf5 Kc7 etc.

16...Be8 17.Qxf5 Ne5

Black plays for a severely flawed tactical trick.

18.fxe5 Bg6 19.Qxg6 Black resigns

Because of 19...hxg6 20.Rxh8+ Kc7 21.Rxa8. Also 19.Qf1 leaves Black a piece down.



Karpov At the 1998 USATE!

Burnett,R - Karpov, An
1998 USATE, Round 5
Caro-Kann Defense B12

(Notes by Henley and Karpov)

1.e4 c6 2.d4 d5 3.e5 Bf5 4.Be2 e6
5.Nf3 Ne7 6.0-0 c5 7.c4 Nbc6 8.Be3
dx4 9.dxc5 Qxd1!



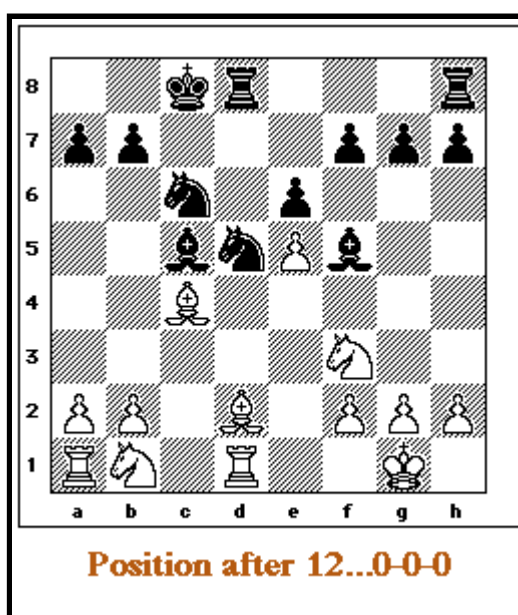
This well thought out exchange reduces White's prospects of developing any attack on the Black king.

10.Rxd1 Nd5!

This knight hop with tempo gains Black time to complete his development.

11.Bd2 Bxc5 12.Bxc4 0-0-0!

With the queens traded, the Black king is quite secure here, and the Black bishops and knights seem a bit more active than their opposite numbers. Additionally in such positions, if White does not have the initiative, then the pawn on e5 can just become another liability.



13.Nc3 Ndb4

Suddenly the White weak points on c2 and d3 become apparent.

14.Bg5 Rxd1+ 15.Rxd1 h6!

Forcing this bishop to decide where he wants to live.

16.Bh4

The position after the alternative 16.Bc1!? is slightly better for Black.

16...g5 17.Bg3 Rd8 18.Rc1

If 18.Rxd8+ Kxd8 and White will have problems defending his weak points on d3, e5, and b2.

18...Nd3 19.Bxd3

Black wins after 19.Rb1 Ndx e5 20.Bxe5 Bxb1 21.Nxb1 Rd1+.

19...Rxd3 20.Ne2

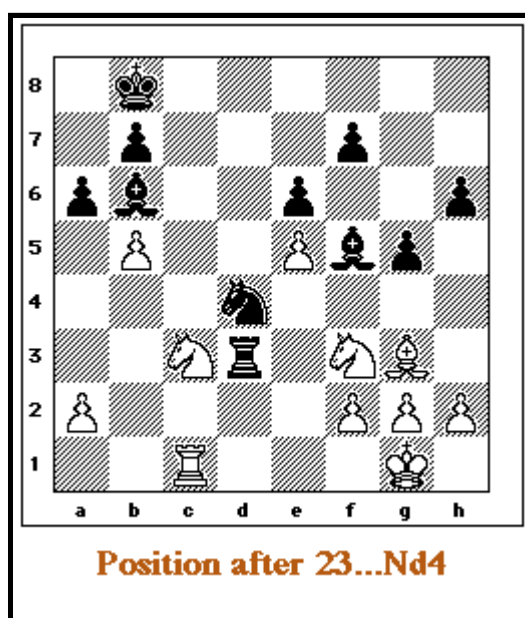
Trying to occupy the d6-square is not sufficient for White either, after 20.Nb5 Kd7 21.Nd6 Bxd6 22.exd6 f6! 23.b4 e5! 24.b5 Nd4 25.Nxd4 Rxd4, with a famous Karpov favorite BOOC ending!

20...Bb6 21.Nc3 a6 22.b4 Kb8 23.b5

White hopes after 23...axb5 24.Nxb5 to plant his knight on d6 under more favorable circumstances.

23...Nd4!

Karpov strikes first and exploits the lack support points for the White knights.



24.Nxd4 Bxd4 25.Ne2 Bb2!

This tempo allows Karpov to use the weakness of the White back rank to scoop up the b5-pawn, as 26.Rb1 axb5 27.Rxb2 Rd1 is mate.

26.Rf1 axb5 27.f4 Rd2 28.fxg5

A desperation attempt to confuse the issue. If 28.Rf2 Bd3 29.Kf1

Rd1 mate, or

28.Re1 Bd3 29.Nc1 Bxc1 (29...Bc4 with the idea Bb2-d4+, Bc4-d5 and Bd5xg2 mate is also winning.) 30.Rxc1 Rxa2, and Black wins.

28...hxg5

Also sufficient is 28...Rxe2.

29.Nc1 Be4 30.Bf2 Bxe5 31.Nb3 Re2 32.Nc5

Hoping for 33.Nd7+.

32...Bc6 White resigns



1997/98 FIDE World Championship

Round Eight (Day One)

by Anatoly Karpov & Ron Henley

Defending FIDE World Champion Anatoly Karpov started 1998 on a winning note, by defeating Challenger Vishwanathan Anand in the first game of their match in Lausanne, Switzerland. Karpov introduced the novelty 17.Ndx5!? in a theoretical line of the Semi-Slav Meran. With three pawns for his piece, and the Black king unable to flee the center, Karpov enjoyed the initiative out of the opening, thanks to some very deep opening preparation. Anand miscalculated with 26...Kf7? and overlooked the tactical shot 31.Qxg7+! after which he found himself in a losing Q + P versus 2R + 3P ending. After 34.Rg1, Karpov had to give up a pawn in order to secure his king from perpetual check from the Black queen - 34.Rf2 would have simplified his technical task. Nevertheless, Karpov was able to convert his endgame advantage with near flawless technique, forcing Anand's resignation after 108 moves. Although the Champion was running low on time near the end, the final outcome never seemed to be in doubt as Black's queen could not successfully control the White b-pawn's advance and defend her king from the well coordinated White rooks.



ROUND EIGHT, DAY ONE

January 2, 1998

Karpov, An - Anand, V
FIDE WCh KO Lausanne
(8.1), 1998

Semi-Slav Defense D47 (Notes by Karpov & Henley)

**1.d4 d5 2.c4 c6 3.Nc3 Nf6 4.e3 e6 5.Nf3 Nbd7 6.Bd3 dxc4
7.Bxc4 b5 8.Bd3 Bb7 9.0-0 a6 10.e4 c5 11.d5 Qc7**

Note that 11...c4 12.dxe6 fxe6 13.Bc2 Qc7 transposes to the game continuation, although (Black can vary with 12...cxd3. White can avoid 12...cxd3 (if he so chooses) by transposing with 12.Bc2 Qc7 13.dxe6 fxe6.

12.dxe6 fxe6 13.Bc2 c4 14.Qe2 Bd6 15.Nd4!?

A variation that has been played repeatedly by Marin, and one that is critical for the state of Semi-Slav Meran theory. 15.Ng5 has also been extensively investigated.

15...Nc5

Shirov has suggested 15...Bxh2+!? 16.Kh1 Nc5 17.f4 0-0-0, when it appears that White has the better chances after 18.Ndxb5 (18.Be3 is also possible.) 18...axb5 19.Kxh2 b4 20.Nb5 Qb6 21.a4!

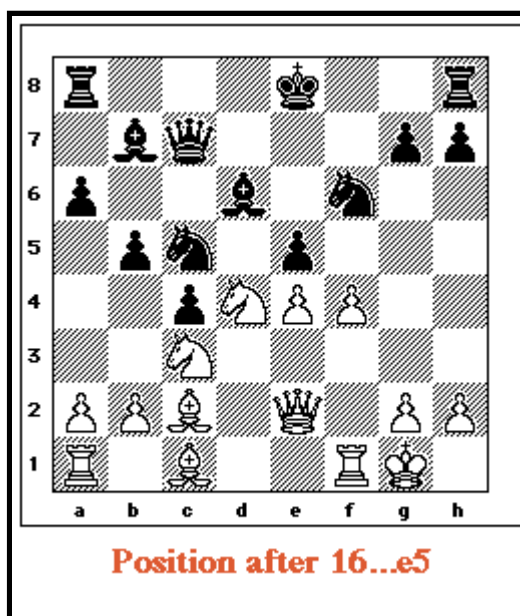
16.f4 e5 17.Ndxb5!?

A novelty that I worked on with one of my trainers - IM Mikhail Podgaets. White sacrifices a piece for three pawns and the initiative and thereby opens an interesting new chapter in Meran theory.

The main line is considered to be 17.Nf5 0-0! 18.Rd1 (18.Nxd6 Qxd6 19.fxe5 Qxe5 20.Rf5 Qc7 21.Bg5 Nfxe4 22.Rxf8+ Rxf8 23.Nxe4 Qe5

24.Nf6+ gxf6 25.Bxh7+ Kxh7 26.Qh5+ Kg8 27.Qg6+, 0.5-0.5, Kasparov-Akopian, Erevan Ol. 1996.) 18...Nd3! 19.Nxd6 Qxd6 20.Bxd3 cxd3 21.Rxd3 Qc7, with complex play, Marin-San Segundo, Ibercaja open 1992.

17...axb5 18.Nxb5 Qb6 19.Nxd6+ Qxd6 20.fxe5 Qxe5 21.Rf5 Qe7 22.Qxc4



A critical position for the assessment of this variation. White has three pawns for his piece, the bishop pair and the Black king is not so easily evacuated from the center. The chances are finely balanced.

22...Rc8

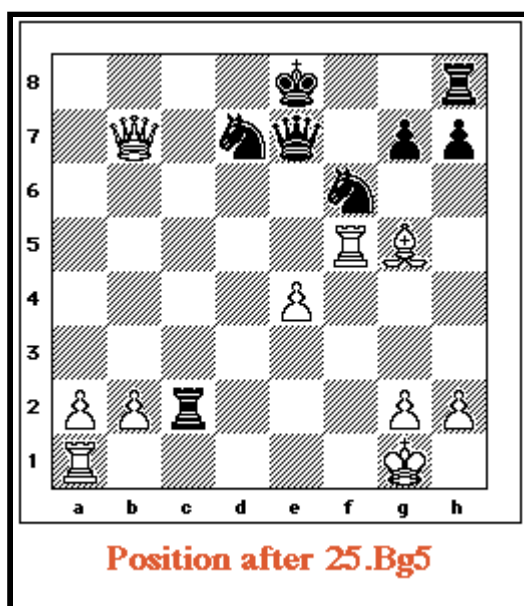
The continuation 22...Ncd7!? is unclear and worthy of further investigation.

23.Qb5+

The alternative 23.e5 Ncd7 24.Qe2 is not clear.

23...Ncd7

Not 23...Nfd7? allowing 24.Bg5 with advantage to White.



24.Qxb7 Rxc2 25.Bg5

The continuation 25.Ra5?! at first glance looks very promising, but Black can defuse White's intentions with 25...Qd6! (not 25...0-0?? 26.Qb3+ picking up Black's stray rook, although 25...Rg8!? 26.e5 Rc5 27.Ra8+ Kf7 28.Rxg8 Kxg8 29.Bf4 Nh5, with an edge for Black is possible. After 25...Qd6! White stands worse, for example:

A) 26.Bg5 Qd4+ 27.Kh1 Qf2, and now;

A1) 28.Rg1 0-0 29.Rf5 Rxb2 30.Qc6 (30.Rxf2 Rxb7 wins for Black) 30...Qc2, and Black is winning, for example: 31.Qe6+? Kh8 32.e5 Rb6! or;

A2) 28.e5 Re2! with a clear advantage for Black;

B) 26.Ra8+ Ke7 27.Be3 Rxa8 28.Qxa8 Rxb2 and Black wins;

C) 26.Be3 Qd3 27.Ra3 (27.Re1 0-0 with advantage to Black) 27...Qe2 28.e5 Rxb2 29.Qc6 0-0 30.exf6 Nxf6, and Black has more than ample compensation for his pawn!

25...Qd6!

Anand finds the strongest defense. But not 25...Qxe4? 26.Qxe4+ Nxe4 27.Re1 Rc4 28.b3 Rd4 29.Rf2! and Black's pieces are pinned and overloaded, for example:

A) 29...h6 30.Rd2! Rxd2 (30...hxg5 31.Rxd4 Ndf6 32.Rdxe4+ Nxe4 33.Rxe4+ winning) 31.Rxe4+ Kf7 32.Bxd2 and wins, or;

B) 29...Ndf6 30.Rf4! (30.Rxf6 gxf6 31.Bxf6 Rd1 32.Rxd1 Nxf6 is not conclusive.) 30...Rd1 (30...0-0 loses to 31.Bxf6) 31.Rxd1 Nxf6 32.Rc4 with a winning endgame for White.

Our team had also prepared a line after 25...Qe6 which went as follows: 26.Qa8+ Kf7 27.Qxh8 Qxe4 28.Rf3 which we considered good for White.

26.Qa8+

The continuation 26.e5 Qc5+ 27.Kh1 Qd5 28.Qxd5 Nxd5 does not promise White any chance for advantage.

26...Kf7?

A losing move, whereby Anand misses the critical continuation on White's 31st move. After 26...Qb8 27.Qxb8+ Nxb8 28.Bxf6 gxf6 29.Rf2 Rc4 30.Rxf6 Rxe4, White has no advantage, and Black should be OK.

27.Qxh8 Qd4+ 28.Kh1 Qxe4 29.Rf3

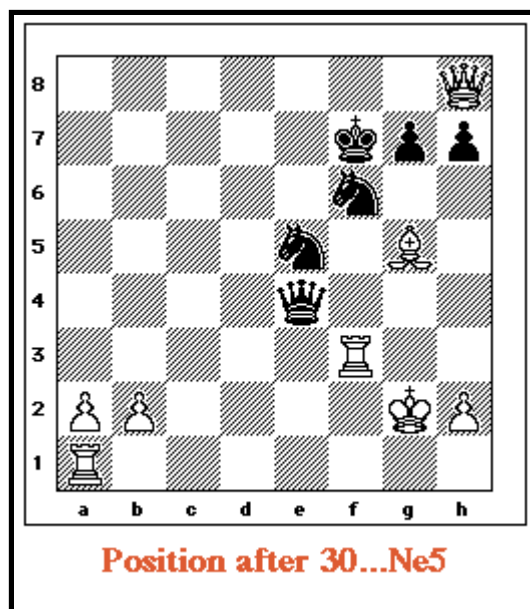
We arrive at a position that had been examined in pre-match preparation with the only difference being that the White king is on h1 and not g1. After Black's next move, it makes no difference.

29...Rxe4 30.Kxe4 Ne5 31.Qxe4+!

Anand had probably overlooked this simplification to a superior ending for White.

31...Kxe4 32.Bxf6+ Kg6 33.Bxe5 Qxe5 34.Rg1?!

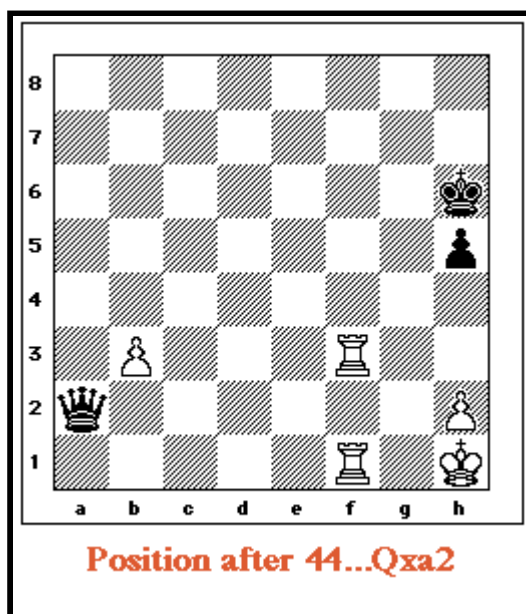
An inaccuracy, after which White is compelled to sacrifice a queenside pawn to protect his king from the constant harassment



by the Black queen. Better was 34.Rf2 and White has a clearly winning ending. After the text move, the win is technically more difficult and requires far greater care.

34...h5

Black makes some cover for his king. He would lose immediately after 34...Qxb2+?? 35.Kh1+ Kh5 36.Rh3 mate.



35.b3 Qe2+ 36.Rf2 Qe4+ 37.Kf1+ Kh6 38.Rg3 Qb1+ 39.Kg2 Qe4+ 40.Rgf3 Qg6+ 41.Kh1 Qb1+ 42.Kg2

Repeating just once, to gain some time on the clock.

42...Qg6+ 43.Kh1 Qb1+ 44.Rf1 Qxa2

Black has recovered a pawn, but the ending is still winning for White,

who must use the coordination of his rooks to shepherd the White b-pawn forward to promotion, while creating threats against the exposed Black king. At the same time, the White rooks must act as a shield from the constant invitation extended by the Black queen to a perpetual dance.

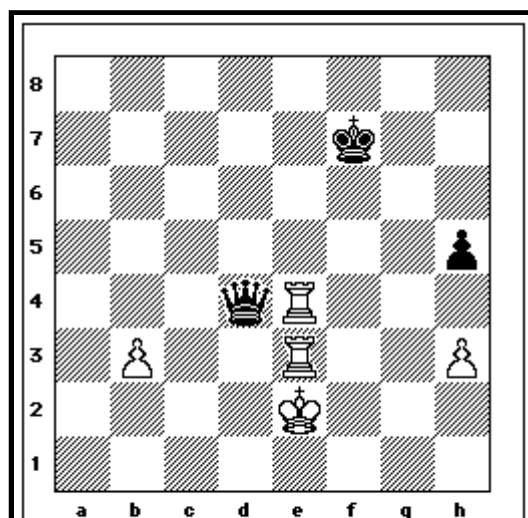
45.Rf6+ Kg7 46.Rf7+

These checks also serve to provide some additional time on the clock.

46...Kh8

But not 46...Kg6? 47.h4 (threatening 48.R1f6 mate) 47...Qa6 48.R1f6+ Qxf6 49.Rxf6+ Kxf6 50.Kg2 with a winning pawn ending for White.

47.Rf8+ Kg7 48.R8f7+ Kg8 49.R7f3 Kg7 50.h3 Qc2 51.R1f2 Qe4 52.Kg2 Qb4 53.Re2! Qd4



54.Re7+ Kg6 55.Re6+ Kg7 56.Rg3+ Kf7 57.Rge3 Qd5+ 58.Kg3 Qg5+ 59.Kf2 Qh4+ 60.Ke2 Qd4 61.R6e4

White uses his rooks in tandem to provide a path for the White king to improve his position.

61...Qa1 62.Kd3 Kf6 63.Re6+ Kf5 64.b4 Qc1 65.Kd4 Qc8 66.b5

The White b-pawn becomes more and more dangerous as it advances as it limits the options for the Black queen which must by necessity attempt to control its advance.

66...Qd8+ 67.Kc5 Qc7+ 68.Kb4 Qf4+ 69.Kb3 Qc7 70.b6 Qd7 71.R3e5+ Kf4 72.Re4+ Kg3 73.Re3+ Kh2 74.Kc4 h4 75.Kc5 Qc8+ 76.Kd5 Qd8+ 77.Ke4 Qd7 78.Kf5

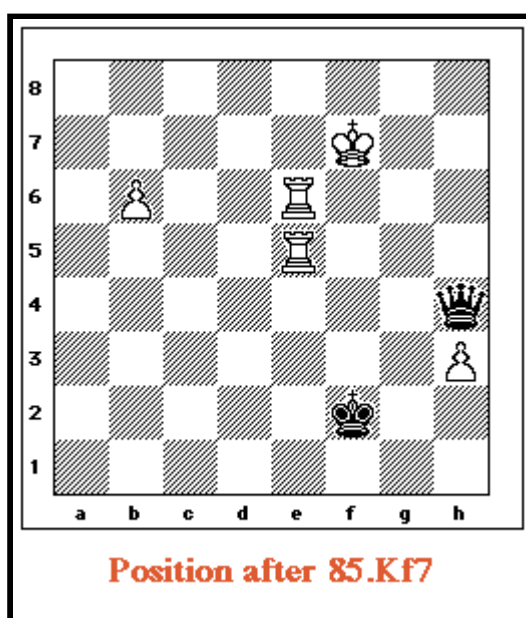
Now Black must be wary of mating nets being woven around his king.

78...Kg2 79.Kg5 Qg7+ 80.Kxh4 Kf2 81.R3e5 Qh8+

Had Anand recovered a pawn with 81...Qg3+ 82.Kh5 Qxh3+ 83.Kg5 Qg3+ 84.Kf6 Qh4+ 85.Kg7 he would have found it next to impossible to neutralize White's b-pawn and safeguard his king from the White rooks, for example: 85...Qg4+ 86.Kf7 Qb4 87.Re2+ Kf1 88.Ke8 and White is easily winning.

82.Kg4 Qg7+ 83.Kf5 Qh7+ 84.Kf6 Qh4+

If 84...Qxh3 85.Re2+ Kf1 86.Re1+ Kf2 87.R6e2+ etc.



85.Kf7 Qh7+ 86.Ke8 Qb7 87.h4 Qb8+ 88.Kf7 Qb7+ 89.Kg6 Qb8 90.h5 Qg8+ 91.Kf5 Qh7+ 92.Kf6 Kf3 93.Re3+ Kf2 94.Re2+ Kf3 95.R2e3+ Kf2 96.Kg5 Qg8+ 97.Kh4 Qd8+ 98.Kh3 Qd1 99.Re2+ Kf3 100.Kh2

Short of time, I missed playing the trivial 100.Re1! winning immediately.

100...Qd8 101.R6e3+ Kf4 102.b7 Qb6 103.Re4+ Kf3 104.R2e3+ Kf2 105.Re7 Qd6+

106.Kh3 Qb8 107.R3e5

Nevertheless, the Black king is caught in a death-trap.

107...Kg1

Or 107...Qf8 108.Re2+ Kf1 109.Re1+ Kf2 110.R7e2+ Kf3
111.Rf1+ winning.

108.Rg7+ Black Resigned (1-0)

In view of 108...Kf2 109.Rf7+ Kg1 110.Re1 mate.



1997/98 FIDE World Championship Round Eight (Day Two)

Notes by Ron Henley & Paul Hodges

Playing the Black pieces, defending FIDE World Champion Anatoly Karpov sprung a surprise in the opening by playing 5...Bc5 in the Spanish. Karpov played adventurously with the Exchange sacrifice 19...Rxf3, to create a pair of mobile passed pawns, but the position was unclear due to the presence of Anand's passed a-pawn - a dangerous source of counterplay for the Indian GM. Anand's 31.Bb6 was suspect and with a few deft strokes, Karpov had a clear (probably winning) advantage. Running short of time, Karpov blundered with 34...h6?? when 34...Ne2+ 35.Kh1 Qe8! or 35.Kf1 Qe8! was practically winning for Black. Soon after the first time control had been reached, Karpov had no choice but to resign as he was faced with dire mating threats. A fortunate escape for the Indian GM - rather than face the specter of a 0-2 deficit, Karpov's mistake has given him a new lease on life in the match, heading into Game 3.



**ROUND EIGHT, DAY
TWO**

January 3, 1998

**Anand, V - Karpov, A
FIDE WCh KO Lausanne
(8.2), 1998
Spanish C78**

(Notes by Henley & Hodges)

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Bc5

The Moller Variation, once favored by World Champion Alexander Alekhine, which has undergone a resurgence of interest following adoption by players such as Adams, Shirov, Anand and Onischuk (one of Karpov's seconds in this match). This was a surprise from Karpov, who is usually at home in the complex Zaitsev Variation of the Spanish, viz., 5...Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 d6 8.c3 0-0 9.h3 Bb7.

6.c3

Anand chooses the main line, preparing to build a **PAWN CENTER** with d2-d4. This is the only line likely to yield White a chance at securing an opening advantage. The so-called "Fork Trick" variation with 6.Nxe5 Nxe5 7.d4 Nxe4! leads to positions that are fine for Black.

6...b5 7.Bb3 d6 8.a4 Bg4

Leko, one of Anand's seconds actually prefers a move order with 8...Rb8.

9.d3

Anand had this position with Black very recently. His game continued [9.h3 Bh5 (9...Bxf3 10.Qxf3 0-0 11.d3 Na5 12.Bc2 b4 transposes to the game, and was in fact the move order seen in Leko-Garcia,Gi, Yopal 1997.) 10.d3 Rb8 11.axb5 axb5 12.Re1 0-0 13.Nbd2 Ra8 14.Rxa8 Qxa8 with equality, Kovacevic,A-Anand, Belgrade 1997.

9...0-0 10.h3 Bxf3

10...Bh5 is obviously an alternative.

11.Qxf3 Na5

Bad is 11...b4? in view of 12.a5! and White has a clear plus.

12.Bc2 b4 13.Nd2

Intending Nd2-b3.

13...Rb8 14.Qe2!?

A novelty. 14.Re1 was played by Leko (see the previous note), and after 14...h6 15.Rb1 b3!? 16.Bd1 Qd7 17.Ra1 White was slightly better, Leko-Garcia,Gi, Yopal 1997, but is 14...h6 necessary?

According to Leko 14.Qd1 d5! is unclear.

14...Re8 15.Nf3

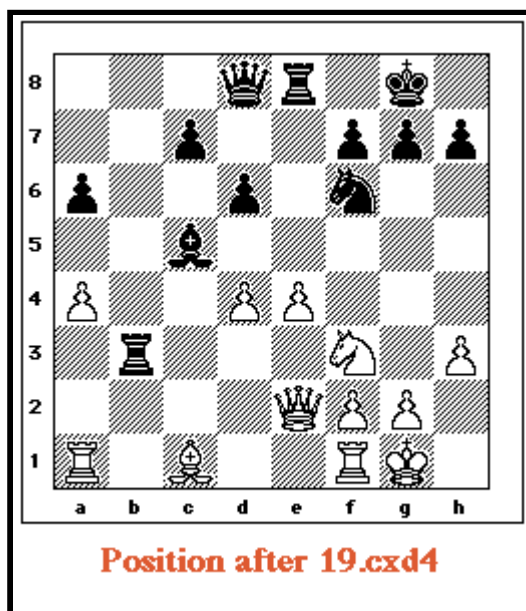
Intending Bc1-g5. Karpov now finds an excellent simplification that allows him to minimize Black's opening problems.

15...bxc3 16.bxc3 Nb3 17.Bxb3 Rxb3

Black has eliminated any potential danger from a White **BISHOP PAIR**.

18.d4!?

A sharp continuation aimed at exploiting the weak Black a-pawn. Nevertheless, it was possible to play the more restrained 18.Qc2 Rb8 19.Bg5 with chances for an edge for White, but perhaps Karpov was planning an Exchange sacrifice similar to that which occurs in the game after 18...Qb8!? 19.d4 exd4 20.cxd4 Rxf3!? (20...Ba7 21.e5 dxe5 22.dxe5 Nd7 23.Ng5 Nf8 24.e6!? is very unclear.) 21.gxf3 (21.dxc5 Rb3 is good for Black.) 21...Bxd4 when Black has compensation.



18...exd4 19.cxd4 Rxf3!?

Karpov replies in a very sharp manner, as it is not clear that he will derive full compensation for the Exchange sacrifice. Playable is 19...Rxe4 and now:

A) 20.Qc2? is completely misguided, due to 20...Rxf3! and then;

A1) 21.dxc5 Rf5 22.Bb2 and now either 22...Qe8 or

22...Qa8!? leave Black with a clear plus;

A2) 21.gxf3 Rxd4 with advantage to Black, who has two pawns (connected and passed) for the Exchange, and a shattered White kingside pawn structure to exploit in the endgame. Correct is:

B) 20.Be3 Bb4 21.Qxa6 (If 21.Qc4, Black can consider the Exchange sacrifice 21...Rbxe3!? 22.fxe3 c5!? 23.Qxa6 Rxe3 24.dxc5 Bxc5 and Black has full compensation.) 21...c5 with approximately level chances.

20.Qxf3!?

Anand chooses a course that is by no means obvious. He maintains the integrity of his kingside pawn structure, for after 20.gxf3?! Bxd4 21.Ra2 Qc8 22.Kg2 d5 Black has excellent play. If instead, Anand chooses the simple 20.dxc5 Rc3 21.Qxa6 Nxe4 22.cxd6 cxd6, then 23.Be3 offers White some chances for an edge.

20...Bxd4 21.Ra2 Nxe4

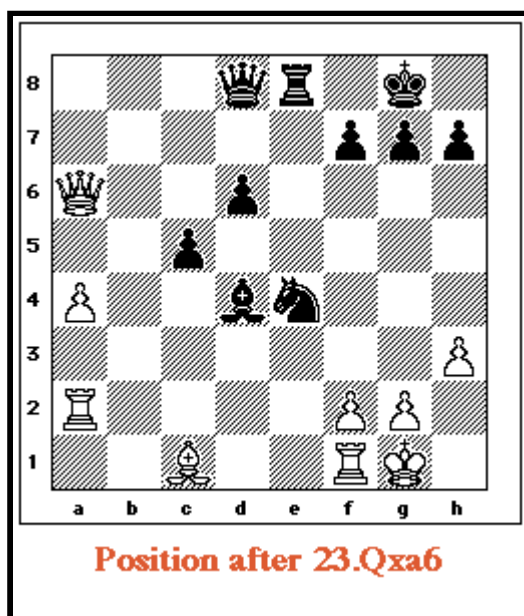
White's pawn center has been wiped out, but Anand's next move shows that the complications are only just beginning.

22.Qd3!

The double attack on the Black bishop and the a6-pawn wins White a pawn.

22...c5

Karpov mobilizes his **CONNECTED PASSED PAWNS**. Note that Black's pieces completely lose their coordination after 22...Nc3?? which is refuted as follows: 23.Rc2 Qf6 24.Bb2 Nb5 25.axb5 Bxb2 26.bxa6 and White wins, and furthermore 26...c5? (to defend the c-pawn) loses outright to 27.Qb5.



Position after 23.Qxa6

23.Qxa6

Let's take stock of this position that has been reached by force after Black's Exchange sacrifice on move 19. Karpov's compensation for his material investment is as follows:

- 1) He has one pawn for the Exchange;
- 2) He has a pair of potentially very mobile

CONNECTED PASSED PAWNS (his c- and d-pawns, and;

- 3) He has **CENTRALIZED** and **ACTIVE** minor pieces which coordinate their pressure against White's potentially weak f2-point.

However, Anand's position also has its plusses:

- 1) He has a **MATERIAL ADVANTAGE** - equivalent to one pawn, and;
- 2) He has a dangerous **OUTSIDE PASSED PAWN** (his a-pawn), which limits Black's options for counterplay.

Overall, we can surmise that White has the potential for a slight advantage in this position. Note that 23.Bb2?? leads to catastrophe for White after 23...Nxf2!

23...d5!

Passed pawns must be pushed. Karpov also lend additional support to his knight on e4, and a rook lift (Re8-e6) will now come with **TEMPO** against the White queen.

24.a5 c4

An interesting possibility is 24...Ng3!? 25.Rd1 Ne4 26.Re2! (otherwise 26.Rf1 Ng3 and a draw), when it seems that White can obtain an advantage:

A) 26...Re6? 27.Qa7 Rf6 28.Be3! (28.Rxd4 cxd4 29.Qxd4 Qxa5 is equal, while; 28.Rxe4 dxe4 29.Bg5 Bxf2+ 30.Kh2 Bd4 31.Bxf6 gxf6 32.g3 Qd5! 33.Qb8+ Kg7 34.Qf4 Qa2+ 35.Qd2 Qa3 is not clear.) 28...Nc3 29.Rb2 Rc6 30.Re1 Bxe3 31.Rxe3 is good for White. Better is;

B) 26...Nc3, but after 27.Rxe8+ Qxe8 28.Rf1! (28.Rxd4? Ne2+ 29.Kf1 Nxd4 with advantage to Black.) 28...Ne2+ 29.Kh1 Bxf2 30.Rxf2 Nxc1 31.Rc2! and White is better.

25.Be3! Be5

25...Bxe3? 26.fxe3 Nc3 27.Rb2! is good for White, as 27...Rxe3? loses to 28.Qa7.

26.Bb6

Better than inviting White's pawn-roller forward with 26.Rc1?! and now 26...d4 27.Rxc4:

A) 27...dxe3? 28.Rxe4 Qd1+ 29.Qf1, with;

A1) 29...Bh2+ 30.Kxh2 Qd6+ (30...Qxf1?? 31.Rxe8 mate) 31.g3 Rxe4 32.a6! with a clear advantage for White, for example: 32...e2? 33.Rxe2 Qxa6 34.Rxe4! Qxf1 35.Re8 mate;

A2) 29...Qd5 30.Qb1! Bh2+ 31.Kxh2 Qxe4 32.Qxe4 Rxe4 33.fxe3 Rxe3 34.a6 Re8 35.a7 Ra8 36.Rb2 and White wins;

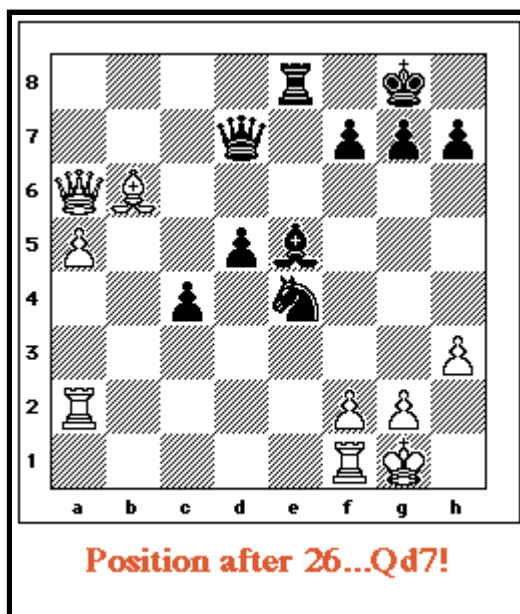
B) 27...Nc3! 28.Rd2 (28.Rxc3 dxc3 is good for Black.) 28...Qb8! 29.Rxc3 dxc3 30.Rd1 c2 and Black is in control.

26...Qd7!

A very pretty concept by Karpov, who seeks to exploit the awkward position of the White queen.

27.Qa7 Qc6

Now Black has the very serious threat of 28...Bb8 29.Qa6 (or 28.Qa8 Bh2+) 29...Nc5, snaring White's queen. The continuation 27...Qf5 28.Bc7 Qd7 29.Bb8 is better for White.



28.Bd4

28.a6? loses to 28...Ra8 29.Qe7 (29.Qb7 Qxb7 30.axb7 Rxa2 winning.) 29...Bd6 and Black wins the bishop on b6.

28...Bc7!

Maintaining the pressure on the White queen by threatening 29...Ra8.

29.Rb2!

White extricates his queen, and sets a little (albeit transparent) trap. Finally it appears White has some advantage. If 29.Rb1 Qd6!? (Also possible is 29...c3 when the continuation 30.Rb7 c2 leads to the amusing draw with 31.Rxc2 Qxc2 32.Rxc7 Qd1+ 33.Kh2 Nd2 34.Rxf7 Nf1+ 35.Kg1 Ng3+ 36.Kh2 Nf1+) 30.g3 (30.Kf1? loses to 30...Qh2 31.f3 Ng3+ 32.Kf2 Nf5) 30...Nxg3 31.fxg3 Qxg3+ 32.Kh1 Qxh3+ 33.Kg1 Qg3+ 34.Kh1, when Black has at least a draw with 34...Qh3+ As Anand is also playing to win, he chooses the "right rook."



29...c3

Karpov would love to

eliminate the White a-pawn, but he is unable to do so with 29...Ra8 30.Qb7 Qxb7 31.Rxb7 Bxa5?? as the weakness of his back rank costs him his bishop after 32.Ra1.

30.Rb7 Rc8

Finally, Karpov is forced to play a passive, defensive move.

31.Bb6?

In time trouble, Anand plays a seemingly strong move that meets with a clever and likely unexpected counter. The continuation 31.a6 c2 32.Rc1 is good, for example: 32...Ng5 33.Rb3! puts White on top, but not 33.Be3 Nxh3+! 34.gxh3 Qg6+ and Black makes a draw.

31.Rc1!? is also sufficient for a White advantage.

31...Be5!

This brilliant counter throws Anand back on his heels. 31...Bxb6? is simply out of the question as after 32.axb6 the White passed pawn kills Black.

32.Rxf7 c2 33.Rc1 Ne3!

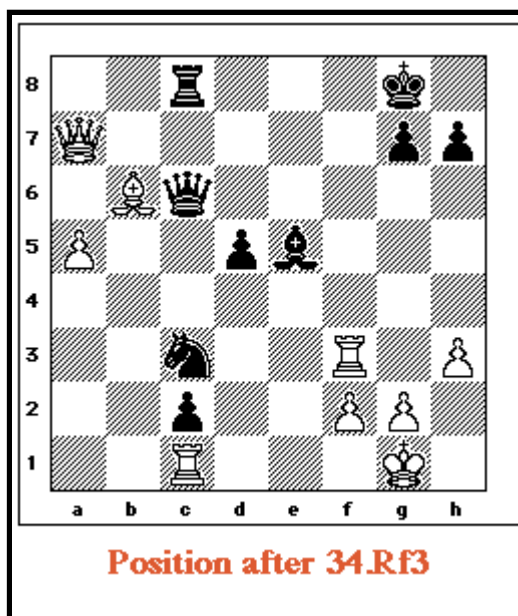
Black's pieces coordinate beautifully. The bishop on e5 defends Black's g7-point and Black menaces the crushing 34...Ne2+ or 34...Na2.

34.Rf3

The only real chance, but White is quite lost: 34.Rf5 Ne2+ 35.Kf1 Qe8! - an important motif, for example: 36.Qb7 Nxc1 37.Qxd5+ Kh8 38.Rxe5 Qxe5! 39.Qxe5 Nd3 and Black wins, while 34.Rxc2? fails simply to 34...Ne2+.

34...h6??

In severe time trouble, Karpov spoils his beautiful play over the last few moves and commits a losing blunder. After 34...Ne2+! Karpov had overlooked the important winning mechanism with Qc6-e8. Now



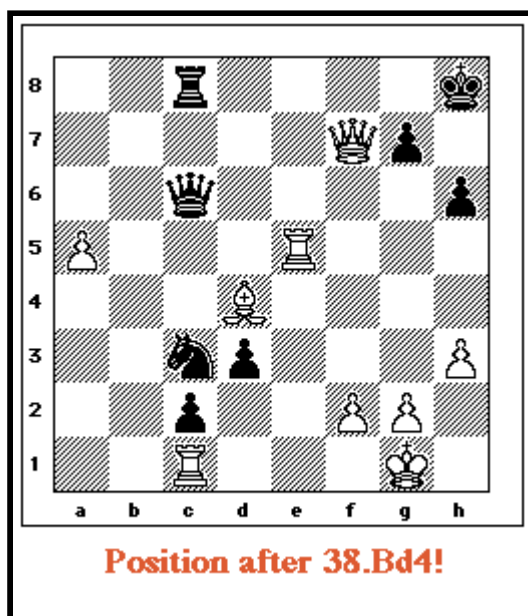
after 35.Kh1 (35.Kf1 Qe8! winning as 36.Kxe2 fails to 36...Bb8+ 37.Re3 Qb5+) 35...Qe8! 36.Be3 Nxc1 37.Bxc1 Bc7 38.Re3 Qb5! 39.Re1 Bxa5, Black wins.

35.Qf7+ Kh8 36.Re3!

Just like so, Karpov's position evaporates and the Indian GM ties the match.

36...d4

White wins after 36...Na2 37.Rxc2 Qxc2 38.Rxe5.



37.Rxe5 d3 38.Bd4!

Threatening the deadly 39.Re8+ Rxe8 40.Qxg7 mate.

38...Rg8 39.Re6 d2

39...Qc8 40.Rxh6 mate illustrates the point of White's last move.

40.Rxc6 dxc1=Q+

Perhaps Karpov had missed that after 40...d1=Q+ 41.Kh2! is a

move that seals his fate (not 41.Rxd1? cxd1=Q+ 42.Kh2 Qxd4 and Black should win.) 41...Qxd4 (41...Qxc1 fails to 42.Bxg7+) 42.Rxc2 and White wins.

If 40...Ne2+ 41.Kh2 dxc1=Q, Black threatens mate in one, but White's hammer falls first with 42.Bxg7+! and mate is forced: 42...Rxg7 43.Rc8+ Kh7 44.Qf5+ Rg6 45.Rc7+ Kh8 46.Qf8+ Rg8 47.Qf6+ Rg7 48.Qxg7 mate.

41.Kh2 Qd2

41...Ne2 loses to 42.Bxg7+ as in the previous note.

If 41...Qg5 42.f4 is decisive: one example: 42...c1=Q 43.fxg5 Qxg5 44.Rg6 forces mate, and 41...Nb5 loses to 42.Rc8.

42.Rc8 Black Resigned (1-0)

This mates by force, as does 42.Bxg7+. An unfortunate turn of

events for the defending Champion, who, after enterprising opening play, demonstrated near-perfect defense and counterplay against the Challenger's persistent initiative - until the fateful moment on move 34. A fascinating struggle.



1997/98 FIDE World Championship

Round Eight (Day Three)

by Ron Henley & Paul Hodges

A short draw resulted after Karpov played a novelty with 14. Bb2. Anand achieved the c6-c5 break without difficulty, and a draw was agreed a few moves later after some exchanges left the position symmetrical and sterile.



ROUND EIGHT, DAY THREE

January 4, 1998

**Karpov, An - Anand, V
FIDE WCh KO Lausanne
(8.3), 1998**

Semi-Slav Defense D47

(Notes by Henley & Hodges)

**1.d4 d5 2.c4 c6 3.Nc3 Nf6 4.e3 e6 5.Nf3 Nbd7 6.Bd3 dxc4
7.Bxc4 b5 8.Bd3 Bb7 9.a3 b4 10.Ne4 Nxe4 11.Bxe4 bxa3
12.bxa3 Bd6**

This is more accurate than 12...Qc7 when the plan adopted by Karpov in the game has some zing, for example: 13.0-0 Bd6 14.Bb2! (14.Rb1 0-0 15.Qc2 h6 16.Bd2 Rab8 17.Bb4 c5 18.dxc5 Bxe4 19.Qxe4 Nxc5 20.Qg4 Nd3 21.Bxd6 Qxd6 22.Qa4 Qc5 23.Nd4 Rfc8, was equal in Gelfand-Bareev, Linares 1993.) 14...0-0 15.Rc1 Nf6?! (15...Rac8!? and 15...Rfd8!? have been suggested.) 16.Bd3 with an edge for White, as in Bareev-Akopian, Leon 1995. An interesting reference, as Bareev is one of

the champions of this line for Black.

13.0-0

Karpov has had to brief tussles with Kramnik after 13.Bd2 Rb8 and now:

14.Qa4 c5 15.Bxb7 Rxb7 16.dxc5 Bxc5 17.Ba5 Qb8 18.Rd1 0-0 0.5-0.5, Karpov-Kramnik, Dortmund 1995, although White has a tiny edge in the final position;

14.0-0!? 0-0 (intending Nd7-f6, and c6-c5 eliminating his weakness on c6) 15.Bb4 c5 16.dxc5 Bxc5 17.Bxb7 Rxb7 18.Nd4 Qb6 19.Bxc5 Qxc5 20.Qd2 Qd5 21.Qc3 h6 22.Rac1 Ne5 23.h3 Rfb8 24.Qc5 Qe4 25.Qc2 Qd5 26.Qa4 Qe4 27.Qc2 Qd5 0.5-0.5, Karpov-Kramnik, Monaco (rapid) 1996.

13...0-0 14.Bb2 Rb8

Immediately capitalizing on the looseness of the bishop on b2.

15.Qc2 c5!

Possible, as the attack on h7 is nullified for tactical reasons.

16.Bxb7

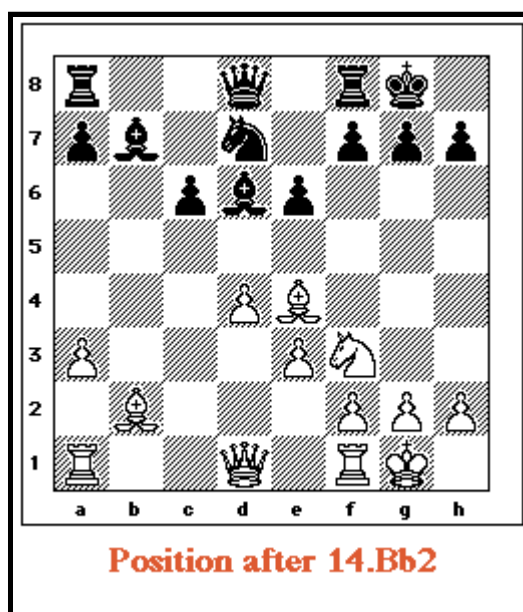
Black has an immediate draw in hand after 16.Bxh7+ Kh8 17.Bd3 (otherwise g7-g6 will trap the bishop on h7) 17...Bxf3 18.gxf3 Qg5+ 19.Kh1 Qh5 20.f4 Qf3+ with perpetual check.

16...Rxb7 17.dxc5 Bxc5

Black can play simply. There is no need to get cute with 17...Rc7?! 18.Bxg7! Bxh2+ 19.Kxh2 Kxg7 20.c6 Nb8 21.Qb2+ and White will emerge with the better game.

18.Rfd1 Qe7 19.a4 Draw Agreed (0.5-0.5)

There is practically nothing to play for in this position for two players of this high level.





1997/98 FIDE World Championship

Round Eight (Day Four)

by Anatoly Karpov & Ron Henley

In Game Four, it appeared that Anand, playing the White side of the Panov attack, seemed to be developing some pressure in the opening. Karpov's 18...f5 was a key defensive stroke that gained Black space on the kingside and squelched any chances for a White kingside attack. By exchanging rooks, Karpov seriously reduced Anand's chances for counterplay and began to exploit the White pawn weaknesses. Anand eliminated his weak a-pawn only to allow Karpov to secure a dangerous passed a-pawn. The subsequent exchange of a second pair of rooks allowed Karpov to exploit the weak advanced White h-pawn. A queen and bishop (of opposite colors) ending was reached in which Karpov is a great specialist. His accurate queen maneuvers (35...Qd7 and 36...Qd3!) encouraged Anand to seek relief by exchanging queens. While forestalling any possibility of mate, Karpov's 40...f4! secured a winning bishop of opposite color ending.



ROUND EIGHT, DAY FOUR

January 6, 1998

**Anand,V - Karpov,An
FIDE WCh KO Lausanne
(8.4), 1998**

**Queen's Gambit Declined
D42**

(Notes by Karpov & Henley)

1.e4 c6 2.d4 d5 3.exd5 cxd5 4.c4 Nf6 5.Nc3 e6 6.Nf3 Be7 7.cxd5 Nxd5 8.Bd3 Nc6 9.0-0 0-0 10.Re1 Bf6 11.Be4

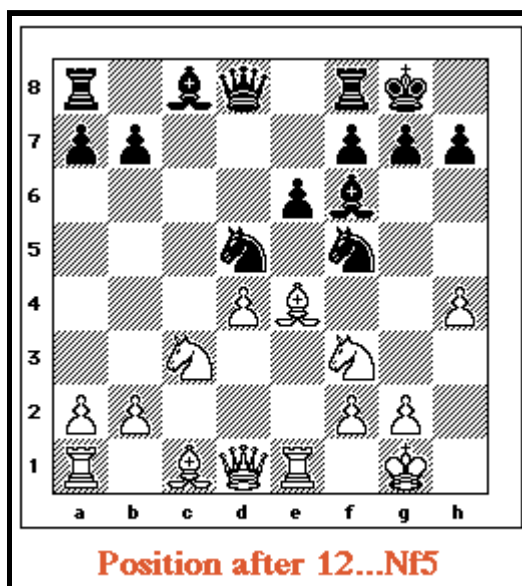
This is a "tabia" or middlegame position that can be reached from the QGD, or as in this case the Caro-Kann. The actual ECO key is D42, where many games will reach this position by various move orders. Throughout my career I have constantly visited both sides of this Isolated Queen Pawn type of position. From the White point of view - The isolated d-pawn confers a **SPACE ADVANTAGE**, and serves as the support for the White pieces on either c5 or e5 (as we shall see in this game). White also has more rapid and freer **DEVELOPMENT**. This creates the dynamic possibility of the **CENTRAL BREAKTHROUGH** d4-d5, whereby White hopes to infiltrate the Black position. The most common **WHITE STRATEGY** is to simply build up for a blitzkrieg type **KINGSIDE ATTACK** (as we will see in this game).

11...Nce7

With all of the glowing prospects we mention for White, - **WHY** would anyone **WANT TO PLAY BLACK**? First - Black does have a **SOLID POSITION** with **NO WEAKNESSES**. The White pawn on d4 is a **LONG TERM WEAKNESS** that can be first **BLOCKADED**, then **ATTACKED**, and then hopefully **CAPTURED**. This weakness obligated White to undertake some ambitious plan, which usually results in White creating **ADDITIONAL PAWN WEAKNESSES**, which Black may **HOPE TO EXPLOIT** in the later stages of play. (e.g., the White pawn on h5 in this game). **BLACK'S GOAL** - To neutralize White's early initiative, exchange pieces, and then exploit the weaknesses in the White position either with a middlegame counterattack (see 16...f5!), or in the endgame.

12.h4!?

This direct advance can be credited to GM Elizbar Ubilava, who has trained many of the top Georgian women players. Black must react with great care to avoid an early knockout as in the game. The dual idea is to either create an outpost on g5 for the White knight or bishop, or to begin the early stages of



a kingside pawn assault.

12...Nf5!?

Novelty. Played after over thirty minutes of thought. Knowing that Ubilava was one of Vishy's seconds, I had to assume that Anand was quite familiar with how to handle the dangerous White initiative. Therefore my goal was to come up with something original, but without subjecting my **KING** to danger. The text: a) Puts pressure on the d4- and h4-pawns, and; b) Blocks the d3-h7 diagonal.

13.Qd3

Creating the dual threats of 14.Nxd5 exd5 15.Bxf5, winning a piece, and 14.g4 to expose the Black king.

13...Nxc3

This capture eliminates the tactical threat (14.Nxd5), but also **ALTERS THE CENTRAL PAWN STRUCTURE**.

14.bxc3

The White d-pawn now has more support, but the c3-pawn is a potential weakness, and the White pawn on a2 is now isolated. The b-file is also opened, for potential pressure against the Black pawn on b7.

14...h6!

The text secures my h7-pawn, and keeps the White knight and bishop from settling in on g5. I also create the positional possibility of 15...Nd6 to secure the **BISHOP PAIR** and exchange off another pair of minor pieces.

15.h5?!

The White pawn on h5 really does little to ever threaten the Black king. Perhaps this is where White missed his chance to play for advantage by playing directly in the center with 15.Bxf5!? surrendering the **BISHOP PAIR** to secure a passed d-pawn and **CENTRAL INFLUENCE**.

After 15.Bxf5!? play might continue 15...exf5 16.Ba3 (this further gain of TIME allows White to complete his mobilization.) 16...Re8 17.Rxe8+ Qxe8 18.Re1 Qd8 (18...Qa4 19.c4) 19.c4 b5 (19...b6 20.d5 is better for White) 20.cxb5 (20.d5!? bxc4 21.Qxc4 Bb7 22.Rd1 Rc8 23.Qb3 Qb6 and Black has counterplay)

20...Be6 21.Ne5 Bxa2, and now:

A) 22.Qxf5? Qxd4 is good for Black (22...Qa5 is not so clear after 23.Re3), or;

B) 22.Nc6, and now:

B1) 22...Qd5 23.Be7 Bc4!? with the following possibilities;

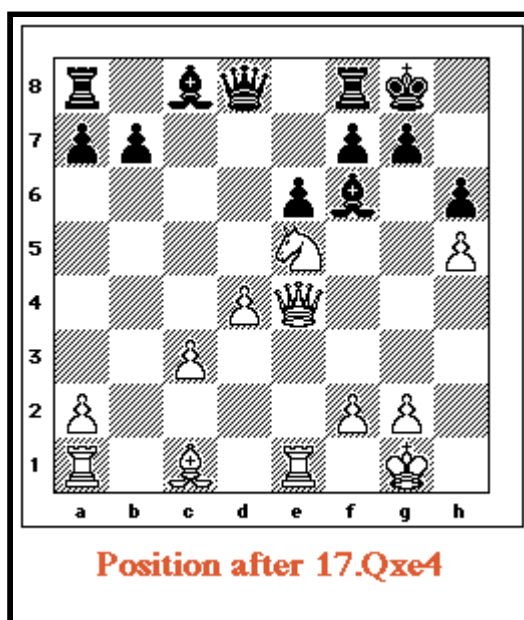
B1a) 24.Qg3 Bxd4 which is good for Black (but not 24...Re8?? 25.Bxf6 Rxe1+ 26.Kh2 g5 27.Qb8+ Kh7 28.Qh8+ Kg6 29.Qg7+ Kh5 30.hxg5 and White wins);

B1b) 24.Bxf6!? Bxd3 25.Ne7+ Kf8 26.Nxd5 gxf6, and it is White who has the better of it;

B2) 22...Qd7 (best) 23.Be7! and White still has some initiative in this unclear position.

15...Nd6! 16.Ne5

After 16.Ba3 Re8, White would have to decide which bishop he parts with.



16...Nxe4 17.Qxe4

Now the pressure on b7 makes it difficult for me to complete my queenside development (with b7-b6, Bc8-b7). Therefore I secure equality by eliminating the well posted knight on e5 - exchanging yet another pair of minor pieces, thereby further reducing White's chances for a kingside attack.

17...Bxe5 18.dxe5

With this recapture White hopes to anchor in on d6 and then gradually shift to a kingside attack. If 18.Qxe5 Qd5! and now:

A) 19.Qxd5 exd5 20.Ba3 Rd8 21.Be7 (21.Re7 Bd7) 21...Re8, when Black is even slightly better, due to the White pawn weaknesses on h5 and c3;

B) 19.Qe2!? b6 (19...Bd7!?), and now:

B1) 20.Qg4 Kh7 21.Re5 (21.Re3 e5! gives Black excellent counterplay) 21...Qc6, and Black is better, or;

B2) 20.Bf4 Bb7 21.Qg4 Kh7 22.Re5 Qd7, with level chances.

18...f5!

This defensive counterstrike regains **SPACE** on the kingside, thereby reducing the amount of room the White major pieces (Q + Rs) have to operate in their attempts to attack my King. The text is **TIMELY**, due to the weak White pawns on c3 and f2.

19.Qe2

If 19.exf6 Qxf6 20.Qe3 Qh4 and the White pawn weaknesses allow Black to fight for the initiative.

19...Bd7 20.Rd1 Bb5!

This **TEMPO** on the White queen allows Black to avoid a passive defensive posture.

21.Qf3 Qe8

From e8 the Black queen eyes the White h-pawn, and supports Black's own weakness on e6.

22.Bf4

Black has a strong initiative after 22.Qxb7 Bc6 23.Qc7 Qxh5.

22...Rc8 23.Rd4 Rc4!?

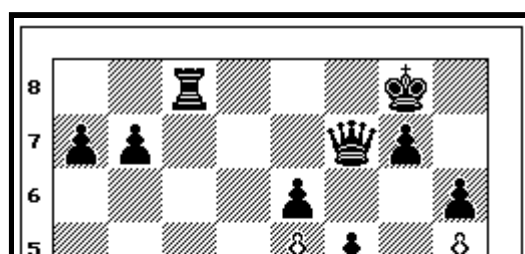
Keeping in mind the goals for Black are to either counterattack, or exchange to a favorable endgame.

24.Rad1

If 24.Qxb7 Rxc3 25.a4 (25.Qxa7 Qxh5) 25...Bc6 26.Qxa7 Qxh5, and the White king would have serious chances of becoming exposed to the combined assault of the Black queen, rook, bishop, and f-pawn.

24...Qf7!

Creating the quiet threat of 25...Bc6! which could force the White queen to abandon either the h5- or



c3-pawn.

25.Rxc4 Bxc4 26.a3 Rc8!

It is now time to assess this BOOC middlegame. My bishop on c4 is far superior to the passive counterpart on f4. The numerous White pawn weaknesses on h5, e5, c3, and a3 are far more vulnerable and easier to attack than the Black weak points on b7 and e6. In addition Black must be on constant vigil that he does not get mated on g7, while White must not allow mate on g2. Meanwhile I prepare to move my bishop to d5 and then plant my rook on c4 where it will threaten to either swing to the kingside, or pressure the weak White queenside pawns.

27.Rd4 Kh7 28.Bd2 Bd5 29.Qh3?!

The White queen is rather passive here. It was preferable to fight for control of the c4-square with 29.Qe2!? b5!? 30.Qxb5 Qxh5 31.Rxd5 (31.c4 Rxc4 32.Rxc4 Qd1+ 33.Kh2 Qf1 34.f3 Bxc4 and Black has a clear advantage) 31...exd5 32.Qxd5 Qd1+ 33.Kh2, after which Black has two paths of exploiting his **MATERIAL ADVANTAGE** - either 33...Qe2, or even better: 33...Rxc3! for example: 34.e6 Qh5+ 35.Kg1 Rxa3 (35...Rc8) 36.Qe5 Rd3! 37.e7 (37.Be1 Rd8) 37...Rxd2, and Black wins.

29...b5!?

This secures my grip on the c4-square, and freezes the White pawn on a3 as a potential target for my queen (Qf7-e7), or my rook.

30.a4

Anand decides to liquidate one weakness, but this creates a **DANGEROUS DISTANT PASSED a-PAWN** for Black!

30...bxa4! 31.Rxa4 Rc4

Here someone in the Press Room asked my second GM Henley, *"Why isn't Karpov trying to win this game?"* His accurate reply was, *"Are you sure Anatoly is not on his way to winning?"* In fact the exchange of rooks increases the pressure on the White forces, as my a-pawn becomes a powerful weapon.

32.Rxc4

Retreating the rook along the a-file would not solve White's problems: 32.Ra1 Qc7, and now 33.Re1 a5, or 33.Qg3 Rg4, or 33.Qe3 a5, are all good for Black. If 32.Rb4 a5!? is in Black's

favor. Note that 32.Ra6? fails to 32...Qb7 33.Rd6 Rg4, and Black wins.

32...Bxc4 33.Qh4 Bb5!

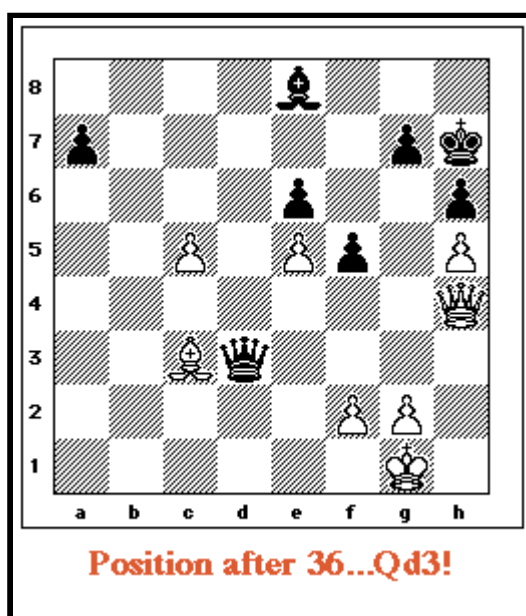
Now the threat of Bb5-e8 creates discomfort for White as the h-pawn is doomed. The only way to secure it is f2-f3 and g2-g4, but with queens on the board, this would dangerously exposed the White king.

34.c4 Be8 35.c5 Qd7!

Capturing on h5 would offer more problematical winning chances: 35...Qxh5 36.Qxh5 Bxh5 37.c6 Be8 38.c7 Bd7 39.f4 Kg6 40.Kf2, and now:

A) 40...Kh5 41.Kg3 g5 42.Ba5 Kg6 43.Bd2, and with far fewer trumps than Black obtains in the game, the ending should be drawn;

B) 40...Kf7!? 41.Ke3 Ke8 42.Kd4 Bc8 43.Kc5 (Black has a clear advantage after 43.Bb4!? g5 44.Bd2 gxf4 45.Bxf4 h5) 43...Kd7 44.Ba5 g5 45.fxg5 hxg5 46.g3 Ba6 47.Bd2 f4 (47...g4? 48.Kb4 Kxc7 49.Bf4 Kb6 50.Ka3, with a well known drawing formation, as the Black bishop is the wrong color for the a-pawn.) 48.gxf4 g4 49.f5 exf5 50.Bf4 Bc8 51.Kd5 Bb7+ 52.Kc5 Kxc7 53.e6+ Kd8, and Black wins.



36.Bc3 Qd3!

This powerful queen centralization is reminiscent of a Q + B ending I won against Beliavsky where this was the key move. Here I put the "question" to the White bishop, while keeping the option of Qd3-d1+ and Qd1xh5.

37.Qd4

Moving the bishop would lead to other problems: 37.Bb4 Qd1+ 38.Kh2 Qd5 39.f4 Qc4 - Black is clearly better, and now White must either allow my a-pawn to advance, or surrender his h- or c-pawn. In either case he would still remain with all the defects of his position.

37...Qxd4 38.Bxd4 a5!

It would be wrong to allow White counterplay with 38...Bxh5?
39.c6.

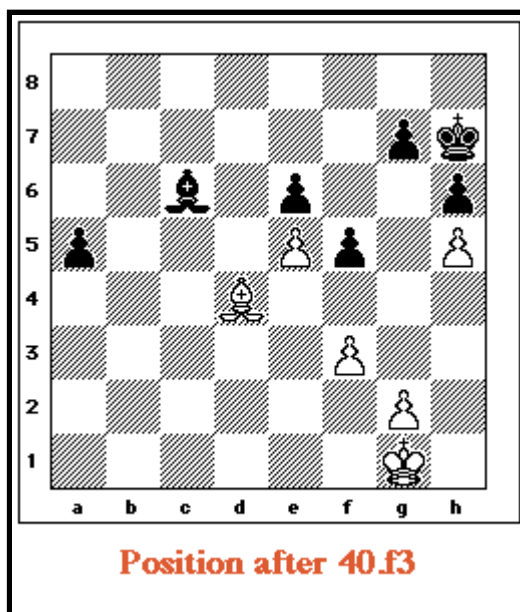
39.c6!?

Anand played this quickly, but he surrenders the virtually useless c-pawn to buy TIME to save his h-pawn.

If 39.f3 (in order to play g2-g4 and protect the h-pawn) 39...Bxh5! when here is a sample variation which illustrates the difficult defense that White has in store for him: 40.c6 Be8 41.c7 Bd7 42.Kf2 g5 43.Ke3 f4+ 44.Kd3 Kg6 45.Kc4 Kf5 46.Kc5 h5 47.Kd6 Bc8 48.Ke7 h4 49.Kd8 Ba6 50.c8=Q Bxc8 51.Kxc8 a4 52.Kd7 a3 53.Ke7 a2 54.Kf7 g4! 55.fxg4+ Ke4 56.Ba1 h3! wins for Black.

39...Bxc6 40.f3 f4!

In the BOOC ending of Game 14 in my match with Kamsky, this pawn advance (there 45...f4!) also provided the decisive advantage! This simple move freezes three(!) White kingside pawns on the color of my hungry light-squared bishop.

**41.Bb2 Be8 42.Bc1 a4!**

Note how the value of this passed pawn increases as it advances up the board. It will soon achieve a value not less than the White bishop that is forced to defend against it.

43.Bxf4 a3! 44.Be3 Bxh5 45.Kf2 Be8 46.Bd4 Bc6!

Beginning the final phase of the winning plan, as Black will attack the White kingside with the combined forces of bishop, king, and g- and h-pawns. Black needs merely to create a second passed pawn, or create a breakthrough for his king to penetrate to the queenside to collect the White bishop (for his a-pawn). Preventing both of these is too large a defensive task for the White king and his f- and g-pawns.

47.Bc3 a2

Since this advance needs to ultimately be played, I buy more time to decide the proper order of advancing on the White kingside.

48.g3?!

More stubborn was 48.Ba1 h5, and now:

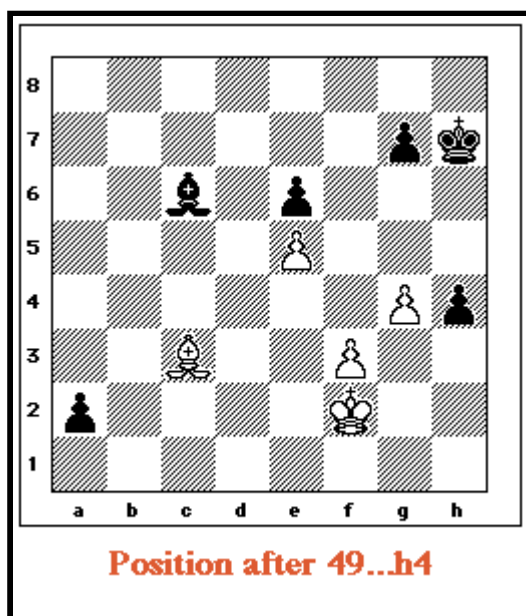
A) 49.Bb2 g5 50.g3 Kg6, transposing to line B) below is winning for Black.

B) 49.g3 g5 50.Bb2 Kg6 51.Bc3 Kf5 52.Bb2 h4 53.Kg2, and now, either;

B1) 53...g4!? 54.gxh4 Kf4 55.Bc1+ (55.h5 gxf3+ 56.Kf2 Kg5 wins for Black) 55...Kxe5 56.Bb2+ Kf4 57.Bc1+ Kf5, or;

B2) 53...h3+ 54.Kxh3 Bxf3, followed by Kf5-e4-d3-c2, are winning for Black.

C) 49.f4 Kg6 50.Ke3 Kf5 51.g3 Kg4 52.Kf2 g6 53.Bb2 h4! 54.gxh4 Kxf4, with the winning threat of Kf4-g4xh4, securing the needed passed pawn;



48...h5 49.g4

If 49.f4 Kg6 50.Ke3 Kf5 51.Bd4 Kg4 52.Kf2 g6 53.Ba1 h4! 54.gxh4 Kxf4, followed by the now familiar Kf4-g4xh4, winning.

49...h4 White Resigned (0-1)

After 50.f4 Be4, there is:

A) 51.Ba1 g5, and now;

A1) 52.f5 exf5 53.e6 fxg4 54.e7 g3+ 55.Kg1 h3 56.e8=Q h2+ 57.Kf1 h1=Q+ 58.Ke2 Qf3+ 59.Kd2 Qd3+ 60.Ke1 (60.Kc1 Qc2 mate) 60...Qe3+ 61.Kd1 Bf3+ and Black wins, or;

A2) 52.fxg5 Kg6 53.Bd4 Kxg5, winning, or;

B) 51.Kg1 Bf3 52.g5 Kg6 53.Kh2 Bg4, followed by Kg6-f5 when the Black king mops up the White position.



1997/98 FIDE World Championship

Round Eight (Day Five)

by Anatoly Karpov & Ron Henley

In Game Five, Karpov adopted his old favorite 6.Qc2 - a quiet positional treatment of the Semi-Slav. Due to the match situation, there was no reason for Karpov to risk the tactical intricacies of the main lines of the Semi-Slav as was seen in Game One. Anand's enterprising 19...g5 obligated Karpov to trade down into a double-edged endgame, in which Black held a 3 versus 2 queenside pawn majority and in which Karpov's doubled g-pawns were devalued for endgame purposes. However, the activity of his doubled rooks on the d-file and the compact nature of his position allowed him to maintain the balance following a timely surrender of bishop for knight (25.Bxf6) followed by the trade of light-squared bishops achieved with the maneuver 26.Be4 and 27.Bd5. In the ensuing rook and knight versus rook and bishop endgame, Anand's slight error with 43...Bxd4 actually allowed Karpov to pocket an extra pawn in a rook ending which was easily defensible by Black and a draw was agreed soon after.



ROUND EIGHT, DAY FIVE

January 7, 1998

Karpov, An - Anand, V
FIDE WCh KO Lausanne
(8.5), 1998

Semi-Slav Defense D46

(Notes by Karpov & Henley)

1.d4 d5 2.c4 c6 3.Nc3 Nf6 4.e3 e6 5.Nf3 Nbd7 6.Qc2 Bd6 7.Bd3 0-0 8.0-0 dxc4 9.Bxc4 a6 10.Rd1

10.e4 e5 11.Rd1 Qc7 12.h3 exd4 13.Nxd4 Re8 14.Be3 Nf8 led to complications in Kamsky-Anand, Tilburg 1991.

10...b5 11.Be2

11.Bf1 c5 12.dxc5 Bxc5 13.Ng5 (13.Ne4 Nxe4 14.Qxe4 Nf6! 15.Rxd8 0.5-0.5, Gelfand-Anand, FIDE WCh KO Groningen 1997.) 13...Bb7 14.Nce4 Nxe4 15.Nxe4 Be7 (15...Bxe4 16.Qxe4 Nf6 with an equal game is better) 16.Nd6, with an edge for White, Karpov-Polgar,Zsu, Madrid 1992.

11...Qc7 12.Ne4

A novelty in this specific position.

12...Nxe4 13.Qxe4 e5 14.Qh4 Re8 15.Bd3

15.e4 exd4 16.Nxd4 Ne5 is unclear.

15...h6 16.Bc2 exd4 17.Qxd4

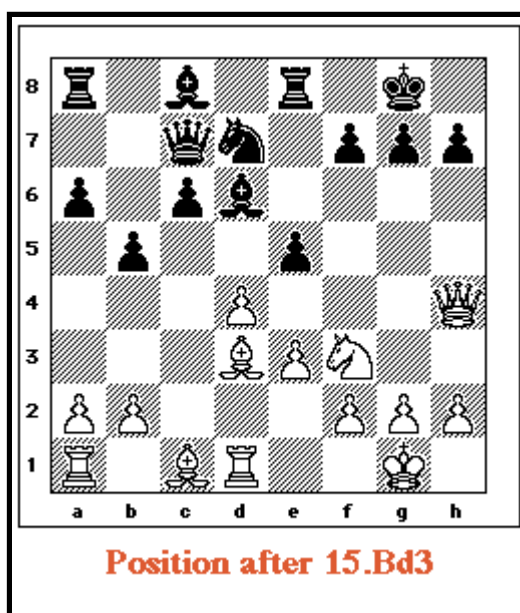
After 17.exd4!? Nf8 with the idea Bc8-e6, Black should be OK, for example: 18.Bxh6 gxh6 19.Qxh6 Bf4 20.Ng5, when after 20...Bxg5 21.Qxg5+ Kh8 22.Qh6+ the game would end with perpetual check.

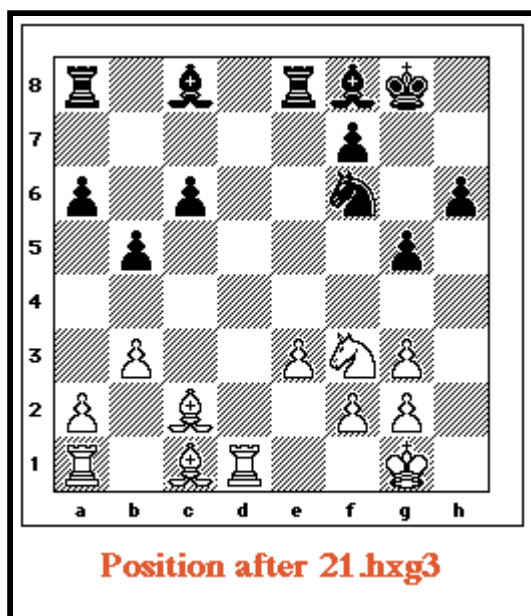
17...Bf8

Also possible is 17...Be7!?

18.b3 Nf6 19.Qh4!? g5 20.Qg3

20.Nxg5? is incorrect in light of 20...Qe5. Unclear is the continuation 20.Qd4!? Bg7 21.Bb2 Nh5 (not 21...g4? 22.Nh4 Nh5 23.Qd3 Bxb2 24.Qh7+ Kf8 25.Ng6+ and White wins.) 22.Qd3 Bxb2 23.Qh7+ Kf8 24.Qxh6+ Ng7 25.Rab1 g4 26.Ng5 Be5 27.Rd4, when if Black takes the rook, he can come under fire, for example: 27...Bxd4 28.exd4 Qa5 29.Qh8+ Ke7 30.Qxg7 Be6 31.Nxe6 Kxe6 32.Qe5+ Kd7 33.Bf5+ and White wins, is just one possibility.





20...Qxg3 21.hxg3 c5
22.Bb2 Bg7 23.Rd6! Be6
24.Rad1

White's control of the d-file counterbalances the potential of Black's queenside pawn majority.

24...Rec8

If 24...a5 25.Bd3 Reb8 with the idea of Nf6-e8, then White secures a slight advantage with 26.Be5.

25.Bxf6! Bxf6 26.Be4

If 26.Bf5 Bxf5 27.Rxf6, then 27...Be6 (27...Bg6?! 28.Ne5 Kg7 29.Rdd6 causes problems for Black.) 28.Rxh6 Kg7 29.Rh1 f6 is unclear.

26...Ra7 27.Bd5 Bxd5 28.R1xd5

This capture maintains more play and more chances for White. If 28.Rxf6 Bxf3 (Possible is 28...Be6 29.Rxh6 Kg7 30.Rh1 f6 with unclear consequences - similarly to a previous note.) 29.gxf3 Kg7 the double rook ending is even.

28...Kg7 29.Rd2

The continuation 29.e4 c4 30.e5 Be7 31.Rd7 Rxd7 32.Rxd7 cxb3 33.axb3 (33.Rxe7? bxa2 wins for Black.) 33...Kf8 34.Nd4 leads to an unclear ending.

29...Be7

If Black immediately mobilizes his queenside pawn majority with 29...c4 30.bxc4, then either 30...bxc4 31.Kf1 c3 32.Rc2 Rb8 33.Ke2 Rb2 34.Ne1! or 30...Rxc4 31.Kf1 leaves the position in balance.

30.Rb6 Bd8

Possible is 30...f6!?

31.Rbd6 Be7 32.R6d5

I chose not to offer a repetition of position with 32.Rb6 because

of the possibility of 32...f6!?

32...a5

Instead 32...c4 33.Nd4 c3
34.Rd1 c2 35.Rc1 Rac7
36.Nf5+ Kf6 37.Nxe7
Kxe7 38.Kf1 is slightly in
White's favor.

33.Kf1 a4 34.Ke2 axb3 35.axb3 Ra3 36.b4! Rc3

36...cxb4 37.Rxb5 leaves
White with an edge.

37.bxc5

Not 37.g4? Rc4.

37...R3xc5 38.Rxc5 Rxc5 39.Nd4 Bf6 40.g4 b4

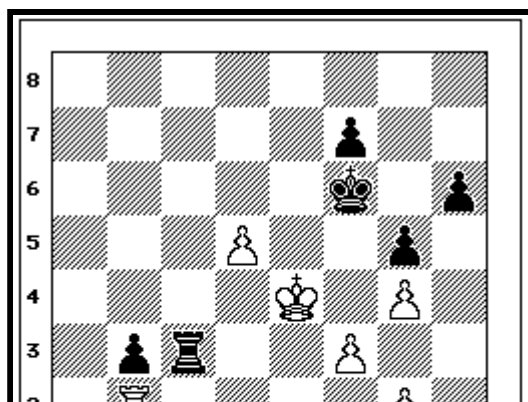
It would appear that Anand could have more readily concluded
the game with 40...Kg6!? 41.Rb2 (White could try 41.Kd3!?)
41...Bxd4 42.exd4 Rd5 43.Kd3 f5 44.gxf5+ Kxf5 with a clear
draw.

41.Rb2 Rc4 42.Kd3 Rc3+ 43.Kd2

The position is equal, but after a minor inaccuracy on move 43,
Anand must make some accurate moves to force a draw. 43.Ke4
b3 44.f3 (or 44.Nxb3 Rxe3+ 45.Kxe3 Bxb2 with a draw.)
44...Bxd4 45.Kxd4 Rc2 46.Rxb3 Rxg2 with a draw.

43...Bxd4

Simpler was 43...Rc4 44.Kd3 Rc3+ with a draw, as 45.Ke4
transposes to the line with 43.Ke4 which is also a draw.



44.exd4 Rc4 45.Kd3 Rc3+ 46.Kd2 Rc4 47.Kd3 Rc3+ 48.Ke4 b3 49.f3 Kf6 50.d5 Rc4+

Anand correctly gives up
his b- and h-pawns to
eliminate the potentially
dangerous White d-pawn.

51.Kd3 Rf4

Not 51...Rc2?! 52.Rxb3 Rxb2 53.Kd4 Rd2+ 54.Rd3 and Black must still defend.

52.Rxb3 Ke5 53.Rb6 Kxd5 54.Rxh6

White's extra pawn is only symbolic - the rook ending is a theoretical draw.

54...Ke5 55.Ke3 Ra4 Draw Agreed (0.5-0.5)



1997/98 FIDE World Championship

Round Eight (Day Six)

by Ron Henley & Paul Hodges

Game Six saw Anand surprisingly play the Trompowsky Attack. Anand introduced a new idea against Karpov's favorite set-up with 7.Bc4 and 9.Rd1 to maintain the center, followed by castling kingside represented enterprising positional play. Anand obtained a space advantage and pressure along the half-open f-file. Nevertheless, Karpov defended patiently and accurately and with the timely trade 25...Bxd4 he surrendered one of his bishops to maintain the equilibrium. Only a few moves later, in what can only be ascribed to the pressure of the match situation (with Karpov having the match victory in his grasp), the Champion inexplicably blundered with 28...Qd8?? when the seemingly obvious 28...Rxf6 was the only choice, after which Black is absolutely not worse. Soon after 30.Nf7, Karpov found himself down a piece down for insufficient compensation and resigned shortly after time control had been reached.



ROUND EIGHT, DAY SIX
January 8, 1998

Anand, V - Karpov, An
FIDE WCh KO Lausanne
(8.6), 1998

Trompowsky A45
(Notes by Henley & Hodges)

1.d4 Nf6 2.Bg5

Once considered an off-beat opening, even an aberration, the Trompowsky Attack has been molded into a serious tournament weapon - most notably by English GMs Hodgson and Adams.

2...e6

This is Black's most solid response to the Trompowsky. Other critical responses include 2...Ne4!? and 2...c5. It would not be in Karpov's nature to acquire the bishop pair by compromising his pawn structure with the continuation 2...d5 3.Bxf6 exf6 or 2...g6 3.Bxf6 exf6.

3.e4

This is White's most ambitious course. Instead 3.Nf3 would transpose to a main line of the Torre Attack. White gains **SPACE** in the center at the cost of conceding Black the **BISHOP PAIR**.

3...h6 4.Bxf6

White has no choice as 4.Bh4? loses a pawn after 4...g5 5.Bg3 Nxe4.

4...Qxf6 5.Nc3 d6 6.Qd2

This is White's usual choice, although 6.Nf3 is also possible. With 6.Qd2, White usually prepares queenside castling, followed by a swift attack on the kingside should Black castle kingside. In this game Anand introduces a new and very interesting plan.

6...g5!?

This has been Karpov's preferred treatment - and is more active than fianchettoing with the cramped g7-g6.

7.Bc4!?

A novelty and the introduction of Anand's new concept for the treatment of this position. The most common move is 7.0-0-0, for example after 7...Bg7 8.e5 dxe5! 9.dxe5 Qe7 10.f4 Nc6 11.Nf3 Bd7 12.h4 gxf4 13.Qxf4 0-0-0, and Black equalized in Adams-Karpov, Las Palmas 1994.

7...Nc6 8.Nge2 Bg7 9.Rd1

White maintains his **CENTER** with 9.Rd1 and prepares to castle kingside - an interesting new positional idea by Anand in this

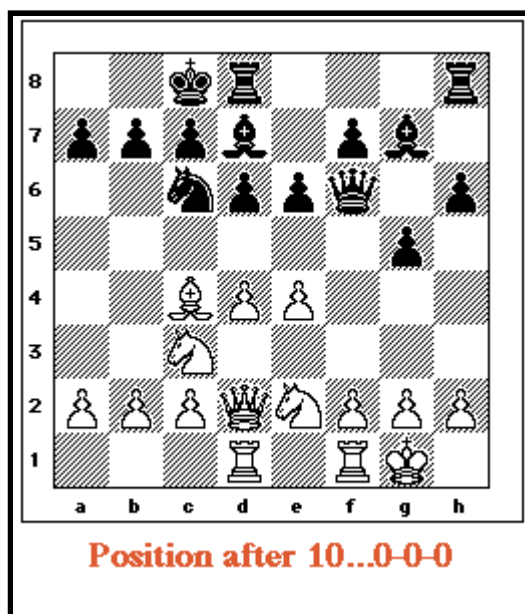
system.

9...Bd7 10.0-0 0-0-0

Karpov is more or less obligated to castle queenside as the g7-g5 advance left the kingside an unsuitable haven for his king.

11.Nb5

An ambitious continuation, with the immediate threat of d4-d5.



11...a6 12.Na3

At first glance, White's knight appears misplaced, but Anand intends to fortify his center with c2-c3, when the knight can be recentralized with Na3-c2, and the line-opening advance b2-b4-b5 can come under consideration. If 12.Nbc3 Na5!? 13.Bd3 (if 13.Bb3?! Nxb3 14.axb3 Qg6 and the potential of the **BISHOP PAIR** means it is Black for choice.) 13...Nc6 14.f4 (14.Bc4 Na5 15.Bd3 Nc6 with repetition would be completely unacceptable for Anand.) 14...Nxd4, and now:

A) 15.fxg5 Nxe2+, with the following possibilities;

A1) 16.Qxe2?! Qxg5 and the sacrificial attack with 17.Bxa6 (17.Rxf7 Be8 18.Rff1 Bh5 wins for Black) 17...bxa6 18.Qxa6+ Kb8 19.Nd5, is beaten off with 19...exd5 20.Rxd5 Qe3+ 21.Kh1 Qxe4 and Black is winning, or;

A2) 16.Nxe2 Qxb2 17.Rxf7 Qe5 which is good for Black.;

B) 15.Ng3 allows 15...gxf4! 16.Nh5 Qg6 17.Nxg7 Qxg7 18.Bxa6 e5! and Black must be winning;

C) 15.Bxa6 Nxe2+ 16.Bxe2 Qe7 and Black has a fine position.

12...g4

12...Qg6 is possible.

13.f4!

If 13.b4 then 13...Qg6 to meet 14.b5 with 14...axb5 15.Nxb5

Qxe4 16.Bd3 Qd5 17.c4 Qg5 and Black is OK.

If 13.Qd3 then not;

A) 13...h5? 14.Bxa6! Nb4 (14...bxa6 15.Qxa6+ Kb8 16.Rd3 wins for White.) 15.Bxb7+ Kxb7 16.Qb3 winning, but;

B) 13...d5! and now;

B1) 14.Bxa6 is rebuffed with 14...dxe4 15.Bxb7+ Kxb7 16.Qb5+ (or 16.Qxe4 Qf5) 16...Ka8 17.Qa6+ Na7;

B2) Amusing (but losing) is 14.e5 dxc4 15.exf6 cxd3 16.fxg7 dxe2, and Black keeps an extra piece;

B3) 14.exd5 exd5 15.Bxd5 (15.Bb3 h5 is good for Black.) 15...Nb4 16.Qc4 Nxd5 17.Qxd5 Bb5 18.Qe4 Bxe2 19.Qxe2 Rxd4 20.Rxd4 Qxd4, is at least equal for Black.

13...gxf3 14.Rxf3 Qe7

Interesting is 14...Qg6 15.Rg3 Qh7.

15.c3 h5 16.Rdf1 Rdf8

Not 16...Bh6?! 17.Qd3 Rdf8 18.Bxa6! bxa6 19.Qxa6+ Kb8 20.c4! when Black has no choice but to return the piece with White interest with 20...Nb4 when the game may continue 21.Rb3 c5 22.Qb6+ Kc8 (22...Ka8 23.Nb5 Bxb5 24.Qxb5 Qb7 25.Qxb7+ Kxb7 26.a3 wins for White) 23.e5! and White wins as the support points for the Black knight on b4 become eroded.

17.b4

Anand plays across the board, intending b4-b5 opening lines against the Black king.

17...Na7!

Prophylaxis against b4-b5.

18.Nc2 Bh6 19.Qe1 Kb8 20.Bd3 Bc6

Black "eyes" the White rook on f3 and White's g2-point.

21.Nf4 Rfg8 22.d5

22.Nxh5 invites 22...f5! 23.Ng3 (23.c4 is unclear) 23...Qh4, with serious counterplay for Black.

22...Be8!

From e8, Karpov defends his h5-pawn through tactical means.
22...Bxf4? loses to 23.dxc6.

23.Qf2!

Too risky is the pawn snatch 23.Nxh5?! when after 23...f5 24.Nf4 Bxf4 25.Rxf4 Qh7, Black has excellent compensation.

23...Bg7

Although cramped and despite the pressure White is mounting on the f-file, Karpov's patient defense makes it seem that Black is OK here.

24.Nd4 Bd7

Karpov returns the bishop to d7 to lend more support to his e6-point. If 24...Bxd4 25.cxd4, and now:

A) 25...Bb5?! 26.Bxb5 Nxb5 27.dxe6! fxe6 28.a4 Na7 (28...Nxd4? fails to 29.Qxd4 e5 30.Nd5 and White wins) 29.b5 is very dangerous for Black;

B) 25...e5 26.Ne2, with the more pleasant prospects for White.

Interesting is 24...Rh6!? further supporting e6, and possibly preparing to double rooks on the g-file. After 25.Bc4 Bxd4 26.cxd4 e5 Black has good prospects for counterplay.

25.dxe6 Bxd4

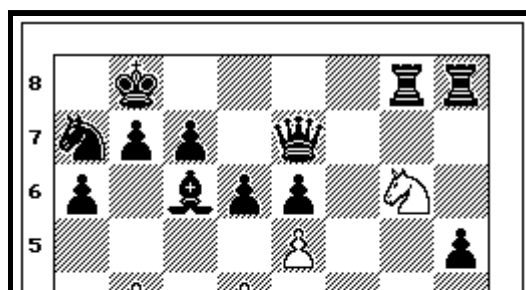
This forced capture is the only way for Black to maintain a fine balance in the position, as 25...Bxe6? 26.Ndxe6 fxe6 27.Ng6, and 25...fxe6? 26.Ng6, both lose for Black.

26.cxd4

If 26.Qxd4 Bxe6 (not 26...fxe6? 27.Ng6 Rxc6 28.Qxh8+! and White wins) 27.Nxe6 fxe6 28.Rf7 Qg5 and Black is OK.

**26...fxe6 27.e5 Bc6
28.Ng6!?**

Anand makes a pitch to stir up the game, which pays immediate dividends!
If 28.d5 Bxd5 29.Nxd5



exd5 is fine for Black, for example: 30.exd6 Qxd6 31.Rf6 Qd8 with about equal chances.

28...Qd8??

An inexplicable blunder by Karpov, which costs him material and the game. After the correct (and seemingly obvious) 28...Rxc6 Black is not worse, for example:

A) 29.Rf8+? Rxf8 (29...Nc8 30.Bxc6 Rxf8 31.Qxf8 Qg5 transposes) 30.Qxf8+ Nc8 31.Bxc6 Qg5 and Black wins;

B) 29.exd6 is weak in view of 29...Rxc2+! and after 30.Qxc2 cxd6 31.d5 Bxd5 32.Qb2 Rg8+ 33.Rg3 Rxc3+ 34.hxc3 Qg5 35.Kf2 Qh6! with the threat of h5-h4, and I don't see how White can survive Black's attack;

C) 29.Bxc6 Bxf3 30.Qxf3, and now:

C1) 30...Nc6?! allows the unpleasant 31.Qf6 when a queen trade is most unpleasant for Black, for example: 31...Qxf6? (31...Rh6 is probably best.) 32.exf6, when either 32...h4 33.Rf4, or 32...Nxd4 33.f7 Rf8 34.Bxh5, are clearly good for White;

C2) 30...dxe5 (best) 31.dxe5 Qxb4 32.Qf6 (32.Rb1 Qc5+! 33.Kh1 Nc6 34.Be4 Rf8 seems to favor Black.) 32...Qd4+ 33.Kh1 Rd8 34.Bxh5 (34.Qxe6 Nc6 35.Bxh5 Nxe5 transposes) 34...Nc6 35.Qxe6 Nxe5, with an unclear position - as both sides must risk weakening their king's position in order to advance their opposite wing pawn majorities.

29.Nxh8 Bxf3 30.Nf7 Qh4

White wins material, no matter the Black response, for example: 30...Bxc2 31.Nxd8 Be4+ 32.Qg3 Rxc3+ 33.hxc3 Bxd3 34.Rf8, or 30...Rxc2+ 31.Qxc2 Bxc2 32.Nxd8 Bxf1 33.Bxf1, win for White.

31.Qxf3 Qxd4+ 32.Kh1

Karpov plays on till shortly after the first time control, but there are no saving graces in the position.

32...d5 33.Rd1

Simpler is 33.a3.

33...Qxb4 34.Rb1 Qa4 35.Qxh5 Nc6

The endgame after 35...Qxa2 36.Qe2 Qxe2 37.Bxe2 is hopeless

for Black.

36.Qe2 Ka7 37.Qf2+ b6 38.Rc1 Kb7 39.h3

Also winning is 39.Nd6+.

39...Rc8 40.Qf6 Nd4 41.Nd8+ Kb8 42.Nxe6 Black Resigned (1-0)

And with this victory, Anand overcame his second deficit in the match to force Playoff games on the final scheduled day of the 1997/98 FIDE World Championship



1997/98 FIDE World Championship

Round Eight (Day Seven - Playoffs)

by Ron Henley & Paul Hodges

In the first rapid chess Playoff game, the defending Champion adopted the King's Indian Attack, and achieved a slightly better position out of the opening at the cost of a time deficit to his opponent. Karpov miscalculated and lost a pawn, but only a few moves later, Anand erred and allowed Karpov to regain the pawn. Anand immediately compounded the mistake with another careless move that cost him all of his kingside pawns. With only two minutes left on his clock, Karpov could have secured a draw by capturing Black's last kingside pawn, but instead he was able to push his way through to a very important victory.

In the second rapid chess Playoff game, and in a must-win situation, Anand went to the well once too often by adopting the stylish 2.Bg5!? "Pseudo-Trompowsky." In this situation, it might have been better for the Challenger to revert to his primary weapon and forte 1.e4! and the attacking chances that it offers. With 5...Bf5, Karpov was undoubtedly happy to exchange off what he considers to be a "problem piece" in many openings. Karpov's clever 9...Ne7, followed by the maneuver Ne7-f5, gave him favorable tension vis a vis White's bishop on h4. With 11...b6! Karpov completely undermined White's overextended queenside pawns. Realizing his positional predicament and in light of his match situation, Anand jettisoned a pawn with 12.b4?! True to his style, Karpov accepted the donation and with accurate strokes (e.g., 15...c4, 17...Qa6) snuffed out White's ambitions of developing an initiative. With development (18...Bd6) and simplification (19...Nxe4, 20...Rb8), Karpov totally neutralized Anand's attempt (19.e4) to open inroads into the Black position. Seeing his elusive prey about to escape (as Karpov was about to whisk his king to safety by castling with two extra pawns in his treasure chest), Anand desperately sacrificed a piece with 23.Ng6.

This sacrifice kept Black's king in the center and allowed Anand to wipe out the Black kingside pawns but Karpov counterattacked with full force and fury and the knockout punch 32...Rh8 convinced Anand of the hopelessness of his situation.



ROUND EIGHT, DAY SEVEN

January 9, 1998

**Anand,V - Karpov,An
FIDE WCh KO Lausanne
(8.7), 1998**

***King's Indian Attack A07
(Notes by Henley & Hodges)***

1.Nf3 d5 2.g3 Nf6 3.Bg2 c6 4.0-0 Bg4

The Keres System - one of Black's solid responses to the slow, positional treatment of the King's Indian Attack adopted by Karpov.

5.d3 Nbd7 6.Nbd2 e6 7.e4 Be7 8.Qe2 0-0 9.h3 Bh5

If 9...Bxf3 10.Nxf3 with advantage to White. Black has surrendered the **BISHOP PAIR** for no compensation and must meet the positional threat of e4-e5, gaining **SPACE** for White.

10.Re1

Preparing e4-e5.

10...dxe4 11.dxe4 e5

Black fights for his share of CENTRAL SPACE.

12.b3

White prepares to fianchetto his DARK-SQUARED BISHOP, and put pressure on Black's e5-pawn.

12...Qc7 13.Bb2 Rfe8 14.Qf1 Rad8 15.a3 b5 16.Bc3

An unusual looking move, whereby Karpov defends his knight on d2, in order to carry out the following maneuver aimed at offering

the exchange of his passive **LIGHT SQUARED BISHOP**.

16...Bf8

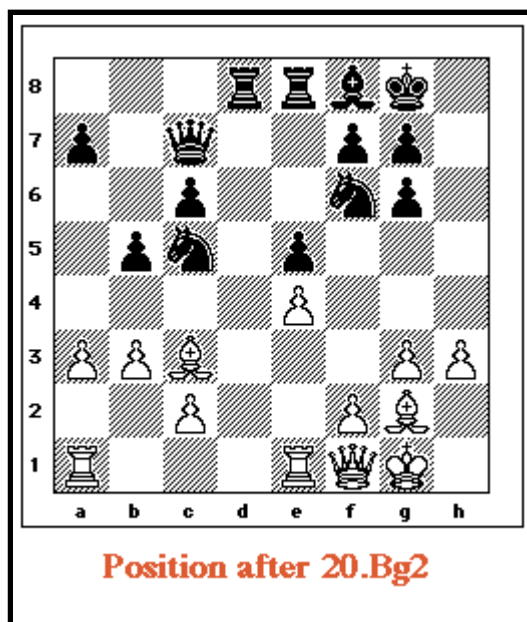
Anand's retreat of the bishop effectively frees the Nd7 from guard duty of his e5-pawn, as his rook on e8 now directly defends the pawn on e5.

17.Nh4 Nc5 18.Bf3 Bg6

Anand prefers to allow the following exchange of knight for bishop than exchange off White's weaker bishop on f3. 18...Bxf3?! 19.Nhxf3 is good for White.

19.Nxg6 hxg6 20.Bg2

Although White has secured the **BISHOP PAIR**, Karpov must still work to make his **LIGHT-SQUARED BISHOP** fully participate in the game.



20...a6 21.Qe2 Ne6 22.Nf3

White stands better, and Black has few prospects for activity while White calmly builds his position.

22...Nd7 23.a4

Good alternatives for White are 23.Red1 and 23.Bb2.

23...b4 24.Bb2 a5

Although Anand gains **SPACE** on the queenside with these pawn advances, his pawns become locked on **DARK SQUARES** and thus diminish the activity of his remaining bishop.

25.c3?!

An unusual decision by Karpov, as Anand is now able to solve a potentially long-term positional problem associated with his passive **DARK-SQUARED BISHOP**, and White is saddled with a backward b-pawn on a semi-open file. Better was simply 25.Rad1 with the plan of building the position further by doubling

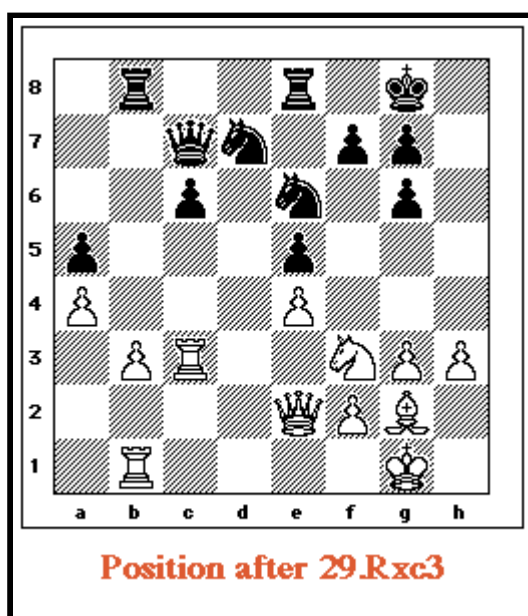
rooks on the d-file. It is very difficult for Black to find an active plan to counter this straightforward approach by White.

25...bxc3 26.Bxc3 Rb8

Karpov's inaccuracy has allowed Anand's passive pieces to find a new lease on life.

27.Rab1 Bb4!

Anand seizes the opportunity to exchange off his **BAD BISHOP**.



28.Rec1

Not 28.Bxb4? Rxb4 29.Qc2 Reb8 and Black has too much play against the newly created weaknesses in White's position.

28...Bxc3 29.Rxc3

The position is in equilibrium as the weakness on c6 is counterbalanced by the weakness on b3.

29...c5?

Although this advance strengthens Black's grip on the **DARK SQUARES** - the **LIGHT SQUARES** on Black's queenside (b5, c4, d5) become weakened.

30.Qe3

Karpov lends some support to his b-pawn while eyeing the Black c5-pawn.

30...Qd6 31.h4?!

It would have been better to seek activation of the **LIGHT-SQUARED BISHOP** with 31.Bf1! when 31...Nd4 is met by 32.Ng5! (with the idea Bf1-c4) 32...Nb6 33.Rbc1 with advantage to White.

31...Nd4 32.Bh3

32.Bf1 is still the preferable method for getting the bishop into the game.

32...Nb6 33.Rbc1?!

Correct was 33.Nd2.

33...c4!

Anand would not have had this pawn break available to him if White's bishop was on f1.

34.bxc4 Nxa4 35.c5

In time trouble, Karpov miscalculates and loses an important pawn, but even so, the position after 35.Rd3 Nc5 36.Rdc3 Rb2, is completely in Black's control.

35...Qe7 36.Ra3 Nxc5 37.Rac3

Karpov must have missed that recovery of the pawn with 37.Nxd4 exd4 38.Qxd4 failed to 38...Nb3.

37...Ncb3

Anand has a solid extra outside passed pawn, and should only need to neutralize White's temporary activity to secure the point.

38.Rc7 Qf6

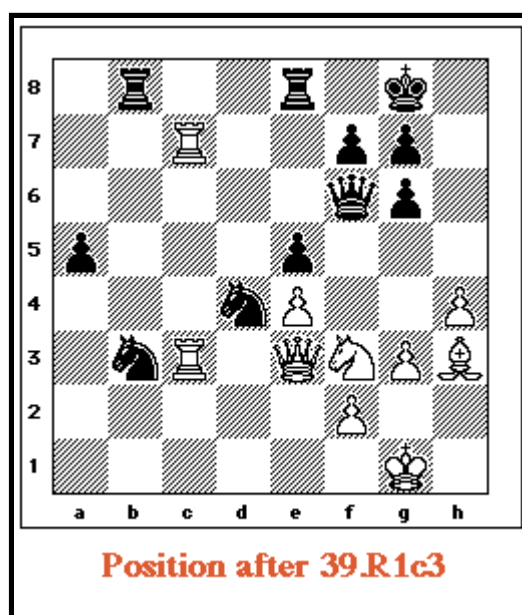
Unnecessary is 38...Nxc1 39.Rxe7 Nce2+ 40.Kg2 Rxe7 41.Qa3, and White equalizes as Black cannot simultaneously safeguard the Re7 and his a- and e-pawns.

39.R1c3 Nxf3+?

Correct was 39...a4! and Black is winning.

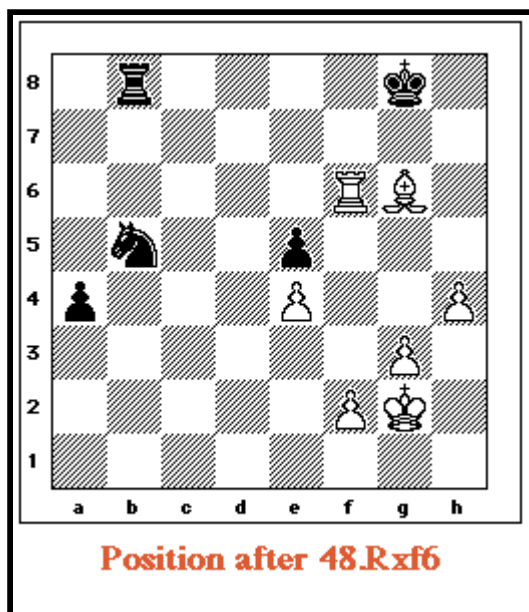
40.Qxf3 a4?

Anand, who was now using up more time on his clock, blunders away his extra pawn. 40...Nd4 41.Qxf6 gxf6 42.R3c5 Ra8! maintains a clear advantage for Black.



41.Qxf6 gxf6 42.Bd7 Nd4??

This illustrates Karpov's point that in Rapid Chess there will be many ups and downs, which will be more frequent and more magnified. Anand had to play 42...Re7 43.Bxa4 Rxc7 44.Rxc7 Nd4 and a draw would be the likely result. The terrible text move allows Karpov to clean out Black's kingside pawns.



**43.Bxe8 Ne2+ 44.Kg2
Nxc3 45.Bxf7+ Kf8
46.Bxg6 Nb5 47.Rf7+
Kg8 48.Rxf6**

White is winning.

48...Ra8 49.h5!

Possible is 49.Rf5 a3
50.Bf7+ Kg7 51.Be6 a2
52.Bxa2 Rxa2 53.Rxe5,
when White has a material
advantage, and at least a
draw (in consideration of
his clock status). With the

text, Karpov begins a push of his kingside pawns, more deliberately aiming for victory.

**49...a3 50.h6 a2 51.Bf7+ Kh7 52.Bxa2 Rxa2 53.g4 Nc3 54.g5
Nxe4 55.Rf7+ Kg6**

This loses quickly, but after 55...Kg8 56.g6 Ra8 57.h7+ Kh8
58.g7+ Kxh7 59.Rf8, or 55...Kh8 56.g6 Ra8 57.h7, threatening
58.g7+, White wins.

**56.Rg7+ Kf5 57.h7 Rxf2+ 58.Kg1 Kg4 59.h8=Q Kg3 60.Re7
Rg2+ 61.Kf1**

With both players extremely short of time, Anand might have
hoped for 61.Kh1?? Nf2 mate.

61...Nd2+ 62.Ke1 Black Resigned (1-0)

Karpov,An - Anand,V
FIDE WCh KO Lausanne (8.8), 1998
Pseudo-Trompowsky D00
(Notes by Henley)

1.d4 d5 2.Bg5 h6

Karpov avoids the fashionable but double-edged 2...f6!? while 2...Nf6 transposes to the Trompowsky Attack, but Karpov would not be willing to play the structurally inferior position (for Black) that arises from 3.Bxf6 exf6.

3.Bh4

3.Bf4 is also possible, to reach a kind of London System.

3...c6 4.Nf3

Anand defends his bishop on h4. After 4.e3 Qb6, Black can exploit the loose bishop on h4 after 5.Qc1 e5, or 5.b3 e5.

4...Qb6 5.b3 Bf5 6.e3 Nd7 7.Bd3 Bxd3 8.Qxd3 e6

Karpov keeps a solid stance, although it appears that 8...e5 9.dxe5 Qb4+ 10.Nbd2 Nxe5 11.Nxe5 Qxh4 12.0-0 Bd6 13.Nef3 Qh5 should be equal.

9.c4

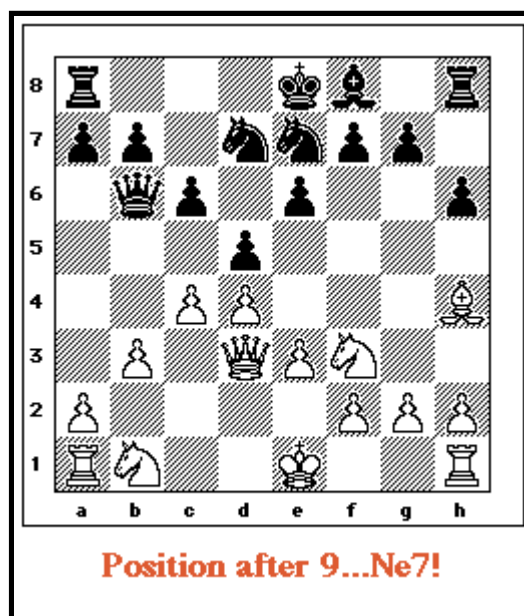
9.0-0 Be7 10.Bxe7 Nxe7
11.c4 0-0 12.Nbd2
(12.Nc3 Rad8 is equal.)
12...c5 13.e4 dxe4
14.Nxe4 cxd4 15.Qxd4
Qxd4 16.Nxd4 Rfd8 with
equality, as in the game
Dumitrescu-Meduna,
Pardubice open 1995.

9...Ne7!

An excellent new plan found at the board by Karpov. Black intends to neutralize the White bishop on h4. 9...Be7 10.Bxe7 Nxe7 11.0-0 could transpose to the previous note.

10.c5?!

This advance is thematic in these "Pseudo-Trompowsky" formations, but here it seems premature. Anand should have sought the completion of his development.

10...Qa5+ 11.Nc3

Black has an easy time of it after 11.Qc3 Qxc3+ 12.Nxc3 Nf5, or 11.Qd2 Qxd2+ 12.Nbxd2 Nf5.

11...b6!

Undermining White's overextended queenside pawns.

12.b4?

Anand had nothing better than 12.cxb6 axb6 when Black stands better. The text move is a desperate pawn sacrifice that yields White insufficient play.

12...Qxb4 13.0-0 Nf5 14.Rfc1

Again it was relatively better to play 14.cxb6 axb6 with a clear plus for Black.

14...bxc5 15.Rab1 c4!

This completely eliminates any chances for White to create an initiative. Karpov would get no points for 15...Qa3? 16.Nxd5 Qxd3? 17.Nc7 mate.

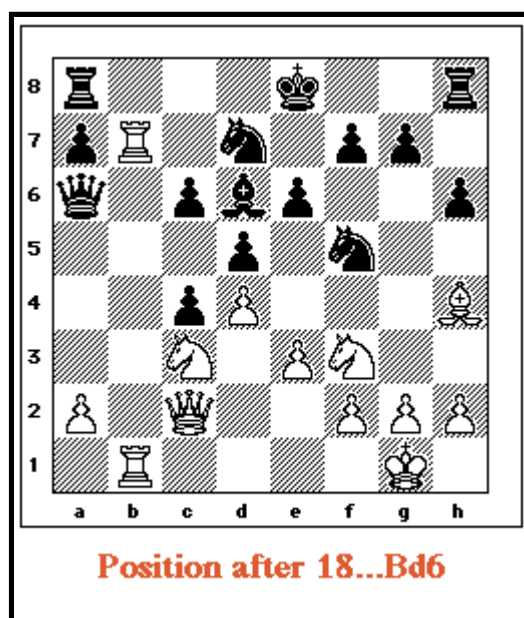
**16.Qc2 Qa5 17.Rb7 Qa6!
18.Rcb1 Bd6**

Also winning for Black is 18...Nb6 when White's rook on b7 soon runs out of squares.

19.e4 Nxh4

Karpov consolidates his winning advantage via simplification.

**20.Nxh4 Rb8 21.Rxb8+
Bxb8 22.exd5 cxd5
23.Ng6?**



A piece is thrown in the wind, but Anand's position was already hopeless.

23...fxg6 24.Qxg6+ Kd8 25.Qxg7

Or 25.Nxd5 Qd6 26.Qxg7 Rf8 27.Nc3 Qxh2+ 28.Kf1 Qf4 and Black wins easily.

**25...Re8 26.Qxh6 Qa5 27.Qg5+ Kc8 28.Qg6 Rf8 29.Rc1 Qb6
30.Ne2 e5 31.Qh5 Qf6 32.Rf1 Rh8 White Resigned (0-1)**

After 33.Qg4 exd4, White's collapse is complete.

Exhibition "Action" Match Anatoly Karpov versus Judit Polgar Game 1

Notes by Ron Henley & Paul Hodges

Karpov, An - Polgar, J Exhibition Match, Budapest (1)

June 9th 1998

Modern Benoni Defense A70

**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.Nf3 c5 4.d5 d6 5.Nc3 exd5 6.cxd5 g6
7.e4 Bg7 8.h3 0-0 9.Bd3 b5 10.Bxb5 Nxe4 11.Nxe4 Qa5+
12.Nfd2 Qxb5 13.Nxd6 Qa6 14.N2c4 Nd7 15.0-0 Nb6
16.Nxb6 Qxb6 17.Nxc8 Raxc8 18.Rb1**

There have been various other tries in this position, for example:

18.Re1!? Rfd8 (18...Bd4 19.Bh6 Qxb2 20.Qf3, or 18...Rfe8 19.Rxe8+ Rxe8 20.Be3 Qxb2 21.Rb1 Qxa2 22.Bxc5, with an edge for White according to Sapis) 19.Bg5 Rd7 20.Qa4 Qd6 21.Rad1 Bd4 22.Be3? (stronger was 22.b4! - Sapis) 22...Qxd5 23.b4 Rcd8, with an even game, Sapis-Skrobek, Bialsko-Biala 1990;

18.Qc2 Rfd8 19.Rd1 Bd4 20.Qc4 Qb7 21.Be3 Qxd5 22.Qxd5 Rxd5, equal, Salov-Tal, Skelleftea 1989;

If 18.Qb3 c4 19.Qxb6 axb6 20.a4 and White's edge is only minimal as Black has pressure against b2 and the White d-pawn is not secure, Sakaev-Agrest, Leningrad 1990;

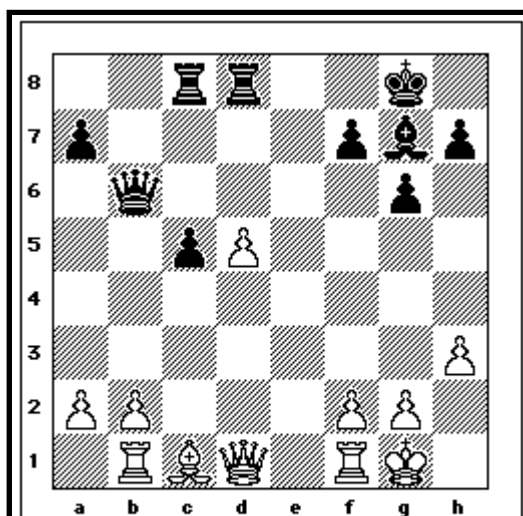
18.Qf3 Rfd8 19.Rb1 Qf6 20.Qxf6 Bxf6, with level chances, Campos-Marin, Zaragoza 1994.

18...Rfd8

18...Qd6 19.Be3 Rfd8 20.Qa4, should be better for White, Kozul-Vranesic, Toronto 1990.

19.Bg5

Novelty. Known was 19.Bf4 c4!? 20.d6, and now:



A) 20...Rd7?! 21.Qa4! Rc6 (21...Qc6 22.Qxc6 Rxc6 23.Rfe1 is good for White) 22.Rbe1! and White is better, Rogozenko-Moldovan, Romania 1995;

B) 20...Qc6!? has been suggested.

19...Rd7 20.Qg4 Qb7 21.Rfd1 h5 22.Qc4 Bd4 23.Be3

23.b4 Qxd5 24.Qxd5 Rxd5 25.Be3 Rcd8 transposes to a variation discussed below (25.b4).

23...Qxd5 24.Qxd5

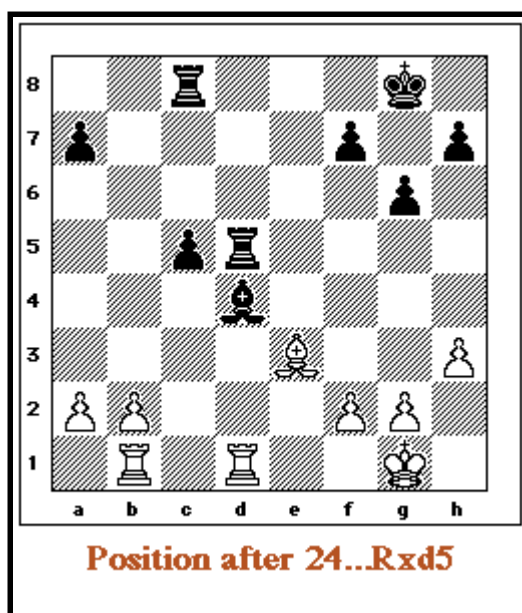
If 24.Rxd4 cxd4 25.Qxc8+ Rd8 26.Qc7 (26.Qc1 dxe3 27.Qxe3 Qxa2 28.Re1 Qxb2 29.Qxa7 is equal - and safer) 26...dxe3 27.fxe3 Rd7 28.Qb8+ Kg7 (idea 29...Qe4) 29.Ra1 (29.a3 Qe4 30.Rf1 Rd2 looks annoying for White to deal with) 29...Qe6 30.Qf4 Rd3 with equal chances.

24...Rxd5

An almost identical position to Salov-Tal, Skelleftea 1990 (after move 22) has arisen.

25.Rd2

If 25.b4 Rcd8 26.bxc5 Bxe3 (26...Bxc5 27.Rxd5 Rxd5 28.Bxc5 Rxc5 is equal) 27.Rxd5 Rxd5 28.fxe3 Rxc5, and Black has a tiny edge.



25...a5 26.Kf1

Or 26.Rbd1 Rcd8 27.b3 f6 28.Kf1 Kf7, with an equal game.

26...Rb8 27.Rbd1

27.b3!?

27...Rb4 28.a3 Rb3 29.Bxd4

Liquidating to a clearly drawn rook ending.

29...cxd4 30.Rxd4 Rxd4 31.Rxd4 Rxb2 32.Rd5 Rb1+

33.Ke2 Rb2+ Draw Agreed (0.5-0.5)

Exhibition "Action" Match Anatoly Karpov versus Judit Polgar Game 2

Notes by Ron Henley & Paul Hodges

Polgar, J - Karpov, An Exhibition Match, Budapest (2)

June 9th 1998

Caro-Kann Defense B17

1.e4 c6 2.d4 d5 3.Nd2 dxe4 4.Nxe4 Nd7 5.Ng5 Ngf6 6.Bd3 e6 7.N1f3 Bd6 8.Qe2 h6 9.Ne4 Nxe4 10.Qxe4 Qc7 11.Qg4 Kf8 12.Be3!?

A large body of theory is associated with 12.0-0.

12...c5 13.dxc5 Bxc5

After 13...Nxc5 14.0-0-0 e5 (14...Nxd3+ 15.Rxd3 e5 16.Qe4, is good for White) 15.Bf5, and now:

A) 15...g6 16.Bxc8 Rxc8 17.Rd2, and White has an edge (but not 17.Rxd6?? Nd3+ and Black wins);

B) 15...h5?! 16.Bxc5 Bxc5 17.Qe4, with a clear advantage for White;

C) 15...Ne6 16.Nh4 Qe7 17.Bxe6 Bxe6 18.Nf5 Bxf5 19.Qxf5, and White stood better, Marciano-Arlandi, Makarska 1996.

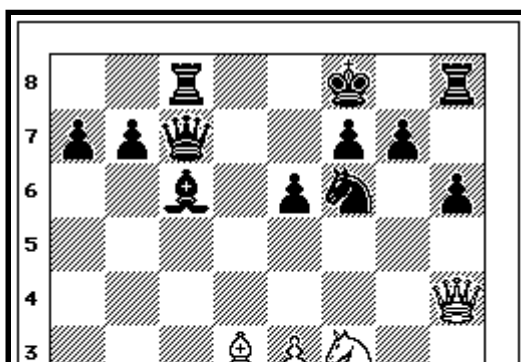
14.0-0-0 Nf6 15.Qh4

White also enjoys an edge after 15.Bxc5+ Qxc5 16.Qf4 Bd7 (16...Qxf2? loses to 17.Qd6+) 17.Rd2 Bc6 18.Rhd1. With the text Judit allows Anatoly to compromise her **PAWN STRUCTURE**, but in return she gains the use of the half-open f-file to generate **ATTACKING CHANCES**.

15...Bxe3+ 16.fxe3 Bd7 17.Rhf1

Also possible is 17.Rd2 with the idea 18.Rhd1.

17...Rc8 18.Kb1 Bc6 19.e4 Kg8



White enjoys the better prospects as Anatoly has yet to solve his **KING SAFETY** issue.

20.c3 Nd7 21.Bc2

Also 21.Qe7 Nf6 (21...Re8? 22.Qxe8+ Nf8 23.Qa8 b6 24.Qxc6 Qxc6 25.Ne5, is good for White) 22.Qxc7 Rxc7 23.Ne5 is somewhat better for White as Black's f7-point is **TACTICALLY VULNERABLE**, for example: 23...Bxe4? 24.Bxe4 Nxe4 25.Nxf7!

21...Ne5 22.Nxe5 Qxe5 23.Qf2

White can maintain an edge with 23.Rd8+ Rxd8 24.Qxd8+ Kh7 25.Qd4.

23...f6 24.Qxa7 Qxh2?

24...Bxe4 seems perfectly safe. With the text, Anatoly allows a tactical shot which forces the Black king to take a walk on the wild side.

25.e5! Qxe5 26.Rfe1 Qc7

Pawn-snatching with 26...Qg5 27.Rxe6 Qxg2? fails to 28.Rg1 Qf3 29.Qd4! and White's forces are perfectly coordinated for a blitzkrieg on the Black king.

27.Rxe6 Kf7

27...Bxg2? loses to 28.Qe3.

28.Bb3 Kg6

The only move. 28...Kf8? fails to 29.Qc5+.

29.Qd4 Rhd8

30.Qg4+ Kh7

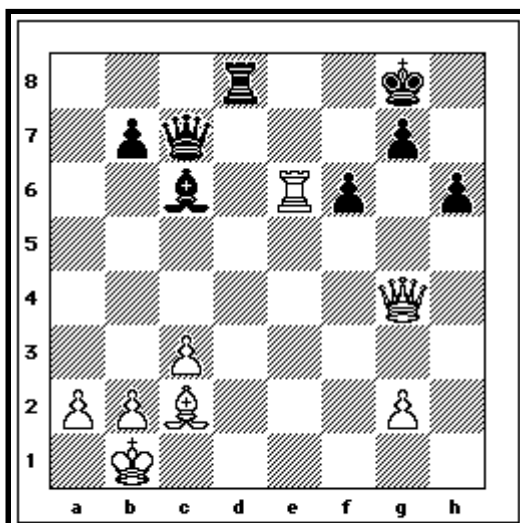
31.Bc2+ Kg8

32.Rxd8+

Also good for White is 32.Rxf6 Rxd1+ 33.Bxd1 Be4+ 34.Bc2.

32...Rxd8 33.Re1?

Correct was 33.Rxf6!



safely clipping a pawn.

33...Kf8 34.Bg6 Qd6 35.Qc4 Qd5 36.Qe2

The exchange of queens with 36.Qxd5 Rxd5 may be only favorable for Black.

36...Qd7 37.c4 Qd6 38.a3 Qd7 39.g4 Kg8 40.Bf5 Qd6 41.Qc2 Re8 42.Rd1

42.Rxe8+ Bxe8 is equal.

42...Qc5 43.Bg6 Ra8 44.Qd3 Qe7 45.Qd4 Be8 46.Be4 Bf7 47.c5!?

A little speculation from White, in a position where the danger has already passed for Black.

47...Rc8 48.Bf5

After 48.b4 Re8, the game becomes double-edged.

48...Rxc5 49.Qd8+ Qf8??

A terrible blunder in time trouble that loses the game on the spot. After 49...Qe8 50.Rd7 Re5 51.Qxe8+ Bxe8 52.Rxb7 h5, the position offers roughly level chances, as both sides could try and make something of their connected passed pawns.

50.Bh7+ Black Resigned (1-0)

Exhibition "Action" Match Anatoly Karpov versus Judit Polgar Game 3

Notes by Ron Henley & Paul Hodges

Karpov, An - Polgar, J Exhibition Match, Budapest (3) June 10th 1998 *Modern Benoni Defense A70*

**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.Nf3 c5 4.d5 d6 5.Nc3 exd5 6.cxd5 g6
7.h3 Bg7 8.e4 0-0 9.Bd3 b5 10.Bxb5 Nxe4 11.Nxe4 Qa5+
12.Nfd2 Qxb5 13.Nxd6 Qa6 14.N2c4 Rd8**

Deviating from 14...Nd7 as played in the first game of the match.

15.Bf4

The alternative is 15.Qe2.

15...Nd7 16.0-0 Nb6 17.Nxb6 Qxb6?!

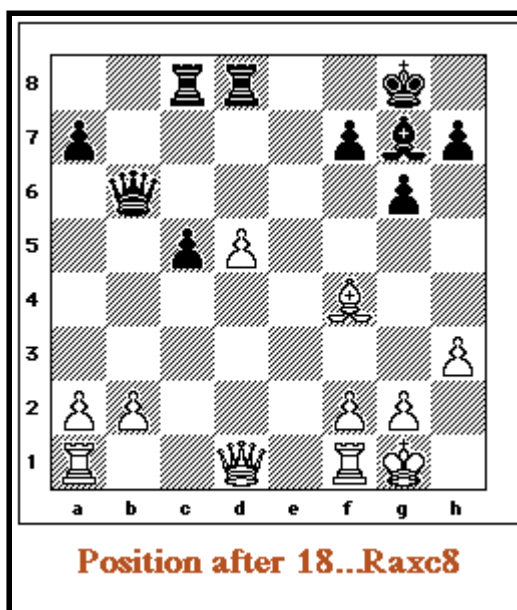
This appears to be inferior to 17...axb6 18.Nxc8 Qxc8 19.Qb3 Qf5, and Black mustered sufficient counterplay in Estremera Panos-Izeta Txabarri, Spain Ch. 1991.

18.Nxc8

Or 18.Nc4 Qb7 19.d6 Qe4 20.Qf3 (20.Bg5 f6 21.Nd2 Qf5 22.Be3 Rxd6=) 20...Qxf3 21.gxf3 Bxh3 22.Rfd1 Be6 23.Rac1, with a small plus for White, Schlosser-Forster, Lippstadt 1995.

18...Raxc8 19.Rb1 Qb7

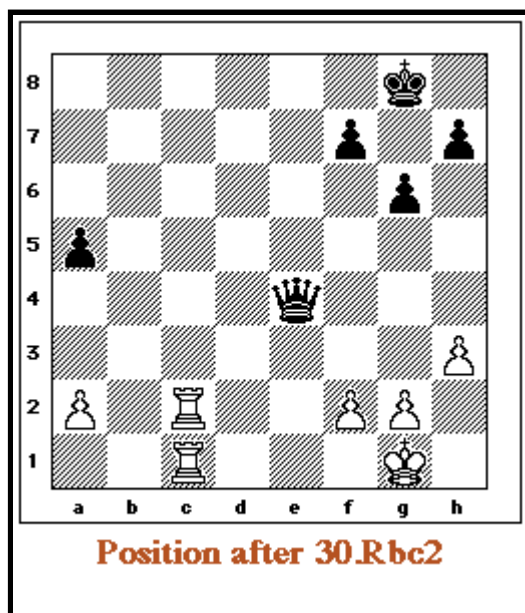
19...Qb4 20.Qf3 is good for White, Cazzaniga-Cebalo, Corsico open-2 1996, while after 19...Qa6 20.d6 Rd7 21.Re1 Qxa2 22.Re7, White enjoyed the initiative in Bogdanovski-Velimirovic, Kranevo 1996.



20.d6

The d-pawn is very strong. Judit's solution of eliminating the pawn is suspect as the resulting endgame is very favorable for White.

**20...Bf8 21.Qd3 Bxd6 22.Bxd6 Rc6 23.Rfd1 Rxd6
24.Qxd6 Rxd6 25.Rxd6 c4 26.Rd2 c3 27.Rc2 Qe4 28.Rbc1
cxb2 29.Rxb2 a5 30.Rbc2**



White's material advantage should be decisive. Karpov has had recent experience in this type of ending during his first match game with Anand in January.

**30...h5 31.Rc4 Qd5
32.a4 Qd2 33.h4 Kg7
34.g3 Qb2 35.Rc5
Qd2 36.Kg2 Qb4
37.R1c4 Qb7+
38.Kh2 Qb6 39.Kg1
Qb1+ 40.Rc1 Qb4**

**41.R5c4 Qd2 42.R1c3 Qd1+ 43.Kh2 Qd2 44.Rf3 Qd5
45.Rcf4 f5**

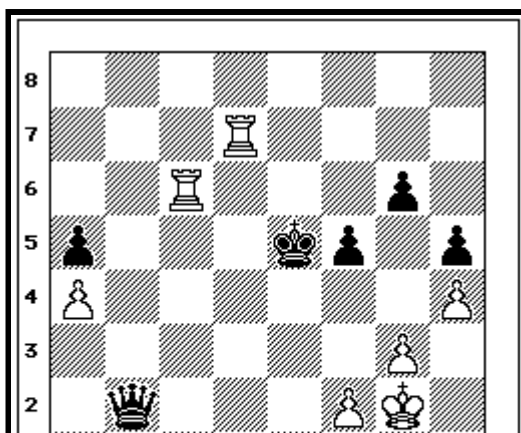
Karpov has induced a weakening of Black's kingside pawn structure, and the Black king is now more exposed to the concerted action of White's rooks.

**46.Rc3 Qd2 47.Rc5 Qd8 48.Rfc4 Qd2 49.Kg2 Qd3 50.Rf4
Qd8 51.Kh2 Qd2 52.Rcc4 Qe1 53.Kg2 Qe7 54.Rfd4 Qb7+
55.Kg1 Qb1+ 56.Kh2 Qb2 57.Rd7+ Kf6 58.Rc6+! Ke5
59.Kg2**

Black has no check, and the g-pawn is hanging.

59...f4

Black makes some room for her king as she must be wary of snares such as 59...Qb3 60.Rxg6



Qxa4? 61.f4+ Ke4 62.Re6 mate.

60.gxf4+ Kxf4 61.Rdc7

Anatoly probably did not want to disconnect his rooks with 61.Rxg6, but after 61...Qb4 62.Rf7+ Ke5 63.Rg5+ Ke6 64.Ra7 Qe4+ (64...Qxa4? loses to 65.Rg6+ Kf5 66.Rxa5+! and 64...Qxh4 65.Ra6+ Ke7 66.Raxa5 also wins for White) 65.Kg3 Qd3+ and Black can still cause problems.

61...Qb3 62.Rc4+ Ke5 63.Re7+ Kd5 64.Rce4 Kd6 65.R7e5 Qd3 66.Re6+ Kd7 67.Re3 Qd5+ 68.R6e4 g5

By eliminating pawns, Judit hopes to increase her chances for securing a **PERPETUAL CHECK** on a more open board.

69.hxg5 Qxg5+ 70.Kh2 Qf5 71.f3 Kd6 72.Rd3+ Kc5 73.Kg3 Qg6+ 74.Kh4 Qf5 75.Rde3 Qg6 76.Re5+ Kb4 77.R3e4+ Kc3 78.Rc5+

Likely time trouble as either 78.Rxa5 or 78.Rxh5 should win fairly easily.

78...Kd3 79.Rf4 Qg1 80.Rd5+?!

Again 80.Rxh5 should win without much more difficulty.

80...Ke3 81.Rff5 Qh2+ 82.Kg5 White Lost on Time (0-1)

The position is still winning for White, for example: 82.Kg5 Qg3+ (82...h4 83.Rfe5+ wins) 83.Kxh5 Qh3+ 84.Kg6 Qg3+ 85.Kf7 Qc7+ 86.Ke6 Qc6+ 87.Ke7 Qxa4 88.Rde5+ Kd3 89.Rxa5 - a technical win for White - always assuming the perpetual checking possibilities for Black can be neutralized!

Exhibition "Action" Match Anatoly Karpov versus Judit Polgar Game 4

Notes by Ron Henley & Paul Hodges

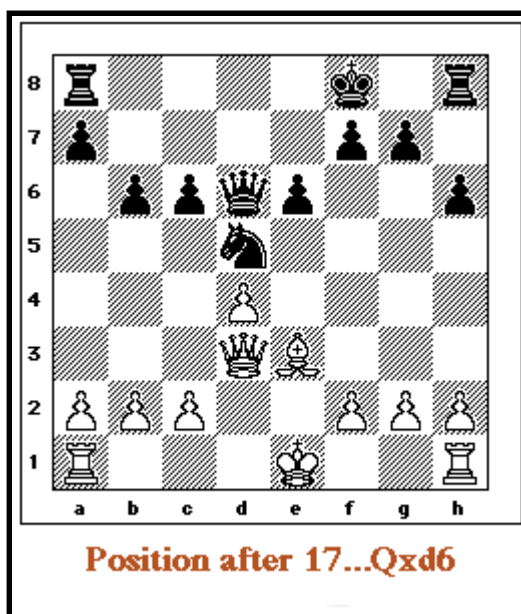
Polgar, J - Karpov, An Exhibition Match, Budapest (4) June 10th 1998 Caro-Kann Defense B17

1.e4 c6 2.d4 d5 3.Nd2 dxe4 4.Nxe4 Nd7 5.Ng5 Ngf6 6.Bd3 e6 7.N1f3 Bd6 8.Qe2 h6 9.Ne4 Nxe4 10.Qxe4 Qc7 11.Qg4 Kf8 12.Be3!? b6

Deviating from 12...c5 as played in the third game of the match.

13.Nd2 Nf6 14.Qe2 Nd5 15.Nc4 Ba6 16.Nxd6 Bxd3 17.Qxd3 Qxd6

The exchange of a couple of pairs of minor pieces has greatly simplified the position and the focus of the game shifts to the Black king's safety and the relative value of the White bishop and the Black knight. Note that Black is reluctant to exchange the last pair of minor pieces with Ndx3 allows f2xe3, when White secures an extra central pawn and a half-open f-file.



18.0-0 Rd8 19.Rad1 b5!?

Anchoring the Nd5.

20.a4 a6 21.c4

With a2-a4 and c2-c4, Judit liquidates pawns on the queenside, but is unable to dislodge the "wonder knight."

21...bxc4 22.Qxc4 Ra8 23.b4!?

This results in an indirect exchange of pawn weaknesses. After the natural 23.Rc1, pressuring the weak c6-pawn, Anatoly had no doubt prepared the active pawn sacrifice 23...Ke7! 24.Qxc6 Qxc6 25.Rxc6 Rhb8 with full compensation.

23...Qxb4 24.Qxc6 Ke7!

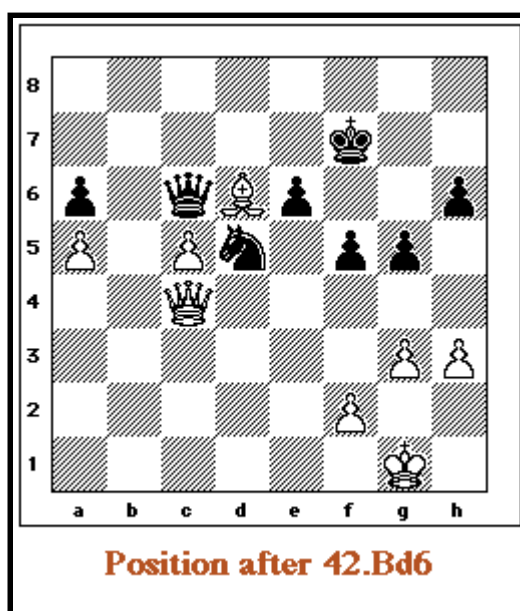
Activating the Rh8, and securing (at least) equality for Black.

25.Bd2 Qd6 26.Qb7+ Kf6

If 26...Qd7?! 27.Bb4+ Nxb4 28.Qxb4+, and White has eliminated her bad bishop.

27.Qb3 Rhc8 28.Rc1 Kg6 29.Qd3+ f5 30.Rfe1 Rxc1 31.Rxc1 Rb8 32.h3 Kf7 33.Rc5 Rb7 34.g3 Rb2 35.a5 Rb7 36.Qf3 Rc7 37.Qd3 Rxc5 38.dxc5 Qc6 39.Qc4 Ke7 40.Bc3 Kf7 41.Be5 g5 42.Bd6

White has succeeded in activating her bishop and coordinating her forces, so Black can no longer hope for any advantage.



42...Nf6 43.Qe2 h5 44.Be5!

Forcing a transition to an equal queen ending.

44...g4 45.Bxf6 gxh3 46.Qxh5+ Kxf6 47.Qh6+ Ke5 48.Qxh3 Qxc5 49.Qh8+ Kd5 50.Qa8+ Qc6 51.Qxc6+ Kxc6

The pawn ending is drawn as Black cannot go after the White a-pawn because White will create a winning passed g-pawn.

52.f3 Kd5 53.Kf2 e5 54.Ke3 Ke6 55.Kd3 Kd5 56.Ke3 e4 57.fxe4+ fxe4 Draw Agreed (0.5-0.5)

The final position is a dead draw, for example: 57...fxe4 58.g4 Ke5 59.g5 Kf5 60.g6 Kxg6 61.Kxe4 Kf6 62.Kd5 Ke7 63.Kc6 Kd8 64.Kb7 Kd7 65.Kxa6 Kc8 66.Ka7 Kc7 67.a6

Kc8 68.Ka8 Kc7 69.a7 stalemate.

Exhibition "Action" Match
Anatoly Karpov versus Judit Polgar
Game 5

Notes by Ron Henley & Paul Hodges

Karpov, An - Polgar, J
Exhibition Match, Budapest (5)
June 11th 1998
King's Indian Defense E60

**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 g6 3.Nf3 Bg7 4.g3 0-0 5.Bg2 d6 6.0-0 Nc6
7.d5 Na5 8.Nfd2 c5 9.a3 Nd7**

If 9...Qc7 10.Qc2 b6 11.b4 Nb7 12.Bb2, and White has the more favorable prospects.

10.Ra2

This funny little move removes the rook from the a1-g7 diagonal, and therefore threatens to immediately win the knight on a5 with b2-b4.

10...Ne5

Also possible is 10...b6, to retrieve the Na5 via b7.

11.Qc2

An interesting method for unfolding White's queenside was seen in the game Kharitonov-Fedorov, Russian Cup 1997, and after 11.b3 Rb8 12.a4 a6 13.Na3 e6 (13...Bd7!? intending b7-b5 was suggested by Hazai, while Kharitonov offered 13...f5!? as an alternative) 14.Bb2 exd5 15.cxd5 f5 16.f4 Ng4 17.Bxg7 Kxg7 18.Qa1+ Kg8 19.Bf3 Ne3 20.Rb1 Bd7 21.Qc3! White stood better.

11...Bf5!?

New. Black provokes e2-e4 before setting about with the usual b7-b5 counterplay. The game Kasimdzhanov-Antoniewski, WchJM U20 1997, was agreed drawn after 11...Bd7 12.h3 (12.b4?! cxb4 13.axb4 Naxc4 14.Nxc4 Rc8 15.Nbd2 Nxc4 16.Nxc4 b5 17.Rxa7 Rxc4 looks better for Black.) 12...b5 13.cxb5 Bxb5 14.Nc3 Qb6 15.b3 Ba6 16.Rb2 but there is clearly plenty of play in the final position which may be a little better for White (if anything).

12.e4 Bd7 13.b3 b5 14.Bb2

The point of 11...Bf5 is revealed after 14.cxb5?! Bxb5 15.Re1 when Black can play:

A) 15...Nd3!? and now;

A1) 16.Rf1 Ba6 (16...Ne5!? invites a repetition), with nice looking Benko Gambit play for Black (without having sacrificed a pawn!), or;

A2) 16.Re3 16...Nxc1 (16...Nxf2 17.Kxf2 Bd4 18.Nf3 is good for White) 17.Qxc1 Bd4 18.Re1 f5 with unclear play.

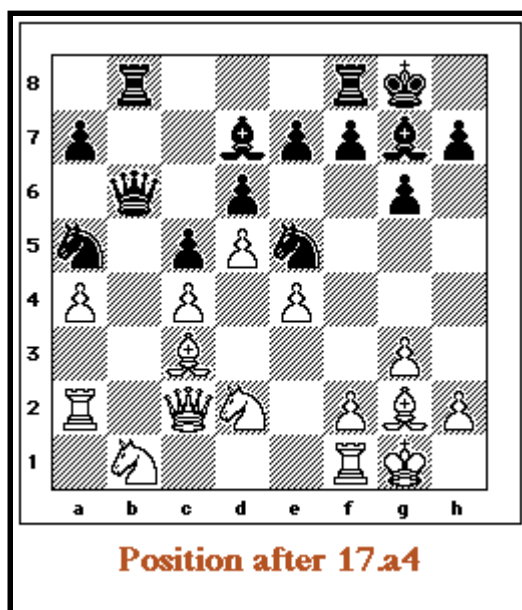
B) 15...Bd3 16.Qd1 Nxb3!? 17.Nxb3 (17.Qxb3 Rb8 with advantage to Black) 17...Bxb1 18.Rb2 Bd3 19.f4 Nc4 20.Rf2 Bc3 21.Rf3 Bxe1 22.Rxd3 Nxa3 23.Qxe1 (23.Bxa3 c4 24.Rd4 cxb3 25.Qxe1 a5 is good for Black) 23...c4 24.Rc3 cxb3 25.Bxa3 Qb6+ 26.Kh1 a5 and Black is better.

**14...bxc4 15.bxc4
Rb8 16.Bc3 Qb6**

White has the advantage after
16...Nexc4 17.Nxc4
Bxc3 18.Qxc3 Nxc4
19.Qxc4 Bb5 20.Qc2
Bxf1 21.Bxf1.

17.a4

White has a comfortable **SPACE** advantage.



17...e6 18.h3 exd5 19.cxd5

Although Black obtains a protected passed pawn on c5, White obtains a central pawn majority and deprives the Bd7 of the luscious f5-b1 diagonal.

19...Rfc8 20.Kh2

On the surface Judit seems to be fully developed. However, Karpov places his faith in his spatial advantage, and the general lack of coordination of the Black minor pieces. White's immediate threat is f2-f4, winning tactically by trapping the Ne5, but White has the general strategical plan of playing f2-f4, followed by exchanging bishops on g7 and crashing through with e4-e5 or f4-f5, so Black must

undertake energetic action.

20...Nb3 21.a5 Qb7 22.f4 Nd4 23.Qd1 Bb5

After 23...Nd3? 24.Nc4 White wins by attacking the Nd3 and overpowering the d6 point.

24.fxe5 Bxf1 25.Qxf1 Bxe5 26.Na3

The situation has clarified. White's two minor pieces, his control of the c4-square, and possession of the bishop pair outweigh Black's rook and pawn. The position is strategically winning for White.

26...Qe7 27.Nac4 Bg7 28.a6 h5 29.h4!

Stopping h5-h4.

29...Rf8 30.Qd3 f5 31.Bxd4!

A typical Karpov conversion of advantages whereby he surrenders his bishop pair in order to exploit the light squares in the Black position.

31...Bxd4 32.exf5 gxf5

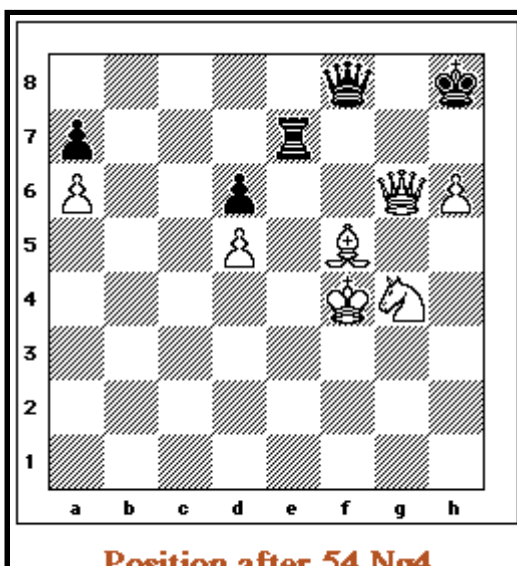
The natural 32...Rxf5 allows the strong 33.Nf3 (33.Ne4!? is also strong) when 33...Rxd5? 34.Qxg6+ Qg7 35.Qe6+ Qf7 36.Qxf7+ Kxf7 37.Ng5+ is completely winning for White.

33.Nf3 Qf6 34.Nxd4 cxd4 35.Rf2 Rbe8 36.Bh3

White is winning as the f5-pawn falls and inroads are made into the Black king's position.

**36...Qg7 37.Bxf5 Kh8
38.Rf4 Rf6 39.Qxd4
Re2+ 40.Kh3 Re1
41.Kg2 Re2+ 42.Kf3
Re1 43.Ne3 Rg1
44.g4 hxg4+ 45.Bxg4
Rxf4+ 46.Qxf4 Re1
47.h5 Rh1 48.Qf5
Rc1 49.Qe6 Qf8+
50.Bf5 Rc7 51.h6 Re7
52.Qg6 Rf7 53.Kf4
Re7 54.Ng4**

White's perfectly



coordinated forces gravitate towards the Black king. It is a credit to Judit that she is able to find any reasonable move in the position to try and cause problems for White.

54...Rf7 55.Nf6 Rc7 56.Be6 Rc4+ 57.Kg5 Rc7 58.Kh5

Perhaps it was a cheeky variation along the lines of 58.Ne8 Rd7 59.Bxd7?? Qf4+! 60.Kh5 Qh4+ 61.Kxh4 stalemate, that made Anatoly force the decision in an endgame.

58...Re7 59.Qg8+ Qxg8 60.Nxg8 Rc7 61.Nf6 Rc1 62.Ne8 Rh1+ 63.Kg6 Rg1+

If 63...Rxb6+ 64.Kf7 with similar play as in the game, but not 64.Kxh6?? stalemate.

64.Kf7 Rf1+ 65.Ke7 Kh7 66.Nxd6

White's d-pawn is unstoppable. All that stands between Anatoly and victory is the clock.

66...Kxh6 67.Nf7+ Kg6 68.d6 Rd1 69.d7 Kh5 70.Nd6 Rxd6 71.Kxd6 Kg5 72.d8=Q+ Kf4

Clearly Karpov was low on time for Judit to play out such a position!

73.Qh4+ Ke3 74.Qg3+ Kd4 75.Qf3?? Stalemate (0.5-0.5)

What happened? Was Anatoly so short of time that he deliberately stalemated the Black king to avoid a loss on time?? Or did he just play a wrong move?? Instead 75.Bb3 Ke4 76.Bc2+ Kd4 77.Qd3 mate, is the quickest win.

Exhibition "Action" Match Anatoly Karpov versus Judit Polgar Game 6

Notes by Ron Henley & Paul Hodges

Polgar, J - Karpov, An Exhibition Match, Budapest (6)

June 11th 1998

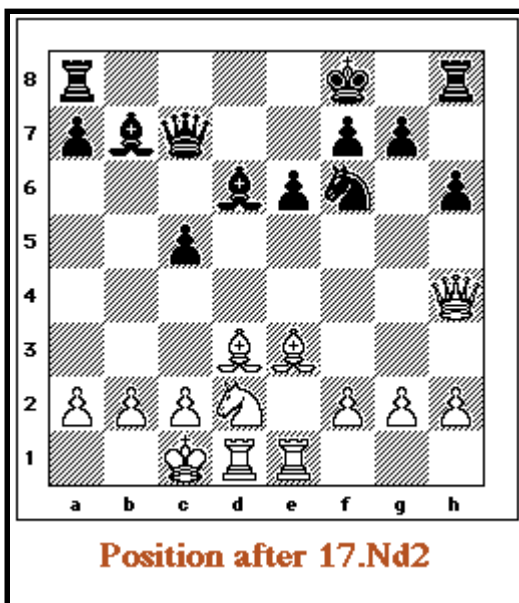
Caro-Kann Defense B17

Karpov neutralized the White opening advantage and managed to reach an endgame with the bishop pair as compensation for his inferior queenside pawn structure. He pressed hard to win by maintaining his bishop pair, but in the end with 45.a5, Judit forced an opposite colored bishop ending where the extra pawn for Black was meaningless.

1.e4 c6 2.d4 d5 3.Nd2 dxe4 4.Nxe4 Nd7 5.Ng5 Ngf6 6.Bd3 e6 7.N1f3 Bd6 8.Qe2 h6 9.Ne4 Nxe4 10.Qxe4 Qc7 11.Qg4 Kf8 12.Be3!? Nf6

12...c5 - Game 2.
12...b6 - Game 4.

13.Qh4 b6 14.0-0-0 Bb7 15.Rhe1 c5 16.dxc5 bxc5



16...Bxc5 should also be OK for Black.

17.Nd2 Nd5

17...Bxg2 looks dangerous for Black. However after 18.Rg1 Bb7 19.Rxg7! Kxg7 20.Rg1+ Kf8 21.Qxf6 Be5 22.Bxh6+ Rxh6! (22...Ke8?! 23.Bb5+ Bc6 24.Bxc6+ Qxc6 25.Qxe5 Rxh6 26.Ne4! Rg6 27.Rxg6 fxg6 28.Qh8+ when White will gain at least two pawns for the Exchange, and the Black king remains exposed.) 23.Qxh6+ Ke7 24.Qg5+ Bf6, Black does have the bishop pair, and there is the possibility of creating counterplay against the White king (half-open b-file).

18.Nc4 Nxe3 19.Nxe3 Rb8 20.Qc4 h5 21.h3



**Be5 22.c3 Bf6 23.Be4 Bc8 24.Qa4 g6 25.Qc6 Qxc6 26.Bxc6
Kg7 27.Nc4 Ba6 28.Ne5 Rhd8 29.b3 Rxd1+ 30.Kxd1 Rb6
31.Bf3 Rd6+ 32.Kc2 Bh4 33.g3 Bg5 34.Rd1 Rxd1 35.Kxd1
Bf6 36.Nc6 Bxc3 37.Nxa7 e5**

37...Bd4!? 38.Be2 c4 39.Nc6 Bxf2 40.Bxc4 Bb7!? (not
40...Bxc4 41.bxc4 Bxg3 42.a4 with danger for Black.)
41.Bb5 Bxg3 42.a4 g5, is the kind of unbalanced winning
attempt to strive for when you have the bishop pair, but the
whole line is so murky, it's practically impossible to calculate
all the consequences of this continuation.

**38.Be2 Bb7 39.Nb5 Ba5 40.Nd6 Bg2 41.h4 f5 42.Nc4 Bc7
43.a4 Bd5 44.Ke1 f4 45.a5 Bxc4 46.Bxc4 Bxa5+ 47.Ke2
Kf6 48.Bd3 Bc7 49.Kf3 Draw Agreed (0.5-0.5)**

Exhibition "Action" Match
Anatoly Karpov versus Judit Polgar
Game 7

Notes by Ron Henley & Paul Hodges

Karpov, An - Polgar, J
Exhibition Match, Budapest (7)
June 12th 1998
King's Indian Defense E60

Karpov nursed a space advantage in the middlegame, to reach a pawn up endgame. The endgame was completely winning after he netted a second pawn (60.Kxc5), but in time trouble, he threw away yet another win when he blundered a piece with 70.e6??

1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 g6 3.Nf3 Bg7 4.g3 c5 5.Bg2 Qa5+ 6.Nc3 Ne4
7.Bd2 Nxd2 8.Qxd2 d6 9.0-0 Nc6 10.e3 Bg4 11.d5 Bxf3
12.Bxf3 Ne5 13.Be2 Qb4 14.Ne4 Qxd2 15.Nxd2 Kd8
16.Ne4 Kc7 17.Rab1 Nd7 18.Rfc1 h6 19.Rc2 Nf6 20.Nc3
Nd7 21.Ne4 Nf6 22.Nd2 Nd7 23.Kg2 a6 24.b3 Rhb8 25.h4
b5 26.h5 g5 27.f4 gxf4 28.gxf4 bxc4 29.Bxc4 a5 30.Kf3 a4
31.Ne4 axb3 32.axb3 Nb6 33.Rg1 Bh8 34.Ng3 Bf6 35.Nf5
Nxc4 36.bxc4 Rh8 37.Rgg2 Ra1 38.Ra2 e6 39.Ng3 Rxa2
40.Rxa2 Kb6 41.Ne4 Be7 42.Rb2+ Kc7 43.Rg2 Kd7
44.Rg7 Ke8 45.dxe6 fxe6 46.Rg6 Kf7 47.Ng3 Bf6 48.f5
exf5 49.Nxf5 Bg5 50.Nxd6+ Ke7 51.Ke4 Rf8 52.Kd5 Rf1
53.e4 Rd1+ 54.Kc6 Rh1 55.Nf5+ Kf8 56.Nxh6 Rxh5
57.Nf5 Kf7 58.Rd6 Bf4 59.Rd7+ Kf6 60.Kxc5 Rh8 61.Kd5
Rh1 62.c5 Rd1+ 63.Kc6 Re1 64.Nd6 Ke6 65.Rd8 Rc1
66.Re8+ Kf6 67.Rf8+ Kg5 68.Rf5+ Kg4 69.e5 Bg3 70.e6
Bxd6 71.Rd5 Be7 Draw Agreed (0.5-0.5)

Exhibition "Action" Match
Anatoly Karpov versus Judit Polgar
Game 8

Notes by Ron Henley & Paul Hodges

Polgar, J - Karpov, An
Exhibition Match, Budapest (8)

June 12th 1998

Queen's Gambit Declined D42

Tactics in the middlegame led to an unusual material balance - Polgar having R + B + N vs Karpov's Q + 2P. Karpov played accurately enough to prevent Polgar fully coordinating her material, and engineered a perpetual check against Polgar's exposed king.

1.e4 c6 2.d4 d5 3.exd5 cxd5 4.c4 Nf6 5.Nc3 e6 6.Nf3 Be7
7.cxd5 Nxd5 8.Bd3 Nc6 9.0-0 0-0 10.Re1 Nf6 11.a3 b6
12.Bg5 Bb7 13.Bc2 h6 14.Bh4 Nh5 15.d5 Bxh4 16.dxc6
Bxc6 17.Ne5 Bxf2+ 18.Kxf2 Qh4+ 19.Kg1 Rad8 20.Nxc6
Rxd1 21.Raxd1 Nf6 22.Ne5 Ng4 23.Nxg4 Qxg4 24.Rd7
Qg5 25.h3 Qc5+ 26.Kh1 b5 27.Rb7 a6 28.Rf1 Qc4 29.Rd1
Qc5 30.Rd2 Qe3 31.Rbd7 a5 32.R7d3 Qe1+ 33.Kh2 Qe5+
34.g3 b4 35.axb4 axb4 36.Nd1 g5 37.Re3 Qc7 38.Nf2 Rd8
39.Rde2 Rd4 40.Ng4 Kg7 41.Ne5 h5 42.Nf3 Rd5 43.Bb3
Rc5 44.h4 gxh4 45.Nxh4 Rc1 46.Re5 Qc6 47.Ng2 Qf3
48.R5e3 Qf1 49.Ne1 Kh6 50.Ba4 Kg7 51.Re4 Kh6 52.Bd7
Kg7 53.Re5 Kh6 54.Bb5 Qf6 55.Bd3 h4 56.R5e4 hxg3+
57.Kxg3 Kg7 58.Rf2 Qd8 59.Rf3 Qd6+ 60.Kg2 f5 61.Re2
Kf6 62.b3 Qd4 63.Bc4 Qg4+ 64.Kf2 Qh4+ 65.Kf1 Qh1+
66.Kf2 Qh4+ 67.Kf1 Qh1+ 68.Kf2 Qh4+ Draw by
Repetition (0.5-0.5)



Karpov, An - Rogers, I
Cap d'Agde, 1998
Blumenfeld Defense E10
Notes by GM Ron Henley

The Blumenfeld Gambit is a rare visitor at the higher levels of tournament play. It is always interesting to see how a World Champion approaches a gambit that is not considered so reputable, but still dangerous. In this game Karpov absolutely rises to the occasion, and handles the opening phase with seemingly consummate ease. His plan of development with 8.Nbd2, 9.Qc2, and 10.b3, seems very smooth and logical.

1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.Nf3 c5 4.d5 b5 5.dxe6 fxe6 6.cxb5 Bb7 7.e3 Be7 8.Nbd2!? 0-0 9.Qc2 a6 10.b3!? axb5 11.Bxb5 Na6 12.0-0 Nb4 13.Qb1 Ra5 14.Be2 Qa8 15.a3 Ne4

Ian plays for complications and tries to open the long diagonal (a8-g2). Passive retreat with 15...Nbd5 would leave White a pawn ahead after 16.Bb2, followed by Nd2-c4, and White may start assuming the initiative.

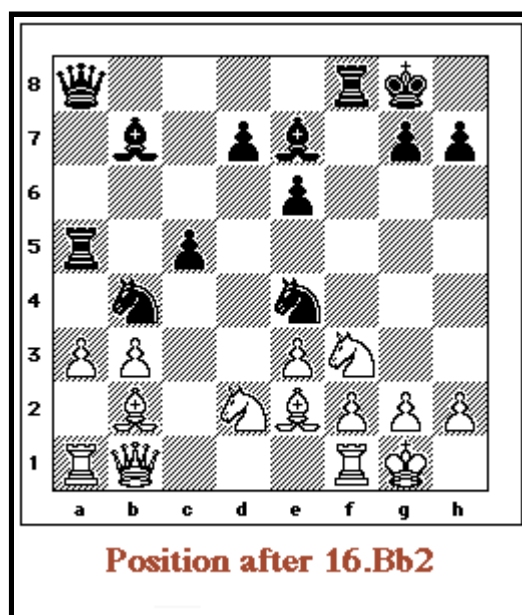
16.Bb2!

Karpov completes the development of his minor pieces and allows Black to enter complications.

16...Nxd2 17.Nxd2 Bxg2

These complications lead to simplification, but passive knight retreats would be admitting to an opening defeat for Black: 17...Nc6 18.Bd3 with an attack, for example,

18...h6 19.Bh7+ Kh8 20.Bxg7+ Kxg7 21.Qg6+ Kh8 22.Qxh6 Rf6 23.Bg6+ Kg8 24.Qh7+ Kf8 25.Qh8 mate, or 17...Nd5 18.Nc4 Ra7 19.Bd3 Nf6 20.f3, and with a solid position, an extra pawn, and



excellent bishops, White has a pleasant future.

18.axb4 Bxf1 19.Nxf1 Rxa1 20.Bxa1 cxb4

The smoke has cleared, and White has emerged with a minimal **MATERIAL ADVANTAGE** (B+N versus R+P).

21.Ng3 Bf6

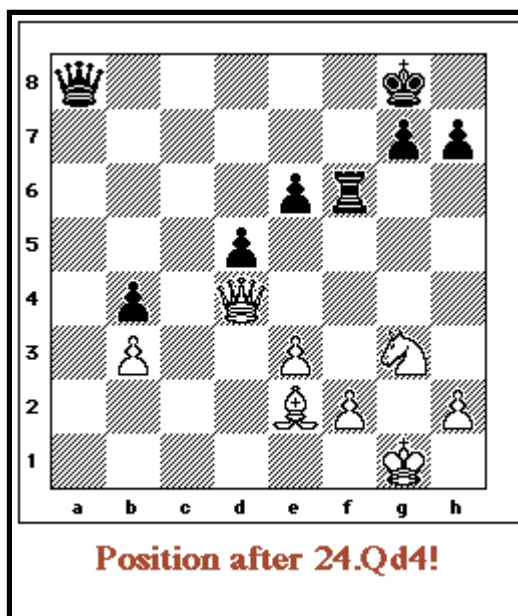
In principle it is correct to exchange bishops when your opponent has the pair, especially if one is aimed at your kingside (g7). However, exchanges also magnify White's material advantage.

22.Bxf6 Rxf6 23.Qd3 d5 24.Qd4!

This powerfully **CENTRALIZED QUEEN** controls e5, a1, and attacks the isolated Black pawn on b4.

24...Qf8 25.f4 Qc8 26.Qxb4 Qc1+ 27.Kf2 Rh6 28.Nf1!

As Mischa Podgaets used to tell me, "The knight is a stopper!" Indeed this knight is a wonderful defensive piece and dashes any hope Black has for counterplay.



28...Qc7 29.Qd4

The path is open for the protected advance of White's passed b-pawn. Therefore Black becomes desperate in his attempts to attack White.

29...Qe7 30.Bf3 g5 31.f5!

Always the optimalist, Karpov seizes the chance to undermine Black's pawn center.

31...Rf6

If 31...exf5 32.Bxd5+ Kf8 33.Qh8 mate.

32.Ng3 h5 33.Bxh5 Rh6 34.Kg2 Qd6 35.Qg4 Qe7 36.h4! Black Resigned (1-0)



Karpov, An - Adianto, U
Cap d'Agde, 1998
Caro-Kann Defense B19
Notes by GM Ron Henley

1.e4 c6

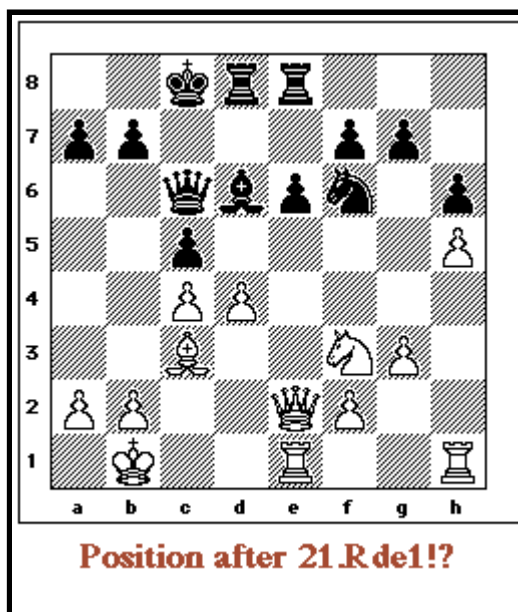
Playing Karpov's pet defense is an interesting proposition.

**2.d4 d5 3.Nd2 dxe4 4.Nxe4 Bf5 5.Ng3 Bg6 6.h4 h6 7.Nf3 Nd7
 8.h5 Bh7 9.Bd3 Bxd3 10.Qxd3 Ngf6 11.Bf4 Qa5+ 12.Bd2 Qc7
 13.0-0-0 e6 14.Ne4 Bd6 15.g3 Nxe4 16.Qxe4 0-0-0 17.c4 Nf6
 18.Qe2 c5 19.Bc3 Rhe8 20.Kb1 Qc6!?**

Utut threatens to exchange queens with 21...Qe4+.

21.Rde1!?

Up until now play has been fairly routine, with Black centralizing his forces in textbook fashion. Note that if White were to continue centralizing thematically with 21.Rhe1, his h5-pawn would be en prise (21...Nxe5). With the text White can contemplate the transformation of the pawn structure that would occur after 22.Ne5 Bxe5 23.dxe5 Nd7, when after f2-f4 and g3-g4, White will have established the "Quart Grip" (Hans Kmoch - **Pawn Power in Chess**), on the kingside.



21...cxd4 22.Nxd4 Qb6

Contemplating a further easing of his position with 23...Bb4 to exchange bishops.

23.Nb3!?

Karpov threatens 24.Ba5 winning the Exchange, and 23...Bb4? loses material to 24.c5 Bxc5 25.Bxf6 gxf6 26.Nxc5 Qxc5 27.Rc1, pinning the Black queen on the c-file.

23...Bc7 24.f4

Karpov sets in motion the plan of advancing his kingside pawns, as otherwise the extended pawn on h5 has no use, and would simply become a liability.

24...Rd7 25.Rhf1!?

Continuing with his plan, Anatoly protects his f4-pawn in order to advance his g-pawn (g3-g4-g5).

25...Red8 26.g4!

White threatens g4-g5, driving back the Black knight, exposing the Black pawn on g7, and disrupting the Black kingside pawn structure. I must say, going back to 21.Rde1 I do not consider this an easy **STRATEGICAL PLAN** to find!

26...Qc6!?

A clever ploy indeed, as Utut now plans to meet 27.g5 with 27...Ne4! (hitting the White bishop on c3), when 28.Qxe4? would lose material to 28...Rd1+ 29. Kc2 (29.Rxd1 Qxe4+ wins for Black) 29...Qxe4 30.Rxe4 Rxf1, although after 31.Bxg7, White still has counterplay.

27.Kc2!?

Karpov uses his king to defend the d1 and d3 squares from invasion by the Black rooks, and renews the threat of g4-g5.

27...a5!?

Since Black can no longer prevent the advance of the White g-pawn, he tries to stir up counterplay on the queenside.

28.g5 Ne8 29.g6

This advance is the culmination of the White kingside strategy, as the solid Black pawn on e6 has been undermined. However, as Anatoly once said "No matter how well you play positionally and strategically, there always comes a moment where **TACTICS DECIDE!**"

29...Nd6!

Black alertly counterattacks the White pawn on c4.

30.Nd4 Qxc4 31.Qxc4 Nxc4 32.gxf7 Rxf7 33.Nxe6

After some liquidation White has emerged with slightly more active pieces, and the Black kingside pawns on g7 and h6 are fixed and vulnerable.

33...Rd5!

Black alertly counterattacks the unprotected White pawn on h5.

34.Nxg7 Rxf4 35.Rxf4 Bxf4 36.Re4

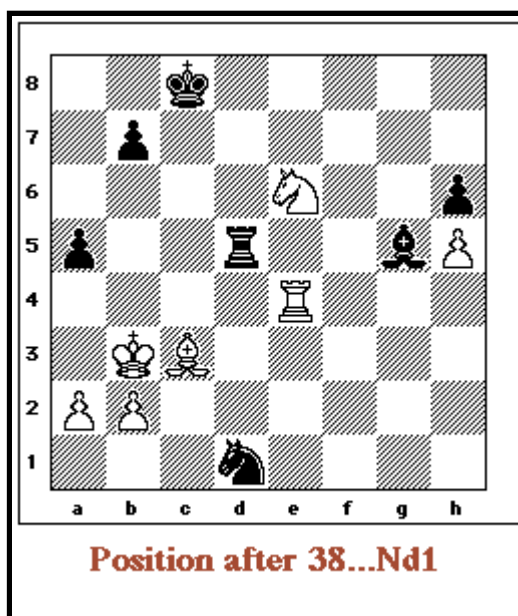
Apparently winning a piece, but Black manages to escape and protect everything.

**36...Ne3+ 37.Kb3 Bg5
38.Ne6**

Threatening to capture on g5 and then e3.

38...Nd1 39.Bg7?

Karpov spoils his previous fine play, by chasing after the h6-pawn. It is surprising to see Anatoly miss a simple, powerful centralizing and dominating type move as 39.Bd4! Note the knight on d1 would have no safe square, and White threatens simply Kb3-c2xd1.

**39...Be3 40.Bd4 Rxe5!**

Black actually nets a pawn, only to blunder on his next turn.

41.Ka4 Bxd4??

An ill-timed exchange, as simply moving the bishop on the diagonal would have allowed Black to maintain a slight advantage: 41...Bd2!?

42.Rxd4 b5+ 43.Kxa5 Nxb2 44.Ka6 Black Resigned (1-0)

Mate is inevitable.



***Association Max Euwe Match
Monaco 1999
Game 1***
with notes by GM Ron Henley & Paul Hodges

**Piket,J - Karpov,An
Monaco (m/1), 1999
*Queen's Indian Defense E15***

**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.Nf3 b6 4.g3 Ba6 5.Qa4 Bb7 6.Bg2 c5
7.dxc5 Bxc5 8.0-0 Be7 9.Nc3 Na6 10.Bf4 0-0 11.Rfd1 Nc5
12.Qc2 Qc8 13.Rac1 Nce4 14.Nd4 Nxc3 15.Qxc3 a6**

15...Bxg2 16.Kxg2 a6 17.Qf3 Ra7 18.g4 Qb7 19.Qxb7 Rxb7
20.f3 Rc8 21.e4 d6 22.Ne2 Rc6 23.b3 h6, equal, Dautov-
Lobron, Wiesbaden 1990.

15...Rd8 16.Nb5 Bxg2 17.Kxg2 Ne8 18.Qf3 Qc6 19.b3 g5
20.Be3 g4 21.Qxc6 dxc6 22.Rxd8 Bxd8 23.Nd4 Rc8, equal,
Goldin-Ivanov,A, New York 1991.

16.Qb3

16.Bxb7 Qxb7 17.b3 Rfc8, is equal.

16...Bxg2 17.Kxg2 Qb7+ 18.Qf3

If 18...Qxf3+, either 19.Nxf3 or 19.Kxf3 is good for a small
White edge.

18...Ra7 19.Qxb7 Rxb7 20.f3 Rc8 21.e4

The players have reached a position identical to that in the
aforementioned Dautov-Lobron game - except that Dautov's
g-pawn was on g4.

**21...Ne8 22.h4 h5 23.a4 Bf6 24.Be3 Rbc7 25.b3 d5 26.Ne2
dxc4 27.Bxb6 Rc6**

But not 27...cxb3? 28.Bxc7 b2 29.Rc6! Rxc7 30.Rxa6, and White wins.

28.Rxc4 Rxc4 29.bxc4 Rxc4 30.a5 Nc7 31.Rc1

Nor does 31.Rd7 Nb5 32.Kf2 Ra4 33.Ke3 Na3, cause Black any problems.

31...Rxc1 32.Nxc1 Nb5

The following bishop and knight dance liquidates the pawns on the queenside.

33.Nd3 Bc3 34.Nc5 Nd6 35.Nxa6 Nc4 36.Nc5 Draw Agreed (0.5-0.5)

After 36...Bxa5 37.Bxa5 Nxa5, or 36...Nxa5, there is nothing to play for in the position.



***Association Max Euwe Match
Monaco 1999
Game 2***
with notes by GM Ron Henley & Paul Hodges

**Karpov,An - Piket,J
Monaco (m/2), 1999
*Queen's Gambit Declined D39***

**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.Nf3 d5 4.Nc3 dxc4 5.e4 Bb4 6.Bg5 c5
7.Bxc4 cxd4 8.Nxd4 Bxc3+ 9.bxc3 Qa5 10.Nb5 Nxe4
11.Bf4**

Stronger than 11.Qd4 which is well met with 11...0-0! for example: 12.Qxe4 a6 13.Be7 axb5 14.Bb4 Qc7 15.Bxb5 Bd7 16.Bd3 g6 17.0-0 Re8 18.Qe3 Nc6 19.Bc5 Ne7, equal, Karpov-Timman, FIDE-WCh., Amsterdam (m/8) 1993.

11...0-0 12.0-0 Nd7!

Probably best. A draw was agreed after 12...Nc6 13.Bc7! b6 14.Qf3 f5 15.Rfe1 a6, in Epishin-Maksimenko, Graz 1998, though I prefer White. Also known is 12...Bd7 13.a4 (The rook-snatch with 13.Nc7 e5 14.Nxa8 exf4 15.Qd5 Nc5! is unclear according to Anatoly, as 16.Bb5 is met with 16...Rc8 and White's far-flung knight won't get out) 13...Bc6 14.Qg4 Nf6 15.Qe2, when White had good compensation for the pawn, for example: 15...a6 16.Nc7 Ra7 17.Qe3 b6 18.Nxe6! Nd5 19.Qg3 fxe6 20.Bxb8, and White went on to win a nice game in Karpov-Lautier, Biel 1997.

13.Re1!

A novelty which has waited for some time to see the light of day. [In the 14th game of his match with Jan Timman (Jakarta 1993), Karpov played 13.Nc7?! - this premature attack by the White knight led to a clear advantage for Black, even though in the later complications Timman lost his way

and Karpov scored the victory. It is interesting to note that Timman's seconds in the 1993 match were Andersson, Seirawan, and Piket(!). Karpov's pregame preparation at that time included 13.Re1, but over the board he opted for 13.Nc7. Needless to say, after the game we (the Karpov team was Igor Zaitsev, Podgaets, Romanishin and myself) confirmed the validity of 13.Re1. After the match I was having dinner with my good friends Yasser Seirawan and Yvette Seirawan (Nagel), and Yaz was "giving me the business" about how well Jan was prepared for the match and pointed to this game as "proof" that their preparation was better. His final conclusion was that Karpov was simply a stronger player and had better nerves. I later discussed this with Karpov, and we agreed it was only a matter of time (5 years!) before he would have another opportunity to play 13.Re1!

13...Ndf6!?

Alternatives include 13...Nec5, and 13...Ndc5.

14.a4

This is designed to anchor the White knight on b5 and squeeze the Black queen out of space.

14...b6

Trying to control the d-file with a gain of tempo on the White queen would backfire: 14...Rd8?? 15.Bc7! Rxd1 16.Raxd1, and White wins. Instead 14...a6!? can be considered.

15.f3 Nc5

Again 15...a6!? is possible.

16.Be5 a6 17.Nd6 Ncd7

Pinning the advanced White knight would allow White compensation in the form of kingside pawn weaknesses: 17...Rd8!? 18.Bxf6 gxf6 19.Qd4, with initiative for White (but not 19.Qd2? Nxa4 winning for Black.).

18.Bd4 Qh5 19.Rb1 Rb8 20.Qd2

In return for his pawn, White has: a) **BISHOP PAIR**; b) More **SPACE** and **MOBILITY** for his forces, and; c) **TARGETS** on a6 and b6. Meanwhile Black has trouble finding **COUNTERPLAY**.

20...h6

Creating **LUFT** and awaiting developments. Trying to save the Black a-pawn would only feed the White initiative: 20...a5 21.Rb5! and now 21...e5 is forced. A variation which shows how things could go very wrong for Black is 21...Qg6 (instead of 21...e5) 22.Rg5! Qh6 23.Rxe6!! fxe6 24.Nf5! (Note the pin c4-g8!) 24...Qxg5 25.Qxg5 Ne8 26.Bxe6+ Kh8 27.Qxg7+ Nxc7 28.Bxc7 mate.

21.Qf4

Controlling the h2-b8 **DIAGONAL**, and clamping down on the Black e-pawn.

21...Bb7 22.Nxb7 Rxb7 23.Bxa6

Karpov recovers his pawn while retaining the plusses of his position.

23...Rbb8 24.Bb5 Rfc8 25.Rbd1

Creating the potential threat of 26.Bxd7 Nxd7 27.Bxc7 Kxc7 28.Rxd7, netting a pawn and exposing the Black king.

25...Nf8?!

Piket offers a pawn in order to induce Karpov to part with one of his powerful bishops. He then hopes to exploit the split White queenside pawns to obtain drawing chances. If 25...Rd8 26.Bxd7?! Nxd7 27.Bxc7 Kxc7 28.Rxd7 Rxd7 29.Qxb8 Qc5+ 30.Kh1 Qxc3 with equality, but White has better with 26.g4!? and the initiative.

26.Bxf6 Ng6 27.Qd4 gxf6 28.Qxf6

With a solid pawn picked from Piket's pocket and Black's king position badly weakened, Karpov seems well on his way to notching the first win of the match.

28...Rc5?

Necessary for Black was the simplification 28...Qg5 29.Qxg5 hxg5, but after 30.Re3 White's material advantage should be decisive in the ending.

29.Bd3?

Missing the shot 29.Rxe6! which completely shreds Black's

position. For example:

A) 29...fxe6 loses to 30.Rd7;

B) 29...Qf5 30.Qxf5 Rxf5 31.Red6, and White has two extra pawns;

C) 29...Rxc3 30.Be8! Rc7 (30...Qc5+ 31.Kh1 Qc7 32.Ree1! and wins) 31.Bxf7+ Rxf7 32.Qxg6+ Qxg6 33.Rxg6+ Kh7 34.Rdd6, and White wins easily;

D) 29...Qg5 30.Rxb6 Rxb6 31.Qxb6 Rxc3 32.Qd8+ Qxd8 33.Rxd8+ Kg7 34.a5, and the ending is easily winning for White.

29...Ne5 30.Bf1 Qg5 31.Qxg5+ hxg5 32.Rb1

Now Karpov has to work to exchange his c3-pawn for the Black b6-pawn, and the increased activity of Piket's pieces give the Dutchman much better chances of holding the position.

32...f6 33.Rb3 Kf7 34.Re4 Rd8 35.Rd4 Rdc8 36.Rdb4 Rxc3 37.Rxc3 Rxc3 38.Rxb6 Ra3 39.Rb7+ Kg6 40.Ra7 Ra1

The Black rook is optimally placed - **BEHIND THE PASSED PAWN** and pinning the White bishop.

41.a5?

Acquiescing to a draw. White's last winning attempt 41.Kf2 may be met with 41...Ra2+ 42.Kg3 f5! when the active Black pieces and exposed White king may provide Black sufficient **COUNTERPLAY**, although he must still prove a draw after: 43.a5 (43.h4? f4+ 44.Kh2 [not 44.Kh3 Ra1! 45.Bb5 Rh1 mate] 44...Nxf3+ 45.Kh3 Nxf4, and Black is better) 43...Ra1 44.Ra6 f4+ 45.Kf2 Ra2+ 46.Kg1 (46.Be2 Nd3+ 47.Kg1 Ra1+ 48.Bf1 Nc5 49.Ra8 Nb3 is equal) 46...Kf6 47.Ra8 g4 48.fxg4 f3 and now the best White has seems to be 49.Rf8+ (49.gxf3?? Nxf3+ 50.Kh1 Rxh2 mate) 49...Ke7 50.Rf4 Nxf4 51.Rxf3 Rxa5 52.h3, and White should be winning the ending.

41...Nc4

Threatening both the White a-pawn and 42...Ne3.

42.Kf2 Rxa5 43.Re7 Ra2+ 44.Kg1 Ra1 45.Kf2 Ra2+ Draw

Agreed (0.5-0.5)



***Association Max Euwe Match
Monaco 1999
Game 3***
with notes by GM Ron Henley & Paul Hodges

**Piket,J - Karpov,An
Monaco (m/3), 1999
*Nimzo-Indian Defense E32***

**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.Nc3 Bb4 4.Qc2 0-0 5.a3 Bxc3+ 6.Qxc3
b6 7.Bg5 Bb7 8.f3 d5 9.e3 Nbd7 10.cxd5 exd5 11.Bd3 Re8
12.Ne2 h6 13.Bh4 c5**

Black attacks the White center and contemplates the liberating Nf6-e4 hop. The White e-pawn is immune for the moment: 13...Rxe3?? 14.Bh7+ Kxh7 15.Qxe3, winning. For the moment, the knight hop to e4 is not tactically desirable: 13...Ne4? 14.Bxd8 Nxc3 15.Bxc7 Rxe3 16.Kd2! Nxe2 17.Kxe3 Re8+ 18.Kf2 Nxd4 19.Rhe1, when Black has insufficient compensation for the lost Exchange.

14.0-0 Qe7

14...Ne4!? is interesting, for example: 15.Qe1 16.Bf2 Qe7, and 15.Bxe4 Qxh4 16.Bf5 Nf6 are slightly better for Black, and Black is also OK after 15.fxe4 Qxh4.

15.Bf2 a5

Novelty. The text aims to clamp down on the White queenside. 15...Rac8 was seen previously in several games.

16.b4 axb4

Karpov plays to maintain a compact pawn structure and follows a basic fundamental rule of chess - "Capture towards the center!" A deep analysis running into the endgame is necessary to determine if Black should accept the challenge presented by White's pawn sacrifice: 16...cxb4!? 17.axb4

Rec8 18.Qb2 Qxb4 19.Qxb4 axb4 20.Rxa8 Rxa8 21.Rb1 Ra3 22.Nc1 Ba6 23.Bxa6 Rxa6 24.Be1, when an endgame has been reached where White will recover his pawn, but Black will have a passed b-pawn and the open a-file. Black will also have three pawn islands, and will need time to activate his knights. Meanwhile White has the long range bishop and potential central expansion, for example: 24...Nb8 25.Bxb4 (if 25.Nd3 then 25...Ra3 hits d3 and e3) 25...Nc6 26.Bd6 Nd7 27.Kf2 f5!? with approximately equal chances.

17.axb4 c4

Karpov secures a **CONNECTED PASSED PAWN**, but his bishop on b7 lacks a promising future, and the White knight has a wonderful blockading square on c3.

18.Bc2 b5

This secures the Black c-pawn, and creates the b6-square for the Black knight, but also surrenders the a5-square to the White rooks.

19.Qb2 Bc6 20.Nc3 Nb6 21.Ra5! Na4 22.Bxa4!

Piket correctly surrenders his bishop rather than give up his powerfully positioned **BLOCKADING KNIGHT**.

22...bxa4 23.Rc5!?

The struggle with queenside passed pawns is in full swing.

23...a3!?

Karpov continues in dynamic fashion, as otherwise White could play in blockading style with Qb2-a3, followed by Rf1-b1 and b4-b5 with a clear queenside initiative.

24.Qd2 Rec8 25.Bh4!?

Playing to surround the White a-pawn with 25.Ra1 could lead to wild complications: 25...Nd7 26.Nxd5 (26.Ra5 Qxb4 is good for Black) 26...Qg5! 27.Nb6!? Nxc5 28.bxc5 Bxf3 29.Bg3 Bb7, and now:

A) 30.Nxc8 Bxc8 31.Qc3 a2 32.Bf4 Qd5 33.Qb2 Ra6! 34.Qb8 (34.Rxa2? loses to 34...c3) 34...Qb7 with some advantage for Black;

B) 30.Bf4! Qf5 31.Nxc4 a2 32.Qb2! with some edge for

White (but not 32.Nd6 Qb1+ or 32.Rxa2?? Qb1+ and Black wins). In this final variation Black could try 31...Rd8!?

25...g5

Karpov needs his knight to harass the White rook on c5, therefore he must accept the weakening of his kingside pawns.

26.Bg3

The bishop assumes its brightest moment of the game by commanding the g3-b8 **DIAGONAL**.

26...Nd7 27.Ra1

Capturing the Black d-pawn with 27.Nxd5 would allow the Black passed pawns to achieve their full potential: 27...Bxd5 28.Rxd5 c3, and now:

A) 29.Qd3 a2 30.Ra5 Rxa5 31.bxa5 c2 32.Qd2 (32.Rc1 a1=Q 33.Rxa1 c1=Q+ wins for Black) 32...Qa3 33.Ra1 Qb2, and Black wins;

B) 29.Qe2 c2 30.Qd2 a2 31.Ra1 c1=Q+ 32.Rxc1 Rxc1+ 33.Qxc1 a1=Q, winning.

27...Nxc5 28.dxc5

White does not have any **MATERIAL** to **COMPENSATE** for the sacrificed Exchange, However, the White **CONNECTED PASSED PAWNS**, combined with the **POWERFUL BISHOP** and **BLOCKADING KNIGHT** offer excellent compensation.

28...Re8 29.Kf2 Qf6

Karpov pins the knight on c3 to the White rook on a1. Trying to use the queen (worth 9 points) to blockade a pawn (1 point) is almost never a good idea, for example: 29...Qb7?! 30.Rb1 Rec8 31.b5 a2 32.Nxa2 Bxb5 33.Nc3 Rxc5 (33...Ra5 34.Nxd5 Rca8 35.Qd4!) 34.Bd6 Rc6 35.Rxb5, with advantage to White.

30.Ra2 Reb8!?

Karpov makes the practical decision to eliminate White's powerful dark-squared bishop by returning the Exchange.

31.Bxb8 Rxb8 32.Ne2!

The immediate capture on a3 offers White very little:
 32.Rxa3 Rxb4 33.Nxd5 Qb2 34.Ra2 Qxd2+ 35.Rxd2 Bxd5
 36.Rxd5 c3! 37.Rd1 Rc4 38.Ke2 Rxc5 39.Rc1. Even if
 White surrounds the the Black c-pawn, he will at best
 achieve a theoretically drawn 4 versus three rook ending.

32...c3

Karpov alertly seizes the moment to exchange his blockaded
 passed pawns for the potential White monsters (b4 and c5).
 Passively protecting the passed a-pawn with 32...Ra8 would
 be hopeless for Black: 33.Nd4 Bd7 34.b5, followed by
 35.Qb4 and 36.Rxa3.

33.Qxc3 Qxc3 34.Nxc3 Rxb4 35.Rxa3 Rc4

This allows Black to eliminate the last White passed pawn.

36.Ne2!

White's advantage persists, thanks to his superior knight
 which will assume an unassailable outpost on d4.

36...Rxc5 37.Nd4 Bd7 38.Ra8+ Kg7 39.Ra7 Bc8 40.g4 Kf6 41.h3 h5

Karpov follows the defensive technique of **EXCHANGING PAWNS** when defending an inferior endgame.

42.gxh5!?

Piket hopes the passed pawn will offer him some tactical
 chances.

42...Bxh3 43.h6 Be6 44.Ra6 Rc4 45.Ke2 Rc8 46.f4 gxf4 47.exf4 Rh8

Karpov allows White to win his pinned bishop, but in return
 he is able to eliminate the last of the White pawns.

48.f5 Ke5 49.fxe6 fxe6

Capturing the knight on d4 would completely miss the point
 of Black's previous defensive efforts: 49...Kxd4?? 50.exf7
 Ke5 51.Rg6 Rf8 52.h7, and White wins.

50.Nf3+ Kf6 51.Nd4 Ke5 52.Nxe6 Draw Agreed (0.5-0.5)



***Association Max Euwe Match
Monaco 1999
Game 4***
with notes by GM Ron Henley & Paul Hodges

**Karpov,An - Piket,J
Monaco (m/4), 1999
Catalan E04**

**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.Nf3 d5 4.g3 dxc4 5.Bg2 Bb4+ 6.Bd2 a5
7.0-0 0-0 8.Qc2 b5**

8...Bxd2 and 8...Nc6 have been played here.

9.a4 bxa4!?

Piket plays to be temporarily a pawn ahead. While Karpov spends time regaining the pawn, Piket will be able to mobilize and complete his queenside development. After 9...c6 10.axb5 Bxd2 11.Nfxd2 Qxd4 12.Nxc4 Qc5 13.Nba3 (13.b4!?) 13...Ra7 14.Nxa5 Qxc2 15.Nxc2 cxb5 16.Nd4, White had the advantage, Oll-Nei, Espoo 1989.

10.Rxa4 Bb7 11.Bxb4 axb4 12.Rxa8 Bxa8 13.Nbd2

13.Qxc4 Bd5 is fine for Black.

13...c5

White has to work a little harder to regain his pawn after 13...Bd5!? for example:

A) 14.Nxc4? Bxf3 15.Bxf3 Qxd4 16.Rd1 Qc5, is good for Black;

B) 14.Rc1 Nc6 15.e3 Qa8 16.e4 c3 17.exd5 cxd2 18.Nxd2 (18.Qxd2? Nxd5 is good for Black) 18...Nxd4 19.Qc4 Qa7 20.dxe6 Nxe6 21.Qxb4 Rd8, equal;

C) 14.e3 Qe7 15.Nxc4 c5, leaves Black with an edge;

D) 14.Ra1!? Qe7 15.Nxc4 c5, equal.

14.dxc5 Qa5 15.Qxc4

Now it is Black with the temporary pawn deficit.

15...Bd5 16.Qd4 Rd8

Instead 16...Nc6 17.Qe3, gives White a clear plus.

17.Nc4 Bxc4

But not 17...Bxf3? 18.Nxa5 Rxd4 19.Bxf3, and White is winning.

18.Qxc4 Rc8 19.Nd4

Also equal is 19.Rc1 Nfd7 20.Qf4 Rxc5 21.Rxc5 Qxc5.

19...Rxc5 20.Qd3 Rc8

The position is about equal.

21.Rd1 h6 22.h3 Qa2 23.Qb3 Qxb3 24.Nxb3 Nfd7 25.f4 Kf8 26.Be4 Ke7 27.Rd4 f5 28.Bd3 Nc6 29.Rc4 Nb6 30.Rc1 Kd6 31.Kf2 g5 32.e4 gxf4 33.gxf4 fxe4 34.Bxe4 Ne7 35.Rxc8 Nexc8 36.Nd4 Na4 37.b3 Nc5 38.Bc2 Ne7 39.Kf3 e5 40.Ne2 exf4 41.Nxf4 Ke5 42.Nd3+ Nxd3 43.Bxd3 Nc6 Draw Agreed (0.5-0.5)



***Association Max Euwe Match
Monaco 1999
Game 5***
with notes by GM Ron Henley & Paul Hodges

**Piket,J - Karpov,An
Monaco (m/5), 1999
*Nimzo-Indian Defense E32***

**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.Nc3 Bb4 4.Qc2 0-0 5.a3 Bxc3+ 6.Qxc3
b6 7.Bg5 Bb7 8.f3 h6 9.Bh4 d5 10.e3 Nbd7 11.cxd5 Nxd5
12.Bxd8 Nxc3 13.Bh4**

The only real test. After 13.Bxc7 Nd5 14.Bd6 Nxe3 15.Kf2 Nc2 16.Rd1 Rfc8 17.Bb5 Nf6 18.Ne2 a6 19.Bd3 Nd5, the game is equal, Olafsson,H-Polugaevsky, Reykjavik 1990, while 13.Be7 Rfe8 14.Bb4 Nd5, promises White nothing.

13...Nd5 14.Bf2

14.Kf2 f5! 15.Bb5 c6 16.Bc4 e5 17.Ne2 exd4 18.Nxd4 Ne5, equal, Dragomarezkij-Moizhess, Moscow Ch., 1992.

14...f5

Black's idea is to advance e6-e5-e4. Alternatives include 14...c5, 14...Rac8, and 14...Rfc8.

15.Bb5

15.Bc4 c5!? 16.Ne2 Rac8 17.Bb5 (17.Bb3!?) 17...Rfd8!? (17...Rf7 18.0-0 a6 19.Bd3 b5 20.Rac1 c4 21.Bc2, with a small pull for White, Gurevich,M-Karpov, Linares 1991.) 18.Rd1 a6 19.Bd3 b5 20.0-0 c4 21.Bc2 a5 22.e4 fxe4 23.fxe4 N5f6, is unclear, Drasko-Georgiev,K, Yugoslavia 1991.

15.Bd3 e5 16.Ne2 Rae8 17.0-0 exd4 18.exd4 Re7 19.Rfe1 Rf6 20.Nc3 Kf8 21.Rxe7 Kxe7 22.Re1+ Kd8 23.Bc4, with

an edge for White, Jelen-Palac, Bled open 1996.

15...c6 16.Bd3

16.Bc4 and 16.Ba4 are also playable.

16...e5

16...c5 17.Ne2 Rac8 18.0-0 cxd4 (18...c4 19.Bc2 is better for White) 19.Nxd4 Ne5 20.Be2 Nc4 21.Rfc1 Ncxe3 22.Nxe6 Rfe8 23.Rxc8 Bxc8, with equal chances, Kasparov-Kramnik, Moscow (m/20) Blitz 1998.

17.Ne2 Rae8 18.Rc1

18.0-0 exd4 19.exd4 Nb8 20.Nc3 Ba6 21.Bxa6 Nxa6 22.Nxd5 cxd5 23.Rac1 Rf7, is about equal, Leitao-Lima, Brazil Ch. 1996.

18...exd4 19.exd4 N7f6 20.0-0

20.Kd2?! allows 20...Ne4+! for example: 21.Ke1 (21.fxe4? loses to 21...fxe4 22.Bxe4 Rxf2) 21...Nxf2 22.Kxf2 Re7, and Black is at least equal.

20...Re7 21.Rfe1

Novelty. Black had an easy time of it after 21.Bg3 Rd8 22.Rfe1 f4! 23.Nxf4, and a draw was agreed in Gelfand-Tiviakov, Elista 1998. The position is about equal, for example: 23...Rxe1+ 24.Rxe1 Nxf4 25.Bxf4 Rxd4 26.Re7 Rxd3 27.Rxb7 Rd7 28.Rxd7 Nxd7 29.Kf2 Kf7 30.Ke3 Ke6.

21...Rfe8 22.Nc3 g6

Instead 22...Rxe1+ 23.Rxe1 Rxe1+ 24.Bxe1 g6 is quite equal, but Karpov tries to keep a little more life in the position.

23.Bc4 f4 24.Rxe7 Rxe7 25.g3 Kg7

Karpov sacrifices a pawn, leading to a drawish endgame with opposite colored bishops.

26.Nxd5 Nxd5 27.Bxd5 cxd5 28.gxf4

28.Kg2 fxg3 29.hxg3 g5 is completely equal.

28...Rf7 29.Bg3

White's extra pawn is not a significant factor.

29...Rf6 30.Rc7+ Rf7 31.Rc3

Or 31.Rxf7+ Kxf7 with a dead drawn BOOC ending.

31...Rf6 32.f5

Piket returns the useless doubled pawn to increase the scope of his bishop.

**32...Rxf5 33.Bb8 a6 34.Bc7 b5 35.Be5+ Kg8 36.Kf2 Rf8
37.Rc7 Rf7 38.Rc5 Rf8 39.Ke3 Rc8 40.Rxc8+ Bxc8
41.Kd3 a5 Draw Agreed (0.5-0.5)**

There is nothing to play for in this sterile position.



***Association Max Euwe Match
Monaco 1999
Game 6***
with notes by GM Ron Henley & Paul Hodges

**Karpov, An - Piket, J
Monaco (m/6), 1999
*Nimzo-Indian Defense E32***

**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.Nc3 Bb4 4.Qc2 0-0 5.a3 Bxc3+ 6.Qxc3
b6 7.Bg5 Bb7 8.f3 h6 9.Bh4 d5 10.e3 c5 11.dxc5 bxc5
12.Bxf6**

Karpov plays for a minimal edge in an endgame in which he will have the superior pawn structure.

12...Qxf6 13.Qxf6 gxf6 14.0-0-0!

A theoretical improvement which gives White a small opening edge. Previously seen was: 14.Rc1 Nd7 15.cxd5 Bxd5 16.Bb5, and now:

A) 16...Rfd8 17.Ne2 Rab8 18.a4 a6 19.Bxa6 Rxb2, is equal, Bareev-Luther, Tilburg 1994.

Instead Luther offers:

B) 16...Ne5! as a better alternative - temporarily sacrificing a pawn, for example: 17.Rxc5 Rfc8 18.Rxc8+ Rxc8 19.Ne2 (19.e4 Bc4 at least equalizes for Black) 19...Rc2, and Black regains the pawn after 20.b4 Ra2.

Nor does 14.Ne2 seem to offer White anything, for example: Nd7 15.cxd5 Bxd5 16.0-0-0 Ne5 17.Nc3 Bb3 18.Rd2 Rfd8 19.Rxd8+ Rxd8, equal, Sokolov, I-Kamsky, Groningen 1995.

14...dxc4

If 14...Nd7 15.cxd5 Bxd5 (15...exd5 16.Bb5 Ne5 17.Ne2

favors White.), White should refrain from:

A) 16.e4 Bc6, as 17.Rd6? meets with 17...Ne5! (after 17...Rfc8 18.Ba6 Rc7 19.Ne2 Black's pieces become a little tied up) and after 18.f4 Ng4 19.Rxc6 Nf2 20.Nf3 Nxe1 21.Rxc5 Rac8, Black's material advantage should be decisive. Correct is

B) 16.Nh3, with an edge for White.

15.Bxc4 Nc6 16.Nh3 Ne5 17.Be2 Bd5 18.Rd2 f5 19.Nf2!?

A prophylactic move - the knight is bound for d1 (to defend the b2- and e3-points). Karpov protects his weak point before maneuvering operations against Black's weaknesses (example the isolated c-pawn) commence. If 19.Nf4 Bb3 20.Bd1 Rab8 (20...Bxd1 21.Rhxd1 favors White) 21.Re1 Nc4, and Black equalizes.

19...Rab8 20.Re1 Rfc8 21.Nd1 Bc4 22.f4 Bxe2 23.Rxe2

Now the position is almost purely technical in nature in which the relative merits of each sides weaknesses should determine the course of the game. Theoretically, White is for choice, but it seems with accurate play Piket should have little trouble maintaining the balance.

23...Nc6 24.Rd7 Kf8 25.Red2 Ke8 26.R2d6 Rb3 27.g3 a6 28.Kc2 c4 29.Rd2 h5 30.R7d6 Rc7 31.Nc3 Ke7 32.Rd1

Maybe 32.e4! is better as 32...Rb6 33.e5, is clearly better for White (but not 33.exf5?? Nb4+ 34.axb4 Rxd6, and Black wins). Therefore 32...fxe4 looks practically forced, and after 33.Nxe4, White is better.

32...Rb6 33.Kc1 Rb3

Repeating moves to get nearer the time control at move 40.

34.Kc2 Rb6 35.Kb1

Karpov still holds an edge, so naturally he declines the invitation to repeat the position for a third time.

35...Rb3 36.Ka1 Nb8 37.R6d4 Rb6 38.e4 fxe4 39.Rxe4 Rd6 40.Rxd6 Kxd6 41.Kb1 f5 42.Rd4+ Ke7 43.Kc2 Nd7 44.Nd1

White is finally about to surround the weak c-pawn, but Piket

is just in time to neutralize the threat.

44...Nb6 45.Ne3 a5

Karpov still stands a little better, but seeing no meaningful way of making progress, he acquiesces to the draw.

46.Kc3 Na4+ 47.Kc2 Nb6 48.Kc3 Draw Agreed (0.5-0.5)



*Association Max Euwe Match
Monaco 1999
Game 7*

with notes by GM Ron Henley & Paul Hodges

Piket,J - Karpov,An
Monaco (m/7), 1999
Queen's Indian Defense E12

**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.Nf3 b6 4.a3 Bb7 5.Nc3 d5 6.cxd5 Nxd5
7.Bd2**

- | An interesting system that had some success in the mid 1980s. White's plan is to follow with Qd1-c2 and e2-e4. The Black knight on d5 will then either be forced to retreat or exchange itself on c3, in which event White will recapture on c3 with his bishop (Bd2xc3).

7...Nd7 8.Qc2 Be7 9.e4 Nxc3 10.Bxc3

- | **DIAGONAL** c3-g7. On the surface this bishop seems a bit passive, but it has **LATENT** possibilities. Consider this - White controls the **CENTER** with his **DYNAMIC PAWN DUO**. Black therefore wants to attack the White center with either e6-e5 (not feasible), or the more likely c7-c5. Once Black plays c7-c5, the White bishop on c3 can easily become a "killer bee" aimed at the sensitive g7-point in the Black kingside.

10...0-0 11.0-0-0 Qc8!?

- | The text is motivated by Anatoly's desire to break with c7-c5, but first he needs to remove his queen from the d-file. In this type of Queen's Indian position, Anand introduced an effective plan for Black to secure **COUNTERPLAY** against Kamsky after 10...Nd7 11.0-0-0 c6, Kamsky-Anand, FIDE Ct (m/4), Sanghi Nagar 1994. By comparison 11...c6!? 12.h4 b5 13.Rh3

a5 when the Black pawn will arrive on b4 in time to drive the White bishop away from the c3-g7 **DIAGONAL**.

12.h4 Rd8

- | Anatoly prepares to contest the d-file, and vacates the f8-square so an appropriate minor piece can play there for defensive purposes (i.e., Be7-f8, or Nd7-f8).

13.Rh3 Nf8

- | An interesting method of defense, as Karpov lends added support to his d5-point, and overprotects his h7-point (preempting Ng3-g5, e4-e5, and Bf1-d3). Piket responds by pressuring the g7-point.
- | Breaking prematurely in the center with 13...c5?! would allow White to create a passed d-pawn and keep the c-file closed with 14.d5! exd5 15.exd5 Nf6 16.Ng5! threatening 17.Bxf6 and 18.Qxh7+. This is exactly the type of attack that Kasparov was able to launch in earlier days of the 4.a3 Queen's Indian.
- | Now White creates the possibility of a timely h5-h6 to soften up the g7-point.

14.h5 c5

- | Karpov follows the **STEINITZ PRINCIPLE OF DEFENSE** - Meet an attack on the wing with a **COUNTERATTACK IN THE CENTER**.

15.Rg3

- | Novelty. File g3-g7. Piket continues to bring forces to bear on the sensitive Black g7-point. The dubious 15.d5?! has been ventured, when after 15...exd5 16.exd5 Rxd5 White does not really have enough compensation for the pawn, Barsov-Kaiumov, Uzbekhistan Ch. 1993. Black can also play 16...Bxd5 as White does not have convincing compensation after this continuation either.

15...cxd4 16.Nxd4 Bf6

- | Black is OK, maybe even a little better. **DIAGONAL** f6-c3. At last, Karpov seems to have neutralized the c3-g7 diagonal.

17.Nb5 Rxd1+ 18.Qxd1

- | 18.Kxd1!? is equal.

18...Qc5

- | Trying to grab the White e-pawn with 18...Bxe4?? would lead to the loss of a piece after 19.Nd6 Qc6 20.Bb5! (20.Nxe4? Qxe4 21.Bxf6 Qf4+ is good for Black) 20...Qc7 21.Nxe4 Qf4+ 22.Qd2 Qxe4 23.Bxf6, and wins.
- | Karpov is not seduced by the apparent equality offered by exchanging bishops: 18...Bxc3?! 19.Rxc3 Qd8 (19...Qd7? 20.Qxd7 Nxd7 21.Rc7! Rc8 22.Rxc8+ Bxc8 23.Nxa7 Bb7 24.f3, with advantage to White), when suddenly it seems the remnants of White's attacking ambitions (pawns on e4 and h5) offer Black counterplay. However, a further investigation shows White can still develop an endgame initiative: 20.Qxd8! (20.Qg4?! a6 21.Nc7 Rc8 favors Black) 20...Rxd8 21.Nxa7 Bxe4 22.Nc8! Nd7 23.Rc7! - White enjoys several slight plusses in this endgame: a) Queenside pawn majority, b) Seventh rank, c) Closer king, etc.

19.Qg4 Bxc3

- | Trying to emerge with the Black knight with 19...Nd7!? could have led to interesting play: 20.b4 (Driving the queen of the c-file in order to unpin the White bishop) 20...Qxf2 21.Rf3, and now:
- | A) 21...Qh4? 22.Qxh4 Bxh4 23.Nd6 Bc6 (23...Bc8 24.Rxf7 is good for White) 24.b5 Be7 25.bxc6 Bxd6 26.cxd7 Bxa3+ 27.Kb1, winning;
- | B) 21...Qa2! with:
 - | B1) 22.Bxf6 Nxf6 23.Rxf6 Rc8+ (23...Qa1+ 24.Kd2 Qxf6 also wins for Black) 24.Kd1 Qb3+ 25.Ke2 Rc2+ 26.Ke1 Qe3+ 27.Be2 Rc1 mate;
 - | B2) 22.Rxf6 Nxf6 23.Bxf6 Rc8+ 24.Bc3 Qa1+ 25.Kc2 Rxc3+ 26.Nxc3 Qxf1 27.Qg3! (Threatening 28.Qg8+) 27...Qc4! 28.h6! (28.Qb8+ Qc8 29.Qxa7 Bxe4+ 30.Kb2 Qb7! is good for Black) 28...g6 29.Qe5 (Threatens 30.Qg7 mate) 29...Kf8! 30.g4 Ke7 31.g5, when White's grip on the dark squares makes the extra Black pawn

meaningless.

- | Foolishly grabbing the f-pawn with 19...Qxf2? would allow White to flaunt his g7 buildup: 20.Qxg7+! Bxg7 21.Rxg7+ Kh8 22.Rxf7+ e5 23.Bxe5+ Qf6 24.Bxf6+ Kg8 25.Rg7+ Kh8 26.Rg5 mate.

20.Nxc3 Qd4

- | The centralized Black queen assumes the role of protector of the vital g7-square.

21.Qf4 Rc8

- | By pinning the White knight, Black threatens to capture the exposed White e-pawn (22...Qxe4).

22.Bd3 Nd7

- | In amazing fashion, the Black pieces seem to be emerging in a coordinated manner, while the White forces seem to lack harmony. The text creates the possibility of 23...Nc5 24.Bc2 Nxe4.

23.h6 g6 24.Bc2 Qe5

- | The position offers equal chances after 24...Nc5 25.Rf3 f5 26.exf5 Qxf4+ 27.Rxf4 exf5, but better is 24...Ba6! intending 25...Ne5 with a strong initiative.

25.Qd2

- | Exchanging queens leads to a position with equal chances: 25.Qxe5 Nxe5 26.f4 Nd7.

25...Nf6

- | 25...Nc5!?

26.Rd3 Kf8?!

- | This looks very dangerous. Better (and safer) is 26...Qc7.

27.f3

- | White has the interesting 27.Rd8+!? Ke7!? (not 27...Rxd8? 28.Qxd8+ Ne8 29.Ba4, and White wins; if 27...Ne8 28.Ba4 Qb8 29.Rxc8 Qxc8 30.Qd4, and White

has an edge.) 28.Rxc8 Bxc8 29.f4 Qh5 30.e5 Ne8 31.Nb5 a5 32.Nd6 Qh1+ 33.Bd1 Ba6, when the position is not too clear.

27...g5

- Preventing White expanding with f3-f4 (and then maybe e4-e5) at an opportune moment.

28.Kb1

- Stepping off the open c-file with the king. 28.Rd8+ Ke7 29.Rxc8 Bxc8 is equal.

28...Ke7 29.Ba4 Bc6 30.Bxc6 Rxc6

- The position offers about equal chances. We strongly suspect the players were in time trouble as Piket embarks on a "behind the lines" raid.

31.Rd8 a6 32.Ra8 Rd6 33.Qe2 b5 34.Qe3 Nd7 35.Ra7 Kf6 36.g3!?

- A trappy move to face when short of time.

36...Kg6

- After 36...Qxg3!? White's only consistent follow-up would be 37.e5+ Qxe5 (37...Nxe5?? 38.Ne4+ is the point) 38.Qxe5+ (38.Ne4+ Kg6 leaves White with no sensible continuation) 38...Kxe5 39.Ne4 Rd5 40.Nxg5 Kf5 and now both 41.Nxh7 Ne5! 42.Rxa6 Rd8! (threatening 43...Rh8) 43.f4 Kxf4 44.Nf6, or 41.Nxf7 Kf6 42.Nd8, lead to a very unclear endgame.

37.f4 Qd4?!

- Assuming we have a correct gamescore to follow, we can only surmise that both players were in terrible time-trouble while explaining the following incredulous sequence of moves. Better is 37...Qc5 38.Qxc5 Nxc5, with a slight edge for Black.

38.Qe1??

- Hanging a whole rook on a7. White would be better after 38.Qxd4 Rxd4 39.f5+ exf5 40.Rxa6+ f6 41.exf5+ Kxf5 42.Nxb5 Rd3 43.Ra7.

38...Qd3+??

- | How quickly were these moves played that neither player had time to see 38...Qxa7, which would end the match in Karpov's favor?

39.Ka1 Qd4??

- | Best is 39...Qc2 40.e5 Rd2 (40...Nc5!? 41.exd6 Nb3+ 42.Ka2 Nc1+ 43.Qxc1 Qxc1 44.d7 Qd2 45.fxg5 Qd4 46.Ne4 Kf5 47.Nf6 Kxg5 48.Ra8 Qc4+ 49.Kb1 Qf1+ 50.Kc2 Qe2+ with a draw.) 41.Qe4+ Qxe4 42.Nxe4 Rd1+ 43.Ka2 gxf4 44.gxf4 Kxh6, and Black is better.

40.Rc7??

- | One more move to make before time control, and Piket misses HIS chance to win the match. With 40.Ra8! Black would suddenly find himself confronted with a dangerous attack on his king. White threatens 41.Rg8+ Kh5 (41...Kxh6 42.Qh1 mate; 41...Kf6 42.e5+) 42.Qh1+ Kg4 43.Rxg5 mate. After 40...f6 41.Rg8+ Kf7 42.Rg7+ Kf8 43.Rxh7 b4 44.axb4 Qxb4 45.e5! Rb6 (45...fxe5 46.fxg5 wins for White) 46.Qd2, White wins.

40...Qd3??

- | Instead 40...Qd2 seems to hold.

41.e5!

- | After 41.Rc8!? (again menacing Rc8-g8+, followed by Qe1-h1+), Black barely holds on with 41...Qf3 (to cover the h1-square) 42.Rg8+ Kxh6 43.fxg5+ Kh5 44.g4+!? Kxg4 (44...Qxg4? loses to 45.Qh1+ Qh4 46.Qf3+ Qg4 47.Qxf7+ Kh4 48.g6!) 45.Rh8 Qg3 46.Qh1 Qh4, and if 47.Qxh4+ Kxh4 48.Rxh7+ Kxg5 49.Rxf7 Rd2, Black even has the slightly better prospects.

41...Rd4 42.fxg5??

- | After 42.Rc8! Qf3 43.Rg8+ Kxh6 44.Ne2! Black is still not safe, for example:
 - | A) 44...Re4 45.g4! Rxe2 (45...Rxf4 46.Nxf4 gxf4 47.Qh4 mate) 46.fxg5 mate!
 - | B) 44...Ra4 45.g4! Rxa3+ 46.bxa3 Qxa3+ 47.Kb1

Qb3+ 48.Kc1 Qa3+ 49.Kd2 Qb2+ 50.Ke3, and White wins.

42...b4 43.axb4 Rxb4 44.Qf2 Kxg5 45.Qxf7

| Now the game (mercifully) ends in a draw.

45...Ra4+ 46.Nxa4

| Not 46.Na2?? Qd1+ 47.Rc1 Qxc1 mate.

**46...Qd1+ 47.Ka2 Qxa4+ 48.Kb1 Qe4+ 49.Rc2 Qe1+
Draw Agreed (0.5-0.5)**



***Association Max Euwe Match
Monaco 1999
Game 8***
with notes by GM Ron Henley & Paul Hodges

**Karpov, An - Piket, J
Monaco (m/8), 1999
*Nimzo-Indian Defense E42***

**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.Nc3 Bb4 4.e3 0-0 5.Nge2 d5 6.a3 Be7
7.cxd5 exd5 8.g3 c6 9.Bg2 Na6 10.Bd2**

- | Novelty. The usual plan is 10.0-0 intending a queenside minority attack (b2-b4).

10...Nc7 11.Qc2 g6 12.f3

- | Deterring Bc8-f5.

12...Ne6

- | If 12...Bf5?! 13.e4, and White immediately secures a central initiative.

13.Na4?!

- | The intent behind this move is not clear. Simply better is continuing development with 13.0-0.

13...Re8 14.0-0 a5 15.Kh1

- | If 15.Nc5?! Nxc5 16.dxc5 Bf5 17.Qc3 Nd7 18.b4 Bf6 19.Nd4 Ne5, and Black stands better.

15...b5 16.Nac3

- | Not 16.Qxc6?? Bd7, and if 16.Nc5?! Nxc5 17.dxc5 Bf5 18.Qc3 Nd7 19.b4 Bf6 20.Nd4 Ne5, and again Black stands well.

16...Ba6

- | Black has equalized - Karpov's opening play has not been incisive.

17.Rfe1 c5!?

- | Also playable is 17...b4.

18.dxc5 Bxc5 19.b4

- | Practically liquidating the queenside and leading to a position with minimal winning chances for either side.

19...axb4 20.axb4 Bxb4 21.Reb1 Bc5 22.Nxb5 Bxb5 23.Rxa8 Qxa8 24.Rxb5 Qa7

- | More accurate was 24...Qa6 saving a tempo.

25.Qc3

- | Possible was 25.Bc3!? d4 (to eliminate Black's only potential weakness - his isolated d-pawn) 26.Bb2 (The exchanges initiated with 26.exd4 lead to a completely equal position after 26...Nxd4 27.Nxd4 Bxd4 28.Bxd4 Re1+ 29.Bf1 Qxd4 30.Rb1 Rxb1 31.Qxb1 Qf2 32.Qd3 Nd5 33.Qe2 Qxe2 34.Bxe2 h5) 26...Qd7 27.Rb3, when after 27...Nd5 28.exd4 Nxd4 29.Nxd4 Bxd4 30.Bxd4 Re1+ 31.Bf1 (31.Bg1 Qa7 32.Bf1 Rxf1 33.Qg2 Qa1 and White has to untangle himself) 31...Rxf1+ 32.Kg2 Re1 33.Qb2, White enjoys some edge.

25...Qa6 26.Qd3 Ba7 27.Rb3 Qa4

- | Also satisfactory for Black was 27...Qxd3 28.Rxd3 Rb8.

28.Rb1 Rd8

- | Simpler was 28...d4 29.exd4 (if 29.e4 Nc5 30.Qxd4 Qxd4 31.Nxd4 Nxe4 32.fxe4 Bxd4) 29...Nxd4 30.Nxd4 Qxd4 31.Qxd4 Bxd4, equal.

29.Bc3!

- | A tempo on the knight on f6, and more juice on the d4-square. Piket now felt compelled to sacrifice a pawn in order to pacify Karpov's bishops and activate his knights.

29...d4 30.exd4 Nd5!?

- | 30...Nxd4? fails to 31.Ra1 Qd7 32.Rxa7 Qxa7 33.Nxd4, and White wins two pieces for a rook, but 30...Bxd4 31.Nxd4 Nxd4, seems fine for Black.

31.Ra1

- | Holding on to the pawn with 31.Ba1!? was worth consideration.

31...Qd7 32.Ba5 Re8 33.f4?!?

- | Better is 33.Rb1.

33...Ne3!

- | Now Black will regain the pawn.

34.Bf3

- | If 34.Qxe3 Nxd4 35.Qd3 Rxe2 and the tactics resolve themselves to a draw after either:
- | A) 36.Bc3 Rxc2 (both 36...Rc2?! 37.Re1 Qa4 38.Bd5, and 36...Re8? 37.Rxa7 Qxa7 38.Bxd4, are good for White) 37.Kxc2 Qd5+ 38.Kh3 Qh5+ 39.Kg2 Qd5+, or;
- | B) 36.Bf3 36...Rf2 37.Bg2 Rxc2 38.Kxc2 Qd5+ 39.Kh3 Qh5+ 40.Kg2 Qd5+.

34...Nxd4 35.Bc3

- | After 35.Nxd4 Qxd4 36.Qxd4 Bxd4 37.Ra4 Rb8 38.Rxd4 Rb1+ 39.Bd1 Rxd1+ 40.Rxd1 Nxd1, the ending is a draw.
- | As in Game 7 of the match, assuming we have a correct gamescore to follow, we can only surmise that both players were in terrible time-trouble while explaining the following sequence of moves.

35...Ng4??

- | This should lose. Perhaps this move was based on the following idea: 36.Bxc4? Qc6+ 37.Bf3 (37.Kg1? Nxe2+ 38.Kf1 Qh1 mate) 37...Nxf3 (37...Qxf3+? 38.Qxf3 Nxf3 39.Rxa7 Rxe2 40.Ra8+ wins for White) 38.Ra6, with:

- | A) 38...Bb6? 39.Rxb6 Qxb6 40.Qxf3, and White wins;
- | B) 38...Rxe2 39.Qxe2 (39.Rxc6?? Rxh2 mate)
39...Qxc3 40.Rxa7 Qc1+ 41.Kg2 Qg1+ 42.Kxf3 Qxa7,
with a draw, or; C) 38...Ne5+ 39.Rxc6 Nxd3, equal.
- | Correct is 35...Qf5 36.Qxf5 Nxf5, leading to a draw
after 37.Rxa7 Nxf3 38.Ng1 N3d4 39.Bxd4 Nxd4, or
37.Nxd4 Bxd4 38.Bxd4 Nxd4.

36.Kg2??

- | Returning the favor. White is winning after 36.Rxa7!
Qxa7 (36...Nf2+ 37.Kg2 Nxd3 38.Rxd7 Nxe2 39.Rxd3
Nxc3 40.Rxc3, with an extra piece for White) 37.Qxd4
(37.Bxg4 also wins) 37...Nf2+ (or 37...Qxd4 38.Nxd4)
38.Kg2 Qxd4 39.Nxd4, and White has the material
advantage of two pieces for a rook.

36...Ne3+ 37.Kh1 Ng4??

- | Again 37...Qf5 is correct.

38.Kg2??

- | Again 38.Rxa7 wins for White.

38...Ne3+ Draw Agreed (0.5-0.5)

- | 39.Kh1 repeats the position for the third time.



X Ciudad de Dos Hermanas 1999
Dos Hermanas, Spain
Round 1
with notes by GM Ron Henley

Kramnik,V - Karpov,An
Dos Hermanas (1), 1999
English Opening A30

1.Nf3 Nf6 2.c4 b6 3.g3 c5 4.Bg2 Bb7 5.0-0 g6

- | It is interesting to note that Karpov avoids 5...e6 6.Nc3 Be7 7.Re1, a long time favorite of Kramnik.

6.Nc3 Bg7 7.d4 cxd4 8.Qxd4

- | By capturing with the queen on d4, White avoids the exchange of light squared bishops (8.Nxd4 Bxg2 9.Kxg2) in the hopes of utilizing his **SPACE ADVANTAGE** to develop an initiative.

8...d6 9.Rd1 Nbd7

- | The Black knight is developed so as to keep the long diagonal open. Since the White queen is exposed on d4 there is no need to "gain a tempo" by attacking the White queen with 9...Nc6.

10.Be3 0-0 11.Qh4

- | The White queen swings to the kingside and prepares a possible buildup with 12.Bh6, followed by 13.Ng5.

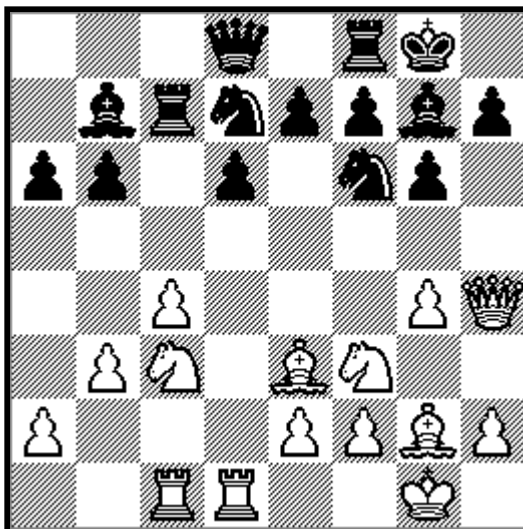
11...Rc8

- | Black gains **COUNTERPLAY** by attacking the White pawn on c4.

12.Rac1

- Attacking the Black king with 12.Bh6? would be premature: 12...Bxh6 13.Qxh6 Rxc4 when the White attack is doomed to failure as he will never dislodge the defensive Black knight from f6.

12...a6 13.b3 Rc7
14.g4!?



- See Diagram. Novelty. Hoping to drive the Black knight from f6, followed by Nc3-d5 squeezing Black off the board. Even so this is an unusual method of trying to develop the initiative. Playing to exchange Black's **DARK SQUARED** protector of the kingside with 14.Bh6 certainly seems logical, for example: 14.Bh6 Qa8 15.Bxg7 Kxg7 16.Qd4 Rfc8, with approximately level chances, Kolbus-Vadasz, Budapest 1996.

14...h6!?

- Often in chess it is necessary to meet an unusual idea with an equally unusual response. The text offers to exchange kingside pawns which would seem to expose the area around the Black king.

15.h3

- Kramnik secures his g-pawn, and renews the threat to capture on h6. If 15.Bxh6 Bxh6 16.Qxh6 Nxc4 17.Qh4 Ngf6 18.Ng5 (Trying to reposition the White queen could lead to a repetition of moves after 18.Qh6 Ng4 19.Qh4 Ngf6) 18...Bxg2 19.Kxg2 Kg7 20.Nd5, and now not:
 - A) 20...Rh8?? 21.Nxc7! Qxc7 (21...Rxc4? 22.Nge6+ fxe6 23.Nxe6+ and White wins.) 22.Qg3, and White has won an Exchange, but;
 - B) 20...Rc5!? with approximately equal chances.

15...g5

- As his h-pawn is exposed anyway, Karpov decides to gain a critical tempo in the fight for the initiative.

16.Qg3 b5!

- Karpov takes full advantage of the weakened c4, c3 and e4 points in the White camp, to generate **COUNTERPLAY**.

17.h4

- Kramnik looks to use the exposed Black kingside pawns to pry open the Black position. Of course capturing the offered pawn on b5 is tactically losing 17.cxb5?? Rxc3! 18.Rxc3 Ne4, and Black wins a piece.

17...bxc4

- Karpov uses time to gain space and material on the queenside. Attempting to save his g-pawn by capturing on h4 would be all wrong: 17...gxh4? 18.Qxh4 bxc4 19.Bxh6 Bxh6 20.Qxh6 cxb3 21.Ng5! b2 (21...Ne5 22.Bxb7 Rxb7 23.Nce4! Nexg4 24.Nxf6+ Nxf6 25.Rc3, and the rook lift gives White a winning attack) 22.Bxb7 bxc1=Q 23.Rxc1 Rxb7, and although White is a rook down, the open h-file fully compensates: 24.Kg2 Rb4 (24...Ne5 25.Rh1 Ng6 26.Ne6! fxe6 27.Qxg6 mate) 25.Rh1 Rxc4+ 26.Kf1, with the unstoppable threat of Qh6-h8 mate.

18.hxg5 hxg5 19.b4!?

- A doubled-edged decision, as this advance shuts down Black's activity on the c-file, and gives White a 2 vs. 1 queenside majority. The downside is Black has an undeniable central preponderance and a passed c-pawn.

19...Qa8

- Karpov strengthens his grip on the long diagonal (a8-g2). Now 20.Nxg5 allows Black to enter the endgame with 20... Bxg2 21.Qxg2 Qxg2 22.Kxg2 Rb8, with excellent prospects.
- If 19...Ne4 20.Nxe4 Bxe4 21.Nxg5 Bxg2 22.Qxg2, and White has some edge (22.Kxg2 Qa8+ 23.f3 Nf6 and Black is OK).

20.Bxg5 Re8

- Protecting his e7-pawn, in order to free his knight on f6.

21.Be3

- Contemplating g4-g5-g6 to open the Black king's position.

21...Nf8

- Karpov ensures the **SAFETY OF HIS KING**, by bringing another minor piece to his aid and bolstering the g6-point. An alternative for Black is 21...Ne4 22.Nxe4 Bxe4.

22.a4

- Having failed to make an impression on the Black kingside, Kramnik sets his queenside pawn majority in motion.

22...Ne4

- This exchange of minor pieces frees the Black c-pawn, and increases the scope of both Black bishops.

23.Nxe4 Bxe4 24.Bd4

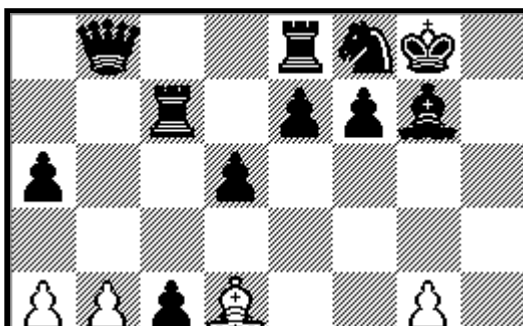
- Kramnik finds it desirable to neutralize the powerful Black bishop on g7 (something he could have achieved earlier with 14.Bh6).

24...Bxf3!?

- Karpov makes the interesting decision to surrender his light squared bishop. Also playable was 24...Qb7 or 24...Ne6, with a slight preference for Black in each case.

25.Bxf3 Qb8

- See Diagram. This was Karpov's follow-through as the White queenside pawns are



extended, and the Black c-pawn has gained in strength.

26.Bd5

- | Kramnik plays to continue the fight for the initiative by activating his bishop. Perhaps it was more prudent to depend on the positive points in his position (long range bishop supporting his queenside majority), to maintain the equilibrium: 26.Bxg7 Kxg7 27.Rb1 (Protecting his valuable queenside pawns, and preparing to push them with support at a later date) 27...c3 28.Rdc1 (Holding up the ambitious Black c-pawn) 28...Ne6 29.Be4, with level chances.

26...Qxb4 27.Bxg7 Kxg7 28.Qf4

- | This double attack (e6, c4), was what Kramnik counted on to give White compensation for the sacrificed pawn.

28...e6

- | Blunting the attack on the f7-point, and gaining a tempo on the White bishop.

29.Be4!

- | Kramnik astutely realizes that recapturing his pawn would allow Black an inordinate amount of counterplay! 29.Rxc4? Rxc4 30.Bxc4 (30.Qxc4 Rb8! 31.Qxb4 Rxb4 32.Bf3 d5 33.Ra1 Nd7 34.Kh2 Ne5 35.Kg3 Kf6 is good for Black) 30...Rc8! (30...d5? 31.Qd4+ Kg8 32.Bxa6, with advantage to White) 31.Qg5+ Ng6 32.Bxa6 Rc5! 33.Qe3 Qxg4+ and Black has a clear advantage, for example: 34.Kf1 (34.Qg3 Qxa4 35.Rxd6 Qa1+ 36.Kg2 Rh5 37.Kf3 Qh1+ 38.Ke3 Rh3, wins for Black) 34...Qxa4, and now:
 - | A) 35.Rxd6? Qa1+ 36.Kg2 Nh4+! 37.Kh2 (37.Kg3? loses to 37...Nf5+) 37...Rh5 38.Qd4+ Qxd4 39.Rxd4 Nf5+, and Black wins;
 - | B) 35.Qd4+ Qxd4 36.Rxd4 d5, and Black is better.

29...c3

- | Karpov's fine defensive and counterattacking play would have been ruined with the materialistic, but weakening 29...e5?! (weakening f5, d5 and d6) 30.Qg5+ Ng6 31.Rb1! (Suddenly the White forces have

achieved coordination) 31...Qc5 (Trying to hold on to the d6-pawn, as grabbing the a-pawn with 31...Qxa4 would allow 32.Rxd6, and White crashes through on g6) 32.Rd5 Qc6 33.a5! (Threatening to overwhelm Black on the sixth rank with 34.Rb6) 33...Re6 (33...c3 34.Rb6 Qa4 35.Bxg6 fxg6 36.Rdxd6, wins for White) 34.Rb6 Qa8 35.f3 Qa7 36.Kf1 c3 37.Bc2! Rd7 38.Bf5, with a clear plus for White.

30.Qxd6 Rc4

- | By controlling the White fourth rank, Black maintains the balance.

31.f3 Qxd6

- | Interesting is 31...Qxa4!? 32.Ra1 Qb4.

32.Rxd6 a5

- | Not 32...Rxa4?? 33.Bc6, splicing the Black rooks.

33.Bd3 Draw Agreed (0.5-0.5)

- | If 33...Rc5 (33...Rxa4?? loses to 34.Bb5) 34.Bb5 Rec8, and Black is OK. Now note 35.Ra6?! is dubious in view of 35...Rd8 36.Kf1 c2 37.Ke1 Ng6 38.e3 Ne5 39.Be2 (39.Ke2 Nxf3 40.Kxf3 Rd1, with a plus for Black) 39...Nd3+ 40.Bxd3 Rxd3 41.Ke2 Rcc3, and Black is actually better



X Ciudad de Dos Hermanas 1999
Dos Hermanas, Spain
Round 2
with notes by GM Ron Henley, Paul Hodges
& David Koval

Topalov, V - Karpov, An
Dos Hermanas (2), 1999
Queen's Gambit Declined D37

1.Nf3 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.Nc3 d5 4.d4 Be7 5.Qc2!?

- | A rare sideline which has been used several times by English GM Anthony Miles. Now if 5...c6, White can try 6.e3 transposing to the 6.Qc2 variation of the Semi-Slav, where Black's bishop would be better placed on d6.

5...Na6!?

- | Novelty. A previous try in this position is 5...Nc6. However, Karpov intends to attack White's center with c7-c5, and therefore refrains from blocking his c-pawn.

6.a3!

- | 6.e3 allows 6...Nb4 7.Qa4+ (7.Qb3 c5 is equal) 7...Bd7 8.Qb3 dxc4 9.Bxc4 c5 10.0-0 Nc6, and Black has equalized. Note now that Black threatens 11...Na5, and if 11.Qxb7?! Rb8 12.Qa6 Rb6 13.Qa4 Rb4 14.Qa6 cxd4! 15.Nxd4 Nb8! 16.Qxa7 Rxc4, and Black wins material.

6...c5 7.e3

- | Perhaps more critical is 7.cxd5!? cxd4!? (7...exd5 8.e3 Nc7 9.dxc5 Bxc5 10.b4 Bd6 11.Bb2, with a positional edge for White) 8.Nxd4 (8.Qa4+ Bd7 9.Qxd4 exd5 10.Nxd5 Qa5+ 11.Nc3 Nb4! and Black has excellent

counterplay) 8...Nxd5 (8...exd5 9.Bg5 0-0 10.e3, favors White), and now:

- | A) 9.e4 Ndb4!? (or 9...Nxc3 10.Qxc3 Nc5, with equal chances) 10.Bb5+ Kf8, and Black is better;
- | B) 9.Nxd5 Qxd5 10.e4!? Qxd4 11.Bxa6 Qc5 12.Qxc5 Bxc5 13.Bb5+ Bd7 14.Bxd7+ Kxd7, with level chances.

7...cxd4 8.exd4 dxc4 9.Bxc4 Nc7

- | Already beginning a campaign of blockading White's **ISOLATED** d-pawn. The **PAWN STRUCTURE** is that which may arise from a Panov Attack in the Caro-Kann Defense - a system in which Karpov has great experience in defending.

10.0-0 0-0 11.Rd1

- | Lending support to the isolated d-pawn, and therefore freeing the Nf3 to go to e5.

11...b6!

- | The logical course of development for Black. The bishop is developed on the **DIAGONAL** b7-g2, where it will lend additional influence on the d5-**BLOCKADE SQUARE**.

12.Ne5

- | Threatening 13.Nc6, but Black is just in time to cover his weak c6-square. Continuing **DEVELOPMENT** with 12.Bg5 deserved consideration.

12...Bb7

- | See Diagram.

13.Rd3!?

- | Topalov chooses an aggressive **ROOK LIFT**, aimed at swinging the rook to g3 or h3 where it can



participate in a **KINGSIDE ATTACK**. If 13.Bg5 Rc8 (exploiting the misplacement of White's queen on c2) 14.Qe2 Nfd5 15.Bxe7 Qxe7, and Black is better - he has a solid **BLOCKADE** on the d5-square and White's kingside attacking chances are minimal.

13...b5!

- | Karpov reacts in a sharp manner, initiating his **QUEENSIDE COUNTERPLAY**. He has correctly calculated that his kingside defenses are solid enough to withstand Topalov's attacking gesture.

14.Ba2

- | Black's b-pawn is immune from capture for tactical reasons. For example: 14.Nxb5?! Be4 and Black wins material; 14.Bxb5?? Nxb5 15.Nxb5 Qd5, and Black wins.

14...a5 15.Bg5 b4 16.Rh3!

- | Forced but good.

16...Nce8

- | Karpov goes into one of his patented defensive huddles, ensuring that a knight will remain on f6. Black knows that the defects in White's position (**WEAK LIGHT SQUARES, ISOLATED d-PAWN**) are not going to go away, and therefore he patiently addresses the issue of the Black **KING SAFETY**.
- | Capturing on c3 is a recipe for disaster, i.e., 16...bxc3?? 17.Bxf6 g6 (17...h6 fails in pretty fashion to 18.Rxh6! gxh6 19.Bb1, and Black gets mated) 18.Bxe7 Qxe7 19.bxc3, and now if Black regains his pawn with 19...Qxa3? he meets instant dismissal on the **DARK SQUARES** with 20.Qd2! (threatening the deadly 21.Qh6), for example 20...h5 21.Nxg6! or 20...f6 21.Bxe6+.

17.Nb5

- | If 17.Ne2 Rc8, and Black has the initiative.

17...Rc8 18.Qe2!

- | See Diagram.



With an eye to sacrificing on f7 to open the Black king's position.

18...Ne4!

- | Karpov had used a lot of time to this point and finds a precise defense that forces Topalov to accept a **DRAW BY REPETITION**. 18...Ba6? fails to the thematic 19.Nxf7! with a crushing attack, for example:
- | A) 19...Bxb5 20.Qxe6 Qc7 (20...Rxf7 21.Qxf7+ Kh8 transposes to 19...Rxf7) 21.Ne5+ Kh8 22.Ng6 mate;
- | B) 19...Rxf7 20.Qxe6 Bxb5 21.Qxf7+ Kh8 22.Re1 Rc7 (22...Bd6 loses to 23.Bh6! threatening 24.Rxe8+) 23.Rxh7+! Kxh7 (23...Nhx7 24.Qg8 mate) 24.Re4! Nxe4 25.Qh5 mate.

19.Bxe7 Qxe7

- | White's kingside attack has been neutralized. In fact the position now offers better long-term prospects for Black, therefore White is obliged to force the following repetition of the position.

20.Na7

- | If 20.axb4 axb4 21.Re3 N8f6, and Black is a little better.

20...Rc7 21.Nb5 Rc8 22.Na7 Rc7 23.Nb5 Draw Agreed (0.5-0.5)

- | After 23...Rc8, the position has occurred three times.



X Ciudad de Dos Hermanas 1999
Dos Hermanas, Spain
Round 3
with notes by GM Ron Henley & Paul Hodges

Karpov, An - Svidler, P
Dos Hermanas (3), 1999
Grunfeld Defense D97

1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 g6 3.Nc3 d5 4.Nf3 Bg7 5.Qb3 dxc4 6.Qxc4 0-0 7.e4 a6 8.e5 b5 9.Qb3 Nfd7

- | Svidler has been taking his lumps in this line recently.

10.e6

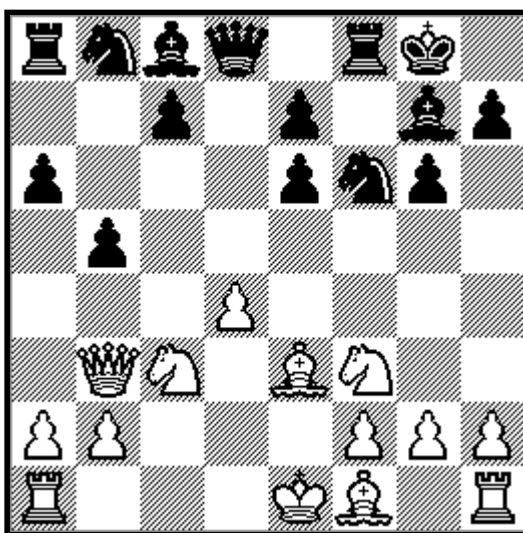
- | 10.h4 - see [Anand-Svidler, Linares 1999](#).

10...fxe6 11.Be3 Nf6

- | See Diagram.
- | 11...Nb6 12.h4!
- see [Kasparov-Svidler, Wijk aan Zee 1999](#).

12.a4!?

- | It is interesting and logical that once the Black knight goes back toward the kingside, that Karpov tries to soften up the Black queenside.



12...bxa4 13.Rxa4 Nc6 14.Bc4

- | Apparently Karpov felt grabbing the Black a-pawn would allow the Black light squared bishop some

serious activity: 14.Bxa6!? Bxa6 (or 14...Rxa6 15.Rxa6 Bxa6 16.Qxe6+ Kh8 17.Qxc6 Qc8!?) 15.Qxe6+ Kh8 16.Qxc6 Qc8!? when Black has various ideas for **COUNTERPLAY** based on Ba6-b7, Qc8-g4, or Nf6-g4.

14...Rb8

- | Svidler prefers active counterattack to passively defending his sickly doubled e-pawns. Nonetheless, using the Black queen as glue to hold the Black structure together may well have been Black's best chance to maintain equilibrium in this game: 14...Qd6!? 15.Ng5 Nd8 (15...Nxd4? 16.Bxd4 Qxd4 17.Bxe6+ Bxe6 18.Qxe6+, and White wins; 15...Rb8 16.Bxe6+ Kh8 17.Qc4, and White is better) 16.Nce4 (not 16.0-0 Ng4, with advantage to Black) 16...Nxe4 17.Nxe4 Qc6! 18.Qc2 (18.f3) 18...Rb8 19.b3 (19.0-0 Rxb2 20.Qxb2 Qxa4, is good for Black) 19...Nf7 20.0-0 Rd8 21.Rd1 Bb7 (not 21...Nd6?? 22.Bxe6+ Bxe6 23.Qxc6, and White wins) 22.f3 Bc8 - This position might be assessed as "theoretically equal" but my feeling from experience is that Black has more targets, and should White pick off a Black pawn, then Black would have little to show for his remaining structure.

15.Bxe6+ Kh8 16.Qc4 Bxe6 17.Qxe6 Qd6

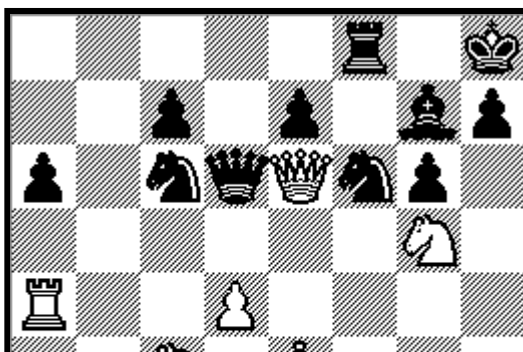
- | Svidler offers the exchange of queens in the hopes of improving his pawn structure. The alternative was to keep the queens on the board and play for occupation of the d5-square: 17...Nb4 18.0-0 Rb6 19.Qc4 Nfd5, although after 20.Bg5! White is slightly for choice.

18.Ng5!

- | Dubious is 18.Qxd6?! exd6 19.Rxa6 Nb4 20.Ra7 Nc2+³ 21.Kf1 Nxe3+ 22.fxe3 Rxb2 23.Rxc7 Ng4, and Black has an attack, for example: 24.Re7 Bh6.

18...Rxb2

- | See Diagram.
- | Instead 18...Nd8!? 19.Qa2 Ng4, and now:



- | A) 20.Rxa6!? Qb4 (20...Rxb2? loses to 21.Rxd6 Rxa2 22.Rxd8 Ra1+ 23.Nd1 Rxd8 24.Nf7+) 21.0–0 Qxb2 22.Qxb2 Rxb2, White has the better pawn structure and slightly preferable piece coordination - similar to the game continuation;
- | B) 20.Nge4 Qd7 21.Rxa6 Bxd4 22.Bxd4+ Qxd4 23.0–0 Qe5, and with queens on the board, White's superior pawn structure and control of e4 are compensated by the activity of the Black pieces.

19.0–0!

- | Chasing the win of material would allow Black a serious **COUNTERATTACK**: 19.Nf7+ Rxf7 20.Qxf7, and now:
 - | A) 20...a5?! 21.Ne4 Qd5 (21...Rb1+ 22.Ke2, with advantage to White) 22.Qxd5 Nxd5 23.0–0, and White is better;
 - | B) 20...e6? is bad because of 21.Rxa6, but;
 - | C) 20...e5! 21.Bc1 (21.dxe5?? loses to 21...Nxe5, and 21.d5?? fails to 21...Nd8) 21...Rc2 (21...Rb6 22.Ba3 Nb4, is unclear) 22.Ba3 (Black wins after 22.Ne2 Nxd4 23.Ra2 Qb4+ 24.Kf1 Qb1 25.Rxc2 Qxc2) 22...Qd7 23.Qxd7 Nxd7 24.d5 Nd4, and Black has a clear plus.

19...Nd8

- | Interesting is 19...Rc2!? and now:
 - | A) 20.Qb3? Ng4! 21.g3 (21.Nf3 Rxf3, wins for Black) 21...Nxe3 22.fxe3 Rxf1+ 23.Kxf1 Qf6+ 24.Kg1 Qf2+ 25.Kh1 Qf1 mate;
 - | B) 20.Rc4 Na5 21.Rc5 Nb7 22.Rc6 Qxe6 23.Nxe6 Nd5!? (23...Nd8 24.Nxd8 Rxd8 25.Rxc7 Ne4 26.Nd5 Rxc7 27.Nxc7 a5 28.Ra1 Bxd4 29.Bxd4+ Rxd4 30.f3 Rd7 31.fxe4 Rxc7 32.Rxa5, is equal) 24.Nxf8, with:
 - | B1) 24...Bxf8 25.Rxg6 Nxc3 (25...hxc6 26.Nxd5, with an edge for White) 26.Rxa6 Ne2+ 27.Kh1 Nd6, equal;
 - | B2) 24...Nxc3! 25.Nxg6+ hxc6 26.Rxg6 Ne2+ 27.Kh1 a5, with advantage to Black;

- | C) 20.Rc1 (best) Rxc1+ 21.Bxc1 Nd8 22.Qxd6 cxd6 23.Rxa6 Ng4 24.Ne2? h6 (not 24...Rxf2? 25.Ra8 Rf8 26.Rxd8 Rxd8 27.Nf7+, and White wins, while 24...Nxf2?! 25.Ra8 Kg8 26.Rxd8 Rxd8 27.Kxf2, is good for White) 25.Nf3 Ne6, equal.

20.Qh3!?

- | Karpov looks for more than an equal ending, so he desires to keep the queens on the board. In doing so he must be careful not to allow the maneuver Nf6-g4 attacking his kingside. The problem with the text is it **DECENTRALIZES** the White queen, and temporarily destroys the **COORDINATION** of the White pieces. However, it does contain the **TACTICAL THREAT** of 21.Nce4 deflecting the Black knight from f6 where it is guarding mate on h7 (Qh3xh7 mate).
- | 20.Qxd6 exd6 21.Rxa6 Rc2 22.Rc1 Rxc1+ 23.Bxc1 Ng4 24.Be3 (24.Ne2? is bad because of 24...Rxf2! 25.Ra8 Bf6 26.Nf7+ Kg7 27.Nxd8 Rxe2, and Black wins) 24...Bh6 25.h4 Nxe3 26.fxe3 Bxg5 27.hxg5 Ne6 28.Ne4 Rf5! equal.

20...Qd7?!

- | Black seeks to exchange queens to avoid his kingside coming under attack. This allows White to recoup his sacrificed pawn and retain the **SUPERIOR PAWN STRUCTURE**.
- | Sidestepping the threat of 21.Nce4 while avoiding the immediate exchange of queens was a bit more tenacious: 20...Qc6!? and now:
 - | A) 21.Nce4? (This looks exciting, but it is premature) 21...Qxa4 22.Nxf6, and now the all important Black h-pawn whispers to his teammates, "Should I go one square or two?"
 - | A1) Going one square would encourage a crushing knight sacrifice - 22...h5 23.Nxh5 Kg8 (23...gxh5 24.Qxh5+ Kg8 25.Qh7 mate) 24.Nxg7 Kxg7 25.Qh7+ Kf6 26.Ne4+,
 - | A1a) 26...Ke6 27.Nc5+, wins (or 27.Qxg6+);

- 21.Qxd7 Nxd7 22.Rxa6**

- ## 22...Nb6

- <http://www.smartchess.com/SmartChessOnline/SmartChessOnline/archive/DosHerm99/...> 7/8/2004

worse for Black: 22...Nc5 23.dxc5 Bxc3 24.Ra7 Rb7 25.Rxb7 Nxb7 26.Ne6 Rc8 (or 26...Rf6 27.Nxc7 Rc6 28.Nd5, winning) 27.Rd1, followed by 28.Rd7, and White has a winning advantage.

23.h4!

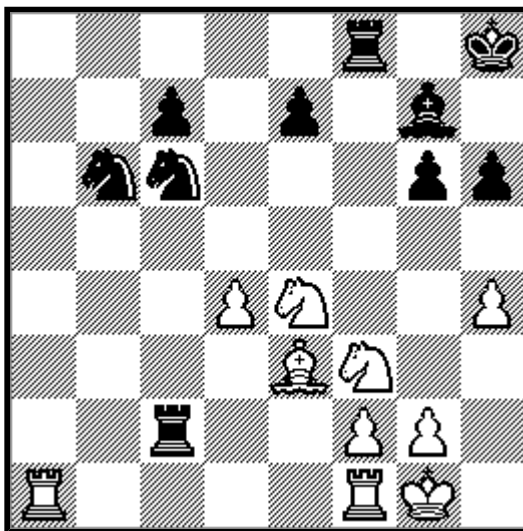
- | This creates luft, while supporting the advanced White knight, and restraining the Black kingside pawns.

23...Rc2 24.Nce4 h6?!

- | Svidler wants to activate his knight from d8, without allowing Ng5-e6. However, was the cure worse than the disease? The text weakens both the g6- and h6-pawns.
- | The "normal blockading move" 24...Nd5!? deserved attention: 25.Ra8 (threatening 26.Rxd8 Rxd8 27.Nf7+, winning a piece) 25...Kg8 26.Ra5, with a small edge for White (26.Nc5 Ne6! 27.Rxf8+ Nxf8, is equal).

25.Nf3 Nc6 26.Raa1!?

- | See Diagram. Since the White rook on a6 no longer serves any useful function, Karpov redeploys with an eye towards exchanging the intruder on c2.



26...Nb4?!

- | Here Black missed an excellent opportunity to equalize the game with 26...Rxf3!? 27.gxf3 Nxd4 28.Bxd4 (28.Kg2? Nf5 - threats 29...Nxe3+ and 29...Nxb4+) 28...Bxd4 29.Rac1 Rxc1 30.Rxc1 Nd5, and Black is solid as a rock: 31.Rd1 (31.Rc6 Kg7 holds, as does 31.Rc4 Be5 32.Rc5 e6) 31...Nf4, and Black is OK.

27.Rfc1 Rxc1+ 28.Rxc1

- | The exchange of rooks has **REDUCED BLACK'S**

COUNTERPLAY.**28...N4d5 29.Nc5**

- | Now the White pieces can get to the business of exploiting the numerous weak points in the Black camp (Pawns - c7, e7, g6, h6, c6; Squares - c6, e6, c5, e5).

29...Rf6 30.Bd2 Rd6 31.Nb7 Rf6 32.Ne5 Kh7 33.g3

- | Limiting the scope of the Black knight on d5 (by preventing Nd5-f4), while preparing to inch forward with the White king.

33...Rf8 34.Nc5 Ra8 35.Rc2

- | Part of the inching forward process, as White guards his second rank.

35...Rd8 36.Kg2 Bxe5!

- | In time pressure, Svidler and alters the pawn structure and exchanges two sets of minor pieces. Perhaps he had visions of knights dancing in (on) his head with Nc5-e6, Ne5-c6, followed by meeting Rd8-c8 with Nc6-a7-b5, when the c7-pawn would go lost.

37.dxe5 Nd7 38.Nxd7

- | We feel this exchange increases Black's drawing chances.
- | White's best chance to press the advantage was to keep a pair of knights on the board: 38.Ne6!? Rc8 (38...Rb8 39.Nxc7 Rc8 40.Ba5 Nxe5 41.Re2 Nxc7 42.Rxe5 Ne8 43.Rxe7+, is good for White) 39.Kf3!? c5 (39...Nxe5+ loses to 40.Ke4) 40.Ke4 Nc7 41.Nxc7 Rxc7 42.Kd5 Nb6+ 43.Ke6, and White is better.

38...Rxd7 39.Rc6!

- | The White rook on c6 controls e6 and eyes the g6- and h6-pawns.

39...Nb6

- | Black could just maintain the position and make white find a way to break in: 39...Rd8 40.h5! (40.Ba5 Ra8! 41.Rc5 e6 42.Bxc7 Rc8 43.Bd6 Rxc5 44.Bxc5 h5,

followed by Kh7-g7-f7, with a solid blockade despite the pawn deficit.) 40...g5 (40...gxh5 41.Rxh6+ Kg8 42.Rxh5, wins for White) 41.f4!? and now:

- | A) 41...gxf4 42.Bxf4! Nxf4+ 43.gxf4 Rd7 44.Kf3 Kg7 45.Ke4. with a plus for White (45.f5!?);
- | B) 41...Rb8! 42.Kf3, with:
 - | B1) 42...gxf4 43.Ke4! (43.Bxf4 Rb6! - Lateral defense saves the day!) 43...Rb2 44.Bxf4 Nxf4 45.gxf4 Rb7 46.Kd5, and White is better, while 46.Re6 c5 47.Rc6 Kg7 48.Kf5! is also good (winning) for White;
 - | B2) 42...Rb2 43.Bc1 (43.Ba5!?) 43...Rb3+ 44.Kg4 gxf4 45.Bxf4 Rb6! with equal chances.
- | Black could fix the kingside pawns, and remove his pawn from h6 with 39...h5!?

40.Bc1 Rd5?

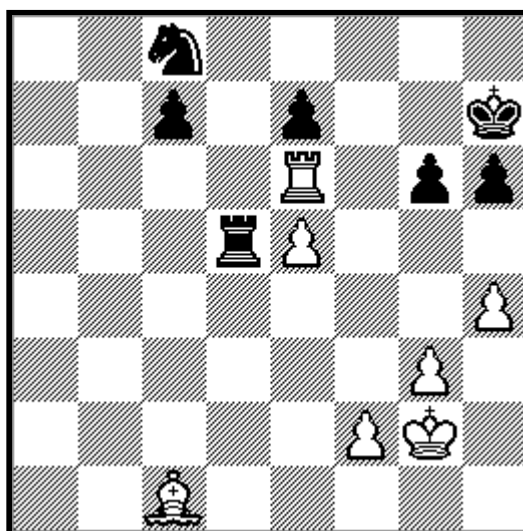
- | The decisive mistake as Karpov now penetrates into the Black position.
- | If 40...Nd5 41.h5 g5 42.f4 gxf4 43.Bxf4, with White having a plus. Better is 40...h5!? 41.e6 Rd6 42.Rxc7 Rxe6 43.Bg5 Nd5 44.Rd7 Rd6 45.Rb7 Re6, with even chances.

41.Re6 Nc8

- | See Diagram.

42.h5!

- | This pawn break decisively exploits the weaknesses and lack of defenders on the Black kingside.



42...gxh5

- | 42...g5 43.f4 Rc5 (43...gxf4 44.Bxf4 c5 45.Rxh6+ Kg7

46.Rc6, wins for White) 44.Be3 Rc3 45.Kf3 g4+
 46.Ke4 Ra3 47.f5 Ra4+ 48.Kd5 Ra3 49.Rxh6+ Kg7
 50.Rg6+ Kh7 51.Bf4 Rd3+ 52.Ke6 c5 53.Kf7! planning
 54.Rh6 mate!

43.Rxh6+ Kg7

- | 43...Kg8 44.Rxh5 c5 45.Kf3 c4 46.Be3! preparing 47.Ke4 with a dominating position.

44.Rxh5 c5 45.Kf3 c4 46.Be3!

- | Cutting the Black rook off from defending his c-pawn, and taking away the a7 and b6 squares from the Black knight.

46...e6 47.Rh4!

- | Due to the unfortunate location of the Black king on g7, Karpov is able to immediately attack the Black c-pawn.

47...Ne7

- | 47...Rxe5? loses to 48.Bd4.

48.Rxc4 Ng6 49.Bd4 Black Resigned (1-0)

- | This may well be Karpov's finest game of the past few years. He played the weak points in the Black position (c5 ,e5, c6, e6, g6, h6,) like a violin and left "Svidler on the Roof!"
- | Since the White e-pawn is immune (49...Nxe5+? 50.Ke4 Kf6 51.f4 Rxd4+ 52.Rxd4), Black will simply be two pawns down without hope.



X Ciudad de Dos Hermanas 1999
Dos Hermanas, Spain
Round 4
with notes by GM Ron Henley

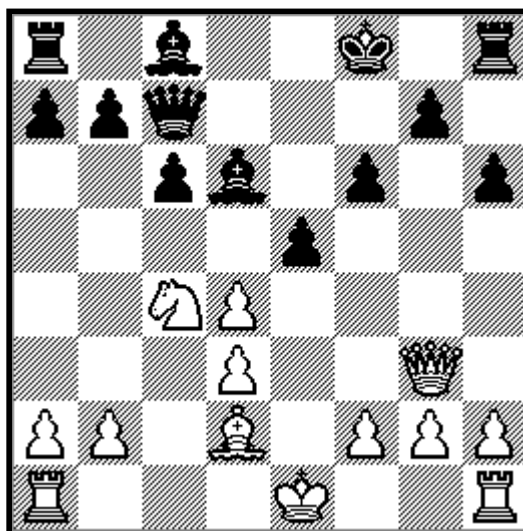
Anand,V - Karpov,An
Dos Hermanas (4), 1999
Car-Kann Defense B17

1.e4 c6 2.d4 d5 3.Nc3 dxe4 4.Nxe4 Nd7 5.Ng5 Ngf6 6.Bd3 e6 7.N1f3 Bd6 8.Qe2 h6 9.Ne4 Nxe4 10.Qxe4 Qc7 11.Qg4 Kf8 12.Nd2 e5 13.Nc4 Nc5 14.Qg3 Nxd3+ 15.cxd3

- | 15.Qxd3 Be6 16.dxe5 Bxe5 17.Nxe5 Qxe5+ 18.Be3 Qxb2 19.0-0 Qb5 20.Qxb5 cxb5 21.Rfb1 a6 22.a4 Bf5 23.axb5 Rc8 24.bxa6 0.5-0.5, Ljubojevic-Karpov, Melody Amber (blindfold) 1998.

15...f6 16.Bd2

- | See Diagram. A new move, as Anand hopes to create pressure on the Black e-pawn. Even so the whole variation looks unimpressive for White as his sickly d-pawns and the Black bishop pair negate any real chances White has for an advantage. 16.0-0 was played in Zagrebelny-Abdulla, Asian Team Cities Ch. 1998.



16...Be6!

- | Forcing White to release the tension, by threatening to

capture the knight on c4. Counterattacking the White d3-pawn fails to equalize for Black: 16...Bf5?! 17.Bc3 Re8 (17...Rd8 18.dxe5 fxe5 19.Qf3! winning; 17...exd4 18.Qxd6+ Qxd6 19.Nxd6 dxc3 20.Nxf5, and wins) 18.0-0! Kg8 19.dxe5, and now:

- | A) 19...Bxe5 20.Nxe5 fxe5 21.Rfe1. with a serious advantage for White (21.d4!?);
- | B) 19...fxe5 20.Nxd6 Qxd6 21.d4, with advantage to White; 16...c5!? 17.a3!? Be6 18.Nxd6 Qxd6 19.dxc5 Qd5 20.Qg6 Bf7 21.Qe4, and White is clearly better.

17.Nxd6

- | 17.dxe5 Bxe5 18.Nxe5 Qxe5+ 19.Qxe5 fxe5 20.Bc3 Rd8 21.0-0 (21.Ke2 Bf5, is equal; if 21.0-0-0 Bxa2 22.Bxe5 Bb3, and Black has an edge) 21...Rxd3 22.Rfe1 Kf7 23.Rxe5 Re8 24.Rae1 Bd7 25.Rxe8 Bxe8 26.h3 Bd7, equal.

17...Qxd6 18.Bc3

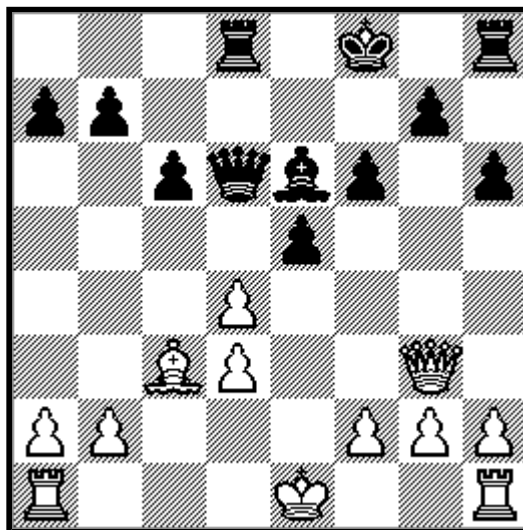
- | 18.dxe5 Qxe5+ - see 17.dxe5 Bxe5 18.Nxe5 Qxe5+.

18...Rd8

- | See Diagram.

19.0-0?!

- | White could try for an advantage by following through with his **DARK SQUARE** program and be one pawn ahead in a 2 R + B BOOC ending: 19.dxe5! Qxd3, and now:



- | A) 20.exf6 gxf6 21.Bxf6?? (21.Qxd3 - see 20.Qxd3) 21...Qd2+ 22.Kf1 Bc4+ 23.Kg1 Qd1+ 24.Rxd1 Rxd1 mate;
- | B) 20.Qxd3 Rxd3 21.exf6 gxf6 22.Bxf6 Rg8 23.g3 (23.0-0? fails to 23...Bh3, while 23.Rg1 Rg4, is good for Black) 23...Kf7 24.Be5 Bd5 25.0-0 Bf3, when Black has some compensation, but as always with a

material deficit the opponent has chances of converting to something tangible.

19...Kf7!

- Capturing on d4 loses the exchange: 19...exd4?
 20.Qxd6+ Rxd6 21.Bb4 Ke7 22.Rfe1 Kd7 23.Bxd6
 Kxd6, with an arduous defense ahead for Black.

20.dxe5 Qxd3 21.exf6 gxf6

- Black has fractured kingside pawns, plus a slightly more exposed king. On the plus side Black has a superb outpost on d5 for his bishop, plus the half open g-file. The **BISHOPS OF OPPOSITE COLOR** can be a dual edged sword, which with so many major pieces on the board favors the side with initiative.
- Rushing to exchange queens loses a piece tactically:
 21...Qxg3? 22.fxg3! gxf6 23.Rxf6+ Ke7 24.Re1 Rd6
 25.Rfxe6+ Rxe6 26.Rxe6+ Kxe6 27.Bxh8.

22.Qh4! Qg6 23.f3!

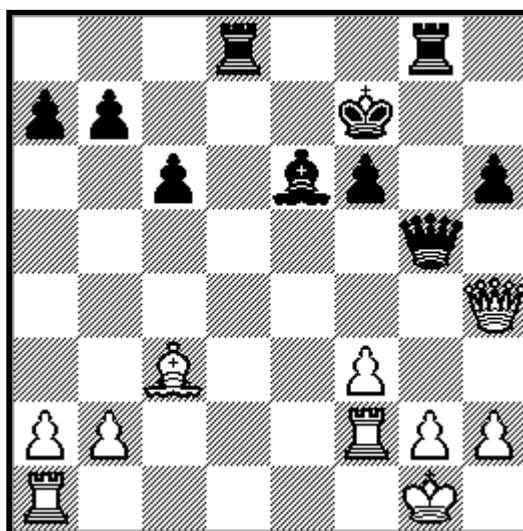
- Prophylaxis at its best, as Anand prepares to blunt both the g-file and the power of the Black bishop (after Be6-d5).

23...Rhg8 24.Rf2 Qg5

- See Diagram.
 24...Bd5 was possible.

25.Qxg5?!

- Allowing the game to be drawn. 25...hxg5 is equal.



Draw Agreed (0.5-0.5)

- Perhaps Anand still had bad memories of the game Anand-Karpov, Lausanne (m/4) 1998, where Karpov defeated him in a BOOC middlegame/Q + B endgame. White has nothing to risk by playing on as the Black king is the more exposed of the two. For example:

25.Qb4!? Rd7 (25...Bh3? loses to 26.Qxb7+ Rd7
27.Qxc6; 25...Qb5, leaves White with an edge) 26.Re1,
and now correct is 26...Bd5, and Black is OK, but here
is an example of something that could go wrong for
Black: 26...c5? 27.Qa4! b6 28.Rxe6 Kxe6 29.Re2+ Kd6
30.Bd2! Qf5 31.Bf4+ Kd5 32.Rd2+ Ke6 33.Qxd7 mate.



X Ciudad de Dos Hermanas 1999
Dos Hermanas, Spain
Round 7
with notes by GM Ron Henley & Paul Hodges

Karpov,An - Gelfand,B
Dos Hermanas (7), 1999
Catalan E04

**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.Nf3 d5 4.g3 dxc4 5.Bg2 a6 6.0-0 Nc6
 7.e3 Bd7 8.Qe2 b5 9.Nc3**

- | 9.Rd1 is also playable.

9...Bd6

- | A strange-looking move as Karpov's next move has Gelfand moving this bishop again.
- | 9...Be7 10.Ne5 Nxe5 11.dxe5 (11.Bxa8 Qxa8 12.dxe5 Ne4. and Black has compensation for the Exchange - a pawn, the bishop pair and weak light squares around White's king) 11...Nd5 12.Nxd5 exd5 13.Bxd5 c6 14.Be4 0-0 with approximately even chances, Beliavsky-Goldin, Niksic 1997.

10.e4 Be7

- | Perhaps Gelfand changed his mind about 10...e5 11.dxe5, and now:
- | A) 11...Bxe5 12.Nxe5 Nxe5 13.f4 Nd3 14.e5 Ng4 15.h3 Nh6 16.Bxa8 Qxa8 17.e6! fxe6 (17...Bxe6? 18.f5 Nxf5 19.Rxf5, wins for White) 18.f5, with an edge for White;
- | B) 11...Nxe5 12.Nxe5 Bxe5 13.Rd1 0-0 14.f4 Bxc3 15.bxc3 Qe7, with a complex position.

11.d5!?

- | Novelty. 11.Bg5 had been seen previously.

11...Nb4

- | 11...exd5 12.e5! Ng4 13.Nxd5 Bc5 14.Qe4 (14.Bg5!?) 14...0-0 15.h3 Nxf2 16.Rxf2 Bxf2+ 17.Kxf2, is good for White.

12.Ne5 exd5 13.exd5 0-0

- | Black cannot risk leaving his king in the center any longer, for example: 13...Bf5?! 14.Re1 Bd3 15.Qd1! and Black has problems:
- | A) 15...0-0 16.a3 Nc2 17.Nc6 Nxa1 18.Nxd8 Bxd8 19.d6, winning;
- | B) 15...Nc2 16.Nc6 Nxa1 17.Nxd8 Rxd8 18.Bf4 (18.Bh6!? gxf6 19.Qf3 Nc2 20.Qxf6 Nxe1 21.Qxh8+ is also good for White) 18...Nc2 19.Bxc7 Nxe1 (19...Rd7 loses to 20.d6 Nxe1 21.Qxe1) 20.Qxe1 0-0 (if 20...Rd7 21.d6, and White wins) 21.Bxd8 Bxd8 22.Qd2, with a clear plus for White;
- | C) 15...Bc2 16.Qd2 Bd3 17.a3 Nc2 18.Nc6 Nxe1 19.Nxd8 Nxe1 20.Nc6, and White wins.

14.a3

- | Not 14.d6? Bxd6 15.Bxa8 Bxe5 16.Qxe5 Nd3 17.Qe3 Qxa8, and Black is clearly better.

14...Nd3 15.Nxd3 Bg4

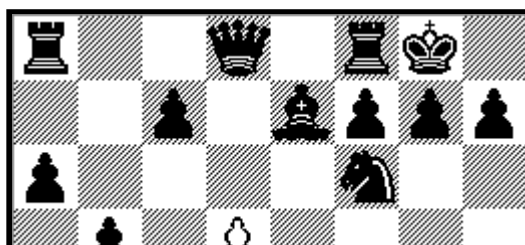
- | If immediately 15...cxd3 then after 16.Qxd3 White has a tiny edge. By inserting 15...Bg4, Gelfand is able to play Qd8-d7 and more quickly connect his rooks.

16.Qe3

- | 16.f3 cxd3 17.Qxd3 Bc8!? (17...Bh5) 18.Rd1 Bb7 19.Bf4 Bd6, with equal chances.

16...cxd3 17.Qxd3

- | See Diagram.
- | Karpov has regained his



pawn, but Gelfand appears to have found a solution to his opening problems.

17...Qd7 18.Bf4

- | Not 18.d6? Rad8, and now:
 - | A) 19.Nd5 Nxd5 20.dxe7 Nxe7 (20...Qxe7 21.Bxd5 Be6 22.Re1 c6 23.Qd4 Qd7 24.b4 Qxd5, is also good for Black) 21.Qxd7 Rxd7, and Black is better;
 - | B) 19.a4 Bxd6 (if 19...b4 20.Nd5 Nxd5 21.dxe7 Nxe7 22.Qxa6, with an edge for White) 20.axb5 axb5 21.Nxb5 Bxg3! 22.Qxg3 (22.Qxd7? Bxd7 23.hxg3 Bxb5, with a solid extra pawn for Black) 22...Qxb5 23.Qxc7 Rfe8, and Black is better.

18...Bd6 19.Bxd6 Qxd6 20.h3 Bd7 21.Ne4

- | Also level is 21.Rfe1 Rfe8.

21...Nxe4 22.Qxe4 Rfe8 23.Qc2 h5 24.Rac1 Rac8 25.h4

- | If 25.Rfe1 Rxe1+ 26.Rxe1 h4, with equal chances.

25...a5 26.Rfd1 b4 27.axb4 Qxb4 28.Qd2 Qb6

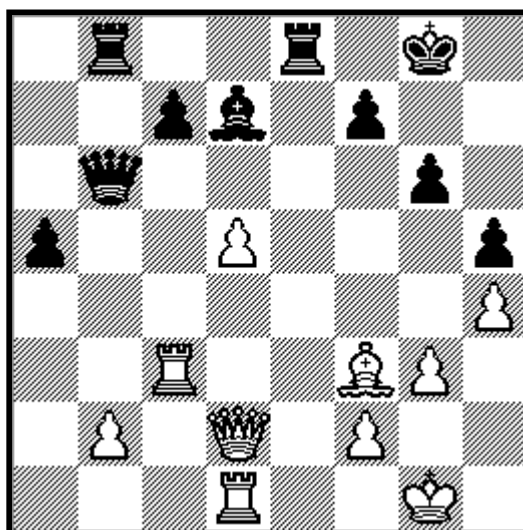
- | The endgame after 28...Qxd2? 29.Rxd2 Bf5, is bad for Black in view of 30.Rc5.

29.Bf3 g6 30.Rc3 Rb8

- | See Diagram.

31.b3

- | A last try for the advantage would be 31.Qf4!? Qxb2 (31...Qd6 32.Rxc7 Qxf4 33.gxf4 Bf5 34.Ra1 Rxb2 35.Rxa5, is good for White) 32.Rxc7 Rbd8, when Black should be OK (but not 32...Bf5? 33.Bxh5).



31...Qd6 32.Rdc1 c6

- | A forced sequence of moves leads to the indirect exchange of Black's weak c-pawn for White's b-pawn.

33.Rd3 Bf5 34.Rxc6 Qa3

- | Attacking the b-pawn and therefore recovering a pawn as White must deal with the hit on his Rd3.

35.Rdc3 Rxb3 36.d6 Rxc3 37.Qxc3 Qxc3 38.Rxc3 Rd8

- | The position is a draw, as the indirect exchange of passed pawns is inevitable.

39.Rc6 Be6 40.Rb6

- | Or 40.Ra6 a4 41.Rxa4 Rxd6, with a draw.

40...a4 41.Ra6 a3 Draw Agreed (0.5-0.5)

- | 42.Rxa3 Rxd6, completes the liquidation to an equal endgame.



X Ciudad de Dos Hermanas 1999
Dos Hermanas, Spain
Round 8
with notes by GM Ron Henley & Paul Hodges

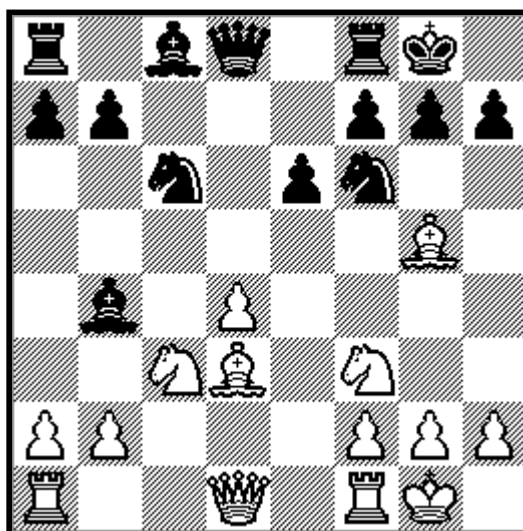
Polgar,J - Karpov,An
Dos Hermanas (8), 1999
Caro-Kann Defense B14

**1.e4 c6 2.d4 d5 3.exd5 cxd5 4.c4 Nf6 5.Nc3 e6 6.Nf3 Bb4
 7.cxd5 Nxd5 8.Bd2 Nc6 9.Bd3 Nf6 10.0-0 0-0**

- | Capturing the pawn on d4 with 10...Nxd4 is considered dangerous for Black as he is lagging in development.

11.Bg5

- | See Diagram.
 11.Be3 has been seen in this position, but Judit's move (pinning the knight on f6) is quite logical. White hopes to provoke a weakening of the pawn shield around Black's king.



11...h6!?

- | Such a move should always be made with the awareness that h6 becomes a permanent point of attack in Black's camp (most likely with a Bxh6 sacrifice), and is therefore double-edged. Karpov could have played it "safe" with the passive 11...Be7. Note that 11...Nxd4?? loses to the simple trick 12.Nxd4 Qxd4 13.Bxh7+.

12.Be3

- | More aggressive than 12.Bh4, as the bishop remains lined up on the exposed weak h6-pawn.

12...Bd6!?

- | Karpov has a new-looking plan for these positions. Normally the bishop will drop back to e7, and Black will seek to maneuver with Nc6-b4-d5.
- | In these positions, which may also arise from a Nimzo-Indian Defense, Karpov has had a long time liking for a fianchetto of his light squared bishop. In this situation, such a plan is too slow for Black, as Judit can proceed with her plan of playing for an attack against Black's h-pawn. Play becomes very forcing in nature, for example: 12...b6?! 13.Qd2 Bb7 14.Bxh6! gxh6 15.Qxh6 Bxc3 (15...Re8 loses to 16.Ng5), and now:
 - | A) The direct 16.Ng5 seems to result in a draw after correct defense by Black: 16...Bxd4 (16...Nxd4? loses to 17.Bh7+ Kh8 18.bxc3 Ne2+ 19.Kh1 Bd5 20.Bd3+ Kg8 21.Bxe2), with:
 - | A1) 17.Nh7 Re8 18.Nxf6+ Qxf6 (18...Bxf6? 19.Bh7+ Kh8 20.Bg6+ Kg8 21.Qh7+ Kf8 22.Qxf7 mate) 19.Bh7+ Kh8 20.Bg6+ Kg8 21.Bh7+, draw;
 - | A2) 17.Bh7+ Kh8 18.Bc2+ Kg8 19.Bh7+, draw.
 - | B) Therefore 16.bxc3 is the correct way for White to mount the attack: 16...Qe7 17.Qg5+ Kh8 18.Ne5! Rad8 (18...Nxe5? 19.dxe5 Nd5 20.Qh6+ Kg8 21.Qh7 mate) 19.Qh6+ Kg8 20.Ng4, and White wins.

13.Rc1

- | So that if Black plays Nc6-b4, White can drop her bishop back to b1.

13...e5!

- | In this way, Karpov effectively solves the problem of his **LIGHT SQUARED BISHOP**. He has carefully calculated the consequences of the impending storm that is about to be unleashed against Black's h6-point.

14.h3

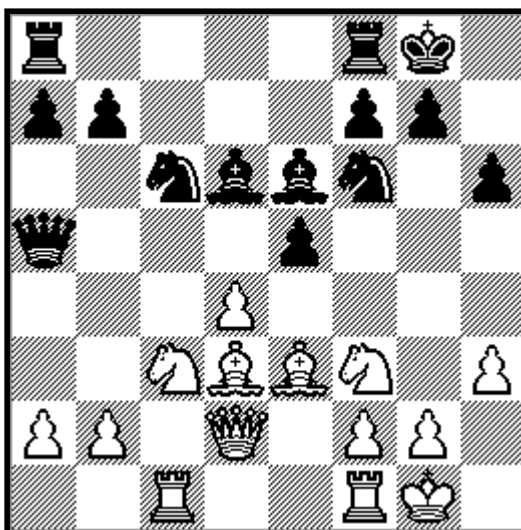
- | To prevent Bc8-g4.

14...Be6 15.Qd2!

- | Judit takes the sharpest route. The insipid 15.dxe5 Nxe5 16.Nxe5 Bxe5, is completely equal.

15...Qa5!

- | See Diagram. Forced, but good. Judit's attack on h6 now yields a long forcing sequence of exchanges, correctly calculated by both players.

**16.Bxh6!?**

- | Perhaps the less ambitious 16.Ne4 should be considered: 16...Nxe4 (16...Qxd2 17.Nxf6+ gxf6 18.Nxd2, favors White) 17.Qxa5 Nxa5 18.dxe5 Nxf2 19.Rxf2 Be7 20.Rfc2, with a tiny edge for White.

16...exd4

- | This is the only move. Capturing on h6 loses by force: 16...gxh6 17.Qxh6 e4 (17...exd4 18.Nb5 Be7 19.Rc5 Bxc5 20.Qg5+ Kh8 21.Qxf6+ Kg8 22.Qg5+ Kh8 23.Qh6+ Kg8 24.Qh7 mate) 18.Nxe4 Nxe4 19.Bxe4 Bf5 20.Rc5! (20.Bxf5 Qxf5 21.Qxd6 also wins) 20...Bxc5 21.Bxf5, and White wins.

17.Nb5

- | White's best try for an advantage, but Karpov defangs the attack with the following sequence of exchanges.

17...Qxd2 18.Bxd2 Bb8!

- | Instead 18...Be7 leaves Black's dark squared bishop exposed in a variation such as 19.Nbxd4 Nxd4 20.Nxd4 Bxa2 (20...Rfd8 21.Bc3 Bxa2 22.Nf5 also favors

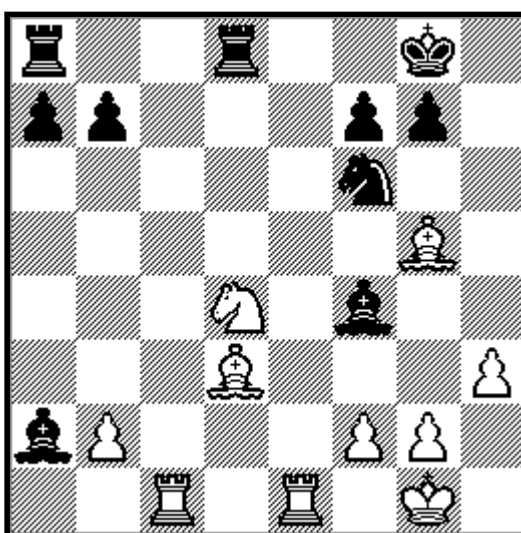
White) 21.Nf5 and White is better.

19.Nbxd4 Nxd4 20.Nxd4 Bxa2 21.Rfe1

- | Attempting to trap the Black bishop on a2 would lead to complications slightly favoring Black: 21.b3 Rd8 22.Rc2, and now:
 - | A) 22...Be5 23.Rxa2 (23.Nf3? loses to 23...Bxb3 24.Nxe5 Bxc2 25.Bxc2 Rxd2) 23...Bxd4, is equal;
 - | B) 22...Bxb3 23.Nxb3 Rxd3 24.Nc5 Rd5 25.Nxb7 Be5, with an edge for Black.

21...Rd8 22.Bg5 Bf4!

- | See Diagram. This tactical device completely equalizes for Black.



23.Bxf4 Rxd4

- | Attacking both bishops, and compelling White to exchange more material.

24.Bb1 Bxb1 25.Be5 Rd7

- | Here is Judit's moment of decision. She must decide between a drawish **BISHOPS OF OPPOSITE COLORS** scenario with 26.Bxf6, or a **BISHOP vs KNIGHT** scenario with 26.Rxb1.

26.Bxf6

- | If 26.Rxb1 Nd5, Black has no problems because he has a viable queenside pawn majority and an unassailable knight on d5.

26...Bd3 27.Bc3 f6 28.Re3 Kf7 29.g4 Draw Agreed (0.5-0.5)



X Ciudad de Dos Hermanas 1999
Dos Hermanas, Spain
Round 9
with notes by GM Ron Henley & Paul Hodges

Karpov,An - Adams,M
Dos Hermanas (9), 1999
Queen's Indian Defense E15

- | This Round 9 game was played two days in advance (on the April 15th rest day) as apparently both Karpov (professional engagement in France) and Adams (participation in German Bundesliga Finals) needed to leave before the regularly scheduled time for Round 9 games.

**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.Nf3 b6 4.g3 Ba6 5.b3 Bb4+ 6.Bd2 Be7
 7.Bg2 c6 8.Bc3 d5 9.Ne5 Nfd7 10.Nxd7 Nxd7 11.Nd2 0–0
 12.0–0 Nf6 13.e4 b5 14.Re1 dxe4 15.Qc2**

- | 15.Rc1 Rc8 16.c5 b4! is equal, Yusupov-Karpov, London Ct. (m/1) 1989, (16...Nd5 17.Rxe4 Nxc3 18.Rxc3, with an edge for White, Karpov-Portisch, Rotterdam 1989).

15...Rc8

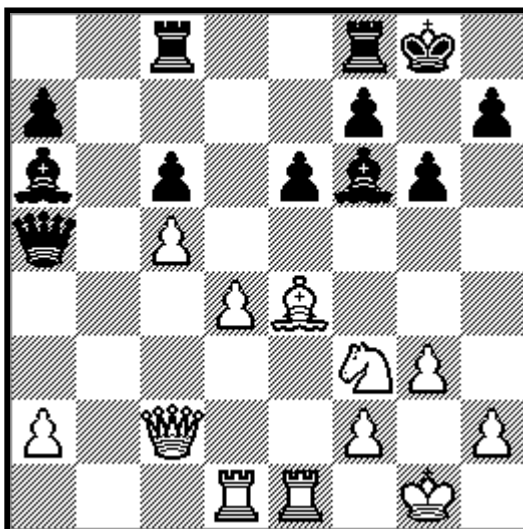
- | 15...Qc7 16.Bb2, 0.5–0.5, Van der Sterren-Chernin, Altensteig 1991.

16.Rad1 Nd5 17.Bxe4 Nxc3 18.Qxc3 Bf6 19.Qc2 g6

- | If 19...bxc4 20.bxc4, and White is better (20.Bxh7+ also favors White, Olafsson,H-Portisch, Manila Ol. 1992), for example: 20...Bxd4 21.Nb3 c5 22.Bxh7+ Kh8 23.Re4! g6 24.Nxd4 cxd4 25.Rdxd4 Qg5 26.Bxg6! fxg6 27.Rxe6 Bb7 28.Rd7, 1–0, Novikov-Fusthy, Cattolica 1993.

**20.Nf3 bxc4 21.bxc4
Qa5 22.c5!**

- | Novelty.
- | See Diagram.
Karpov establishes the same structure as in his game against Adorjan (Lucerne 1989). White fixes Black's weak c6-pawn. In the Adorjan game, Karpov combined operations against the c6-pawn with a kingside attack, and Black was unable to cope with the pressure - see Supplementary Game.
- | Incidentally, "theory" is 22.Re3 0.5–0.5, Anand-Adams, Wijk aan Zee 1998.



22...Rfd8 23.Qc1 Rd7

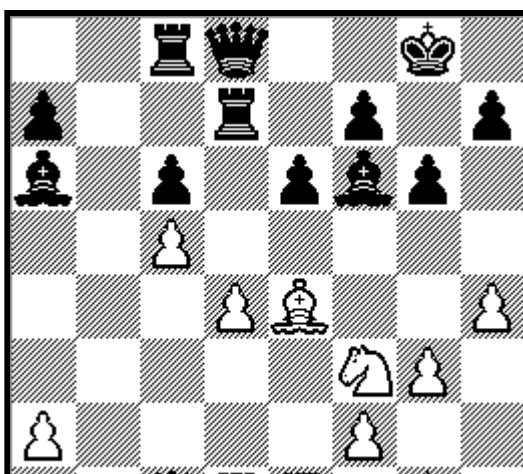
- | Taking the pawn on a2 comes with too much of a price tag. After 23...Qxa2? 24.Qf4! Black has problems, for example: 24...Bg7 (24...Kg7 25.Ra1 Qc4 26.Rec1 Qb5 27.Ne5 Bxe5 28.dxe5, is good for White) 25.Ra1 Qc4 26.Ne5 Bxe5 27.dxe5 Rd7 28.Rec1 Qb5 29.h4, and White has a clear advantage.

24.h4

- | As per his game with Adorjan, Karpov creates the option of a kingside attack with h4-h5, Kg1–g2, and Re1–h1.

24...Qd8

- | See Diagram.
- | If 24...h5 25.Ne5 Bxe5 26.dxe5 Rxd1 27.Rxd1 Qxa2 28.Rd7 Qe2 29.Qf4, and Black's position



has been penetrated.

25.Rd2?!

- | This dissipates practically all of Karpov's advantage. He could have increased the pressure with the thematic 25.Ne5! as 25...Rxd4 (25...Bxe5 26.dxe5 Rd4 27.Bf3, with advantage to White) 26.Nxc6 Rxd1 27.Rxd1 Qc7 28.Rd6 Be5 (28...Bb5 29.Qf4 Kg7 30.h5, is good for White) allows the temporary Exchange sacrifice 29.Qd2! (not 29.Nxe5? Qxd6 30.cxd6 Rxc1+ 31.Kh2 Rd1, and Black wins) 29...Bxd6 30.cxd6 Qd7 31.Ne7+ Kg7 32.Nxc8 Bxc8 33.Qc3+ f6 34.Qc5, and White has a clear endgame advantage.

25...Bb5 26.Qc3 e5!

- | A well-timed break which initiates exchanges and eliminates the cramps in Black's position.

27.dxe5 Rxd2 28.Nxd2

- | Or 28.Qxd2 Qxd2 29.Nxd2 Bxe5, with equality. Note now that 30.Bxc6? is very bad in view of 30...Bxc6 (30...Rxc6? 31.Rxe5 Ra6 32.Nf3 Rxa2 33.Nd4, with an edge for White) 31.Rxe5 Rd8 32.Nf1 Rd1, with a nasty pin on the White knight.

28...Bxe5 29.Qxe5 Qxd2 30.Bf3 Qxa2 31.Ra1 Qd2 32.Rxa7 Qc1+ 33.Kh2

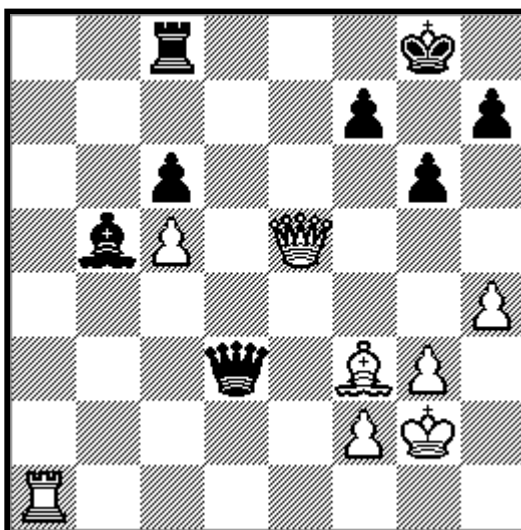
- | Of course not 33.Kg2?? losing to 33...Qf1+.

33...Qd2 34.Kg2 Qd3 35.Ra1

- | See Diagram.

35...Qd7 36.Rd1 Re8 37.Qf4

- | The funny-looking 37.Qh8+ (to force Black to take an extra tempo to centralize his king and to gain a tempo on the Black f-pawn) allows 37...Kxh8 38.Rxd7 Kg7 39.Rd6 Re5



40.Bxc6 Rxc5 41.Bxb5 Rxb5, with a draw.

37...Qe7 38.Rc1

- | Or 38.Rd6 Qe1 39.Qd4 Re6, with an equal game.

38...h5 39.Qd4 Rd8 40.Qc3 Rd3

- | Black has completely equalized, and a draw soon follows.

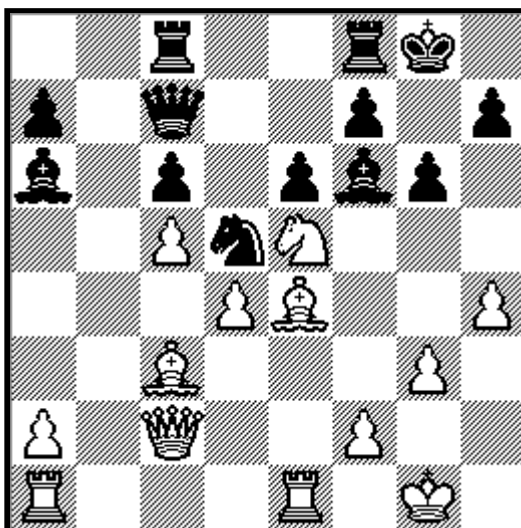
**41.Qb4 Qf6 42.Qe4 Kg7 43.Rd1 Rxd1 44.Bxd1 Qa1
45.Qc2 Qd4 46.Bf3 Bc4 47.Qe4 Qxc5 Draw Agreed (0.5-0.5)**

- | 48.Qxc6 Qxc6 49.Bxc6, completes the reduction to a sterile position.

SUPPLEMENTARY GAME

Karpov,An - Adorjan,A
Luzern WChT, 1989
Queen's Indian Defense E15

**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6
3.Nf3 b6 4.g3 Ba6
5.b3 Bb4+ 6.Bd2 Be7
7.Bg2 c6 8.0-0 d5
9.Bc3 0-0 10.Ne5
Nbd7 11.Nxd7 Nxd7
12.Nd2 Rc8 13.e4 b5
14.Re1 dxe4 15.Bxe4
bxc4 16.bxc4 Nb6
17.c5 Nd5 18.Qc2 g6
19.Nf3 Bf6 20.Ne5
Qc7 21.h4**



- | See Diagram.

**21...Rfd8 22.Bd2 Bg7 23.Rad1 Ne7 24.Qc3 Bb5 25.Bc2
Nf5 26.Bf4 Qb7 27.a4 Ba6 28.Be4 Qa8 29.h5 g5 30.Bxg5
f6 31.h6 Nxh6 32.Bxh6 Bxh6 33.Qb3 Re8 34.Ng4 Kg7
35.Kg2 f5 36.Nxh6 Kxh6 37.Bxf5 exf5 38.Qf7 Black
Resigned (1-0)**



*Advanced Chess Match
Leon 1999
Game 1
with notes by GM Ron Henley & Paul Hodges*

**Karpov,An - Anand,V
Leon (1), 1999
Catalan E04**

Karpov essays an extremely sharp line in the Catalan where White sacrifices his c4-pawn. In principle the battle is between White being able to recapture the pawn with a positional (pawn structure) advantage, and Black attempting to translate the minimal material advantage into some other form (development, initiative, etc.). The critical moment comes early, as Karpov introduces the dubious novelty 12.Qd4. After only a few moves Anand has an extra pawn, plus pressure on the half open b-file. Anand then converts this into an advantageous Double Rook + Bishops of Opposite (BOOC) endgame where he flawlessly realizes his accumulated advantages (In Karpov style!). Karpov's middlegame plan of advancing his f- and e-pawns only results in creating an ineffective passed e-pawn which is easily blockaded by Anand's light squared bishop. In the final position Karpov realizes Anand can simply capture the White h-pawn leaving Black with two connected passed pawns for an easy technical win.

**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.g3 d5 4.Bg2 dxc4 5.Nf3 a6 6.0-0 Nc6
7.e3 Bd7 8.Nc3**

Alternatives for White include 8.Qe2, 8.Qc2, 8.Nbd2, 8.Nfd2, and 8.a4.

8...Bd6

A popular choice that is favored by Sveshnikov and has scored well for Black is 8...Rb8. Khalifman considers 8...Nd5 worth considering, while Kupreichik was successful with

8...Be7. On the downside, 8...Bb4 led to a Black defeat.

9.Ne5!?

The major alternatives are 9.Qe2, 9.a4, and 9.e4.

9...Bxe5

The alternative capture 9...Nxe5 10.dxe5 Bxe5 11.Bxb7 Ra7 12.Bg2, is considered slightly better for White by theory.

10.dxe5 Nxe5 11.Bxb7 Rb8 12.Qd4

The critical moment as Karpov attempts to improve on existing theory. The real question (from a Catalan opening theory point of view), is why Karpov rejected 12.Bg2!? The second question is - what improvement Anand intended on 12...0-0. Perhaps Anand (and Fritz/HIARCS) considered 12...Nd3, or 12...Qe7 as worthwhile improvements for Black.

After 12.Bg2!? 0-0, there is:

A) 13.Qd4! Nd3 14.Qxc4 Nxc1 (14...Bb5 15.Nxb5 axb5 16.Qc2, with an edge for White) 15.Rfxc1 Rxb2, when Haba concedes an edge for White;

B) 13.Qc2 Bc6 14.Bxc6 Nxc6 15.Qa4 Ne5 16.Qxa6 Nd5 17.f4 Nxc3 18.bxc3 Qd5 19.e4 Qc5+ 20.Kg2 Ra8 21.Ba3 Qe3 22.Qb5 Ng4 23.Kh3 Rxa3 24.Kxg4 Qxe4 25.Rfe1 Qg2 26.f5 Rxc3 27.fxe6 f5+ 0-1, Tibensky-Haba, Bratislava 1991.

12.Bxa6 Bc6 13.Qxd8+ Kxd8 14.Rd1+ Ke7 15.b3, is considered unclear by theory.

12...Rxb7 13.Qxe5 0-0 14.Rd1 Qe7

Black can already view the opening stage as a complete success - he has an extra pawn, pressure on the b-file, better development, and White has weak light squares (d3, f3, g2, and h3). The presence of opposite colored bishops only makes it more difficult for White to defend. Meanwhile it is hard to suggest a positive strategical plan for White.

15.e4 Bc6 16.Qd4 Qb4 17.Be3 Nd7

Anand chooses the most solid continuation. Fritz also considers that 17...e5, and 17...Rfb8 lead to a clear advantage for Black.

18.Rab1 f6 19.f4 e5 20.Qd2 exf4!

Exposing the White pawn on e4 to frontal attack.

21.gxf4 Re8

Diagonal c6-h1, file e8-e1 (weak points e4, e3).

22.Qd4 Nb6 23.Re1 Rbb8!?

Relocating to the open d-file.

24.Qc5

Karpov seeks salvation in the endgame.

24...Qxc5 25.Bxc5 Na4!

This exchange of knights clarifies the Black advantage, as the White e4-pawn becomes exposed and the White bishop is no match for the Black bishop. The White horse on c3 was the "glue" holding together his position.

26.Nxa4 Bxa4

Threatening 27...Bc2 collecting pawns (b2, e4).

27.e5 fxe5 28.fxe5 Re6!

Beautifully combining attack (Re6-g6+), with defense (blockading the passed e-pawn).

Grabbing material was probably sufficient to win: 28...Bc2 29.Rbc1 Rxb2 30.e6 Rxa2 31.e7 Ra5 32.Rxc2 Rxc5, but Anand did not feel it was necessary to allow counterplay based on the White passed e-pawn.

29.Re3 h5!?

Excellent play, as Anand combines advancing his kingside majority with exposing the White king to attack.

30.Bd4 h4

This little foot soldier now deprives the White rooks of the defensive use of the g3-square, while preparing the hammer blow Re6-g6+.

31.Rf1 Rg6+ 32.Kf2 Bd7

Role change - an important concept in endgames, as the bishop now assumes the duty of blockading the passed e-pawn.

33.Ke1 Be6 34.Bc3 Rg4 35.h3?

This little guy becomes a permanent target for the Black bishop on e6 and ultimately leads to White's resignation.

35...Rg2 36.Rf2 Rg1+ 37.Rf1 Rxf1+ 38.Kxf1 Rd8 39.Ke1 Kh7 40.Kf2 Rd3!

The winning move as Black captures the h3-pawn by force, while maintaining both of his kingside pawns.

41.Ke2

Exchanging rooks on d3 is also hopeless: 41.Rxd3 cxd3 42.Kg2 (42.Ke3 Bxh3 43.Kxd3 Be6 44.Be1 g5, with an easy win similar to the game continuation) 42...Bxa2, with a two pawn surplus and the ability to create a passed pawn on the h-file (Be6, g7-g5-g4) at the appropriate moment, Black wins easily.

41...Rxe3+ 42.Kxe3 g5 43.Kd4 and White Resigned (0-1)

A sample and thematic continuation would be 43.Kd4 Bxh3 44.Kxc4 Be6+ 45.Kc5 Bxa2 46.Kc6 Kg6 47.Kxc7 Kf5 48.Kb6 h3 49.Be1 Kf4 50.Bd2+ Kf3, and the Black h-pawn will promote.



***Advanced Chess Match
Leon 1999
Game 2***
with notes by GM Ron Henley & Paul Hodges

**Anand,V - Karpov,An
Leon (2), 1999
*Queen's Indian Defense E15***

A fairly uneventful draw which saw thematic Queen's Indian play with Black attempting to neutralizes the White initiative by exchanging pieces. In the final position Anand could have tested Karpov, but he credited Anatoly with having vast endgame experience in these type of pawn structures and patiently waits for his opportunities in positions less familiar to Anatoly.

1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.Nf3 b6 4.g3 Ba6 5.b3 Bb4+ 6.Bd2 Bxd2+ 7.Qxd2 c6 8.Qc2 d5 9.Nbd2 Nbd7 10.e4 dxe4

10...Rc8 is also playable.

11.Nxe4 0-0 12.Bg2 Qc7

12...c5 13.0-0 Nxe4 14.Qxe4 Nf6 15.Qe5 (15.Qe3 Qc7 16.Rad1, with an edge for White) 15...Rc8 16.Rfd1 Qe8 17.a4 Bb7 18.a5 h6 19.axb6 axb6 20.Ra7 Be4 21.Rda1, and White was slightly better, Ribli-Andersson, Niksic 1978.

13.0-0 Nxe4 14.Qxe4 c5 15.dxc5 Nxc5 16.Qe5 Rac8 17.Rfd1 Bb7 18.Qxc7 Draw Agreed (0.5-0.5)

Here Anand offered a draw, even though White has some chances for a slight positional advantage in the ensuing endgame (d-file, queenside majority): 18.Qxc7 Rxc7 19.Ne5 Bxg2 20.Kxg2 - On the surface this endgame looks fairly even, However, **BLACK MUST BE CAREFUL** - a) White king is closer, b) White controls the d-file, c) White has a 3 versus 2 queenside majority. For example:

A) 20...f6 21.Nd3 Rd8 (21...Nxd3 22.Rxd3 Rff7 23.Rad1 Rfe7 24.Rd8+ Kf7 25.f4, with an edge for White) 22.Nxc5 Rxd1 23.Rxd1 bxc5 (23...Rxc5 24.Rd8+ Kf7 25.Rd7+ Kg6 26.Rxa7, is good for White) 24.Rd6 Kf7 25.f4 Ke7 26.Ra6, followed by Kg2-f3-e4 with pressure for White.

B) Perhaps the precise plan for Black is to prepare **COUNTERPLAY** with f7-f6 and b6-b5, by playing 20...Rb8!? for example: 21.b4 f6!? (21...Ne4 22.b5, followed by Ne5-c6 leading to a type of endgame in which Ulf Andersson is a specialist) 22.bxc5 (22.Nf3 Na4, and Black could even stand better due to the weak White pawn on c4) 22...fxe5 23.cxb6 Rxb6 24.Rac1 Rbc6, with a drawn rook ending as the result.



*Advanced Chess Match
Leon 1999
Game 3
with notes by GM Ron Henley*

Karpov,An - Anand,V
Leon (3), 1999
Queen's Indian Defense E15

A complete disaster for Karpov today as the "computer generation" flexed its muscle! Reports coming out of Spain showed that Anand had quickly located the key game (Agdestein-Karpov), and was deeply analyzing trees of analysis. Karpov meanwhile used too much of his time to locate the key game. In spite of his novelty on move 19.f4, he really never had a chance as Anand used many of Karpov's own moves(!) (d4, d3!, Qd5 etc) to assume the initiative. I consider the whole White plan with 16.Ng1 to be extremely doubtful and am surprised Karpov followed this path. The reams of analysis that Anand produced, were available for the live audience to see, so they knew the forthcoming moves well before the action took place on the board. This match clearly illustrates the advantage that Karpov has been spotting his younger rivals for several years now. As playing programs have grown in strength (Fritz, Rebel, HIARCS, etc.), and utilitarian value (ChessBase), Karpov's disadvantage has become even more pronounced in recent years. This match is making it clear that if Anatoly is to remain among the world's elite, he must take some time from his busy schedule and fully integrate these tools into his chess arsenal.

1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.Nf3 b6 4.g3 Ba6 5.b3 Bb4+ 6.Bd2 Be7 7.Nc3 0-0 8.e4 d5 9.cxd5 Bxf1 10.Kxf1 exd5 11.e5 Ne4 12.Kg2 c5 13.Qe2 Nxc3 14.Bxc3 Qd7 15.Rhe1 Qe6 16.Ng1?!

White's idea is to bring the knight to f4 via h3. I am not a big fan of this move as White simply gives up control of the d4-

square. As we shall see in this game, the White plan of hurtling forward with the f-pawn is too slow as Black obtains more than adequate **COUNTERPLAY** along the d-file and in the center. I would prefer simple and sound centralization with 16.Rad1, and if Black achieves equality in a few moves, so be it. 16.Bb2 is also known.

16...Nc6 17.dxc5 d4! 18.Bd2 Bxc5 19.f4

After 19.Qe4 Rfe8 (19...Rad8) 20.f4 Rad8 21.Nf3 d3! 22.Ng5? (Karpov gives 22.Rad1 f5 23.exf6! Qxe4 24.f7+ as leading to equality, and gives 22.Rac1 Nd4 23.Nxd4 Rxd4 24.Qf3, as unclear) 22...Qd5 23.Rac1 Nd4! Black was better, and went on to win, Agdestein-Karpov, Gjovik (m/2) 1991.

19...d3!

The passed pawn's "lust to expand" - Nimzovich. This advance opens the c5-g1 diagonal, and vacates the powerful d4-square for the **DARK FORCES**. In addition, the pawn itself becomes a presence at it has the constant potential to advance on to d2 and d1. Please compare with 21...d3! in the Agdestein-Karpov game.

20.Qe4

White is unable to capture this ambitious pawn due to the tactical exploitation of his inadequately protected bishop: 20.Qxd3 Rad8 21.Qe2 Qd5+ 22.Nf3 Nd4 23.Qe4 Nxf3, and Black wins a piece.

20...Rad8 21.Nf3

The point of White's plan is he now hopes for some kingside chances with f4-f5, However his own king is too vulnerable and Black is too well centralized.

21...Nd4!

Black threatens 23...Nc2. Again compare this position with 23...Nd4 in the Agdestein-Karpov game.

22.Nxd4

Trying to drive the Black bishop away would simply loosen the White position: 22.b4 Nxf3 23.Qxf3 Bd4 24.Rac1 Qxa2, with a large advantage for Black.

22...Rxd4 23.Qf3

Similar to a position already examined in Karpov's published analysis. However, by playing his rook on f8 to d8 in one move, Anand saves a tempo and obtains an improved version.

23...Rfd8 24.f5 Qd5!

The exchange of queens removes any chances for a successful attack on the Black king. As a result, the advanced White e- and f-pawns lack sufficient follow up firepower and as a result are merely overextended.

25.Rad1 a5

Securing the position of the Black bishop on c5, by permanently preventing b3-b4 by White.

26.Qxd5

Attacking the Black rook on d4 would lose material immediately: 26.Bc3 Qxf3+ 27.Kxf3 d2! 28.Re3 Rd3, and White gets spliced on the third rank, costing him a bishop.

26...R4xd5 27.Re4 Re8!

Anand now zeroes in on the weakness of the White e5 and f5 pawn duo.

28.Bc3?!

A slightly inaccurate defense which allows Anand to increase his advantage. A sterner defense would have been to protect the e5 pawn with his rooks and leave the bishop on d2 to blockade the Black passed pawn: 28.Rde1!? f6 29.exf6 Rxe4 30.Rxe4 Rxf5 (Threatening to win a piece with 31...Rf2+) 31.Re8+! Kf7 32.fxg7! (This capture gains a crucial tempo for White) 32...Kxg7 33.Bc3+ Kf7 34.Rd8 Rf2+ 35.Kh3 Rxa2 36.Rxd3, and White has reasonable drawing chances.

28...f6!

Anand uses his f-pawn to undermine the White pawn duo.

29.e6 Rxf5

Vishy surrenders his passed d-pawn, but in return he collects the White f- and a-pawns.

30.Rxd3 Rf2+ 31.Kh3 Rxa2

A pawn advantage, plus weak White pawns on b3 and h2 give Black a close to winning advantage.

32.Rd7 h5!

For the second time in this match Anand uses his h-pawn to go after the White king.

33.g4

Karpov tries to create breathing room for his king, but decisively weakens his third rank. White needed to play 33.Rd3 to continue the fight.

33...Ra3

With a winning advantage.

34.Kh4 Rxb3 35.Bd2 and White Resigned (0-1)

At this point Karpov resigned as there is no chance of saving the game. The strongest continuation is 35...g6! (Threatening 36...Bf2 mate) 36.gxh5 (if 36.Be1 Be7! 37.gxh5 f5+ 38.Rxe7 Rxe7, and Black wins) 36...Bf2+ 37.Kg4 f5+, and Black wins a rook.



*Advanced Chess Match
Leon 1999
Game 4
with notes by GM Ron Henley*

Anand,V - Karpov,An
Leon (4), 1999
Petroff Defense C43

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nf6 3.d4 Nxe4 4.Bd3 d5 5.Nxe5 Nd7 6.Nxd7
Bxd7 7.0-0 Bd6 8.c4 c6 9.cxd5 cxd5 10.Qh5 0-0 11.Qxd5
Bc6 12.Qh5 g6 13.Qh3 Ng5!?**

A suggestion of Yusupov's and first employed by Kramnik.

14.Qg4

Introduced by Kasparov earlier this year in Wijk aan Zee.

For 14.Bxg5 see [Shirov-Kramnik, Cazorla \(m/4\) 1998.](#)

14...Ne6 15.Bh6 Re8 16.Nc3 Bf4

Dubious is 16...Nxd4 17.Rad1! Be5 18.f4! and White obtains a dangerous attack.

17.Bxf4 Qxd4 18.Be4 f5 19.Qg3

Anand's novelty, deviating from 19.Qd1 Qxd1 20.Rfxd1 fxe4?! 21.Be3, and White stood slightly better in Kasparov-Piket, Wijk aan Zee 1999, although improvements for Black have been suggested, for example: 20...Nxf4 21.Bxc6 bxc6 22.Rd7 Rad8! 23.Rxa7 Rd2 24.Rb7 Ne2+ 25.Nxe2 Rxe2 26.Rf1 Rxb2, equal - Blatny.

19...Nxf4 20.Bxc6 bxc6 21.Qf3!

Blatny analyzed 21.Rad1 to a draw after 21...Qxc3! 22.Qxf4 Qxb2 23.Qc4+ (or 23.Rd7 Qf6 24.Qc4+ Qe6 25.Qd4 Re7,

equal) 23...Kh8 24.Qxc6.

21...Nd5 22.Rad1 Qg4

Karpov has no choice but to exchange queens into a pawn minus rook ending.

23.Nxd5 Qxf3 24.gxf3 cxd5 25.Rxd5 Rad8!?

Karpov opts to exchange rooks and take his chances in the single rook ending. With a computer to aid in calculations it should be possible to analyze the results of counterplay to a finite conclusion. If 25...Re2 26.Rc1 Rxb2 27.Rc7 (27.a4 Rb7, favors Black) 27...Rxa2 28.Rdd7 h5! 29.Rg7+ Kh8 30.Rh7+ Kg8 31.Rcg7+ (31.Rhg7+ Kh8! 32.Rxg6? Rg8, is good for Black) 31...Kf8 32.Rxg6 Rd8! 33.Rgg7 a5 34.Ra7 Kg8 35.Rxh5 with winning chances for White.

26.Rfd1 Rxd5 27.Rxd5 Re7

Karpov elects to defend with a passive approach. During the game, I considered the active 27...Re2 would resolve itself in White's favor after 28.Rb5, but we will see in Game 6 that this story is yet to be told.

28.b4 Kg7 29.Ra5 Kh6 30.b5 Rb7 31.Kg2 Kg5 32.Kg3 Kh5 33.a4 Kg5 34.Ra6 Rd7 35.f4+ Kh6 36.f3 Kh5 37.Re6 h6 38.Ra6 g5

Karpov has managed to organize **COUNTERPLAY** on the kingside. White's winning chances have been hampered by his poor king position and the weakness of his kingside pawns.

39.Rf6

Anand exchanges his queenside pawn majority to activate his king. However this proves insufficient to win the game.

39...Rd4! 40.fxg5 hxg5 41.Rxf5

Anand could have retained his advantage by maintaining his queenside pawns: 41.Ra6 f4+ 42.Kh3 Rd7! but the poor position of the White king makes it difficult for White to progress.

41...Rxa4 42.h4 Rxh4 43.f4 Rh1!

Karpov saves the game by activating his rook. Capturing on

f4 would lead to a winning king and pawn ending for White: 43...Rxf4? 44.Rxf4 gxf4+ 45.Kxf4 Kh4 46.Ke5 Kg4 47.Kd5 Kf4 48.Kc6 Ke5 49.Kb7, and the Black king is too late in attacking the White pawn on b5.

44.Rxg5+ Kh6 45.Kg4 Rb1 46.Rc5

Trying to work the White king through c5 fails to make a difference: 46.Rd5!? Kg6 47.Kf3 Kf6 48.Ke3 (48.f5 Rb4 49.Ke3 Kg5! 50.Kd3 Rf4 51.Kc3 Rxf5 52.Rxf5+ Kxf5 53.Kd4 Ke6 54.Kc5 Kd7, draw) 48...Rb3+ 49.Kd4 Rb4+ 50.Kc5 Rxf4 51.Kc6 Ra4, equal.

46...Kg6 47.f5+

Exchanging queenside pawns would allow a fundamental drawing position: 47.Rc6+ Kf7 48.Rc7+ Kf6 49.Rxa7 Rxb5 50.Ra6+ Kf7 51.f5 Rb1, with Black being able to draw using Philidor's Defense.

47...Kf6 48.Rc6+ Kf7 49.Kg5 Rg1+ 50.Kf4 Rb1 51.Rc5 Kf6 52.Ke4 Rb4+ 53.Kd5

Anand surrenders his extra pawn, and with it any winning chances that may have remained.

53...Kxf5 54.Kc6+ Ke6 55.Rc1 Ra4 56.Re1+ Kf7 57.Kb7 Ra5 Draw Agreed (0.5-0.5)

*Advanced Chess Match
Leon 1999
Game 5
with notes by GM Ron Henley*

Karpov,An - Anand,V
Leon (5), 1999
Queen's Indian Defense E15

**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.Nf3 b6 4.g3 Ba6 5.b3 Bb4+ 6.Bd2 Be7
7.Bg2 c6 8.Bc3 d5 9.Ne5 Nfd7 10.Nxd7 Nxd7 11.Nd2 0-0
12.0-0 Nf6**

The primary alternative is 12...Rc8.

13.Re1 c5 14.dxc5

Apperently a novelty by Karpov, as he attempts to improve on White's play in a game he won as Black from Van Wely. His plan is to establish a seemingly impregnable **DARK SQUARE OUTPOST** on d4 for his knight.

14.e4 cxd4 15.Bxd4 dxc4 16.Nxc4 Bxc4 17.bxc4 Rc8 18.Rc1 Bc5 19.Bxc5 Rxc5 20.Qa4 Qc7 21.e5 Nd7 22.f4 b5 23.Qa3 bxc4 24.Red1 Nb6 25.Rc3 g6 26.Rd6 Rc8 27.h4 Nd5 28.Rc2 Ra5 29.Qf3 Qc5+ 30.Kh2 Ne3 31.Rcd2 c3 32.Rd8+ Kg7 33.Rxc8 Qxc8 34.Rc2 Nxc2 0-1, Van Wely-Karpov, Cap d'Agde 1996.

14...Bxc5 15.e3 Rc8 16.Bxf6

The follow up to 14.dxc5, as Karpov now surrenders the **BISHOP PAIR** in order to isolate the Black d-pawn.

16...Qxf6 17.cxd5 exd5 18.a3

The continuation of Karpov's plan is to play b3-b4 and drive the Black bishop from c5, to thus gain control of the d4-square.

18...Rfd8 19.b4

This advance followed by his next (20.Nf3) allow Karpov to achieve his goal of posting his knight on d4. **HOWEVER**, as I have heard Russian chessplayers say "One square (or one

piece) does not a position make!" The drawback to the text is White permanently weakens the c4-square.

19...Bf8!

This "full retreat" will allow the Black bishop to relocate to the commanding long diagonal (g7-a1), after Black plays g7-g6.

20.Nf3 Bc4!

Occupation of this square already gives Black a permanent foothold in the White camp.

21.Qd2 b5!

By anchoring the light squared bishop **OUTSIDE THE PAWN CHAIN** (*Max Euwe, Middlegame in Chess*), it is actually transformed from a "bad bishop" into one of the more powerful pieces on the board! Note that any time White seeks to exchange on c4, then after d5xc4 Black's isolated pawn has been transformed into a powerful connected passed pawn! Meanwhile this bishop on c4 cuts a powerful swath through the White camp as the White pieces (queen and rooks) are deprived of the squares d3, e2, f1, b3, and a2. Thus **BLACK** actually has a serious **SPACE ADVANTAGE** as this bishop takes away 5(!) of the 15 squares available for three different White major pieces.

22.Nd4 g6 23.Red1 Qb6 24.Rab1

We can now begin to see that Karpov has trouble finding any type of **POSITIVE STRATEGICAL PLAN** to progress.

24...Qa6

A portend of things to come, as Anand probes the weak White pawn on a3.

25.Ra1 Qb6

Fritz evaluates this position as equal. I already consider that Black has superior long term prospects. This game and position is a perfect example of how computers are teaching us to reevaluate our understanding of chess. Just a few years ago I would have considered White "at least equal".

26.h4?!

Karpov in trying to "do something" actually weakens his own kingside.

26...h5 27.Bf3 Bg7

This bishop finally assumes control of the g7-a1 diagonal.

28.Rab1 Re8!

In later play we will see this rook placement is of crucial importance in the final breakthrough (see note to move 42).

29.Bg2 Rcd8 30.Ra1 Bf8 31.Bf1 Bg7 32.Bg2

For the last few moves it seems both sides have been searching for a plan and the optimum placement of their pieces.

32...Rd6!

Anand now sets in motion a plan of utilizing his **SUPERIOR MOBILITY** to create problems for White on both wings! Note how the Black rooks and queen have an extra rank on which to operate.

33.Rab1 Qd8! 34.Rbc1 Ra6!

Skillfully done, as by probing the weak White pawn on a3, Anand encourages a White major piece to be placed on a **DARK SQUARE** along the g7-a1 diagonal. This in turn means the White knight on d4 will be **PINNED**, which will allow Black to effectively break on the kingside.

35.Ra1 g5!

Highlighting the drawbacks of 26.h4, as Anand now has a lever to force open the White king's position. The text does weaken the f5 point, however the White knight is unable to utilize this feature of the position as it is pinned.

36.hxg5 Qxg5

Now, with proper preparation, Black intends h5-h4 to pry open the h- and g-files against the White king. Note how the White major pieces are **CUT OFF FROM PROTECTING THEIR KING**.

37.Nf3!?

Karpov decides to stop the h5-h4 advance, but this leaves him with unsolvable problems on a1 and a3. I consider Anand's play in this game to be a **CLASSIC STRATEGICAL MASTERPIECE of PLAY ON BOTH WINGS WITH THE BISHOP PAIR and SPACE ADVANTAGE.**

If 37.Rdc1 h4 38.gxh4, and now:

A) 38...Qxh4 39.Nf5 Qg4 40.Nxg7 Qxg7 (40...Rg6?? loses to 41.f3) 41.Qd4 Qxd4 42.exd4 Re2, with an edge for Black, but stronger is;

B) 38...Qg4! 39.Qd1 Qxh4 40.Nf5 Qg5 41.Nxg7 Rg6 42.Qf3 Kxg7, and Black threatens such evils as Bc4-e2, or Re8-h8 followed by Qg5-h4 and Qh4-h1 mate.

37...Qg4 38.Qc1?!

Returning with the knight allows Black to blast open the g-file: 38.Nd4 h4! 39.gxh4 Rg6 40.f3 Qxh4 41.Nf5 Qg5 42.Nxg7, and now:

A) Even possible is 42...Rxe3!? 43.Nf5 (43.f4 Qg4 44.Nf5 Re2, and Black wins) 43...Re1+! 44.Rxe1 Qxd2 45.Ne7+ Kg7 46.Nxg6 fxg6, and Black is slightly better, but instead;

B) 42...Rxg7! with a clear advantage for Black, as White has many weaknesses (Bg2, Kg1, f3, e3,) to defend.

38...Bf6!

Beautifully done, as Anand eschews material gain (38...Bxa1) in favor of pursuing the initiative and exposing the White king.

Capturing on a1 would allow White to put up resistance (in spite of his Exchange minus), due to his control of the d4- and h4- dark squares: 38...Bxa1 39.Qxa1, and now:

A) 39...h4? allows 40.Rd4 (40.Nxh4 Rxa3! 41.Qxa3 Qxd1+ 42.Kh2 Qd2! Black is winning - weak point f2) 40...Re4 41.Nh2. Instead;

B) 39...Be2 40.Rd4 Qg7, when Black is still better, but has yet to break through.

39.Rb1 h4!

For the third time in this match, we see Anand with Black use his h-pawn as a key element in his attack on the White king!

40.Nh2

This limp retreat to the edge of the board signals total defeat for the White opening strategy of posting this knight on d4.

At first sight it seems that White must capture this intruder: 40.Nxh4 Bxh4 41.Rd4 (Hoping for 41...Q moves and 42.Rxh4 when everything is more than OK for White. The immediate recapture on h4 simply gets White mated on the g-file: 41.gxh4 Rg6 - superior lateral mobility - followed by 42...Qxg2 mate, as the White pieces have lost "touch" with the bishop on g2) 41...Re4! (This timely interference theme bisects the White forces - see 28...Re8! during the earlier "shuffling phase" of the game) 42.Rxe4 (42.Bxe4 dxe4 - note the White g-pawn is now pinned, so Black retains two beautiful bishops for the White rook) 42...dxe4 43.gxh4 Rg6, White is crushed on the g-file. Please note how beautifully the Black pieces cooperate as the Black bishop deprives the White queen of the now vital f1 defensive square!

40...Qg7!

This full retreat increase Black's control of the g7-a1 diagonal.

41.g4

Karpov feebly tries to block the g-file, but with his next Anand opens the floodgates into the White position. Capturing on h4 also did not appeal to Anatoly: 41.gxh4 and now 41...Bxh4, 41...Ba2, and 41...d4 all look promising for Black.

41...d4! 42.exd4 Bxd4

Now Black has the d4-f2 diagonal as well to create threats on. Look at the amazing transformation that has taken place from the opening, when you now compare the Black dark squared bishop to his counterpart (the White knight)!

43.Bf1 Qe5!

The **WINNING MOVE**, as this powerful centralization of the Black queen fully exploits the weakness of the **DARK SQUARE** complex (f2, g3, h2) around the White king.

44.Bxc4 Bxf2+!

This bishop sacrifices itself in triumphant fashion to expose the White monarch.

45.Kg2 h3+!

This little guy continues to play an important role in the assault on Karpov's king.

46.Kf1 and White Resigned (0-1)

Here Karpov resigned. If 46.Kxh3 Qg3 mate. If 46.Kh1 Qe4+ and mate in 2.

After the game continuation Black's most devastating continuation is 46.Kf1 Qxh2! (Also crushing is 46...bxc4 47.Nf3 Qg3 threatening 48...Qg2 mate) 47.Bxf7+ (47.Qg5+ Kf8) 47...Kxf7 48.Rd7+ Kf8! and White has nothing left except some spite and expensive checks.



*Advanced Chess Match
Leon 1999
Game 6
with notes by GM Ron Henley*

Anand,V - Karpov,An
Leon (6), 1999
Petroff Defense C43

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nf6 3.d4 Nxe4 4.Bd3 d5 5.Nxe5 Nd7 6.Nxd7
Bxd7 7.0-0 Bd6 8.c4 c6 9.cxd5 cxd5 10.Qh5 0-0 11.Qxd5
Bc6 12.Qh5 g6 13.Qh3 Ng5 14.Qg4 Ne6 15.Bh6 Re8
16.Nc3 Bf4 17.Bxf4 Qxd4 18.Be4 f5 19.Qg3 Nxf4 20.Bxc6
bxc6 21.Qf3 Nd5 22.Rad1 Qg4 23.Nxd5 Qxf3 24.gxf3 cxd5
25.Rxd5 Rad8 26.Rfd1 Rxd5 27.Rxd5

I do not understand why Anatoly repeated this position from Game 4. Is this a possible future for "Advanced Chess" where opening theory will be fought out in the endgame?

27...Re2

The passive defense with 27...Re7 held a draw for Black in **Game 4**, although White always seemed to be on the edge of winning in the rook endgame in the face of resolute defense by Karpov.

28.Rb5 a5 29.Rb7 f4 30.a4 Re1+ 31.Kg2 Ra1 32.b3 Ra2
33.h4 Rb2 34.Rb5 h6 35.Kh3

White's advantage is clear - the Black pawn on f4 is terminally weak.

35...h5 36.Kg2 Kf7 37.Rxa5 Rxb3 38.Rb5!

With this maneuver White wins the Black f-pawn.

38...Ra3 39.Rb4 Ke6 40.Rxf4 Ra1 41.Rb4 Kf5 42.Rb5+
Kf6 43.Ra5 Kg7 44.Ra8 Kf6 45.a5 Ra4 46.a6 Kg7 47.Kg3

Kh7 48.a7

Now the Black king is tied down to the g7 or h7 squares, and the Black rook is tied down to the a-file, so White proceeds to activate his king.

48...Kg7 49.f4 Ra3+ 50.f3 Ra4 51.Kf2 Ra2+ 52.Ke3 Ra4 53.Kd2 Ra2+ 54.Kc3 Ra3+ 55.Kb4 Ra1 56.f5! Black Resigned (1-0)

After Black captures with 56...gxf5, White's king heads towards the kingside, after which Black will soon find himself in zugzwang.



***Karpov-Bacrot Match
Cannes, France
Game 1***

with annotations by GM Ron Henley & NM David Koval

**Bacrot,E - Karpov,An
Cannes (m/1), 2000
*Queen's Gambit Declined D36***

**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.Nc3 d5 4.cxd5 exd5 5.Bg5 Be7 6.e3 c6
7.Qc2 Nbd7 8.Bd3 0-0 9.Nf3 Re8 10.0-0-0 Nf8 11.h4 Be6
12.Kb1 Rc8 13.Ka1**

This looks like a new (albeit not impressive) move. The White king is removed from b1-h7 diagonal but the loss of **TIME** does nothing to help White build a kingside attack. Previously known here is 13.Ne5, 13.Rc1, and also 13.h5 Qa5 14.Bxf6 Bxf6 15.Bf5 c5 16.Bxe6 fxe6 17.Qd2, with an edge for White, Polugaevsky-Klovans, USSR Ch. Leningrad 1963.

13...a6

Karpov shows patience and increases his control over the b5-square while keeping his options open with his c-pawn. The immediate 13...c5!? is interesting.

14.Qb1

Bacrot wants to maintain his Q+B battery along the b1-h7 diagonal but also feels the need to remove his queen from the potentially open c-file.

14...b5!?

Having achieved concessions on **TIME** (13.Ka1, 14.Qb1) from his young opponent, Karpov makes the normal counterattacking queenside space-gaining advance under highly favorable (for Black) circumstances.

15.Rc1

With no attack looming against the Black king, Bacrot prepare to contest the c-file.

15...h6 16.Bf4 c5

Black is a shade better, with some initiative (supported by his active pieces) and safer king.

17.dxc5

This capture is forced, as the Black c-pawn cannot be allowed to advance to c4.

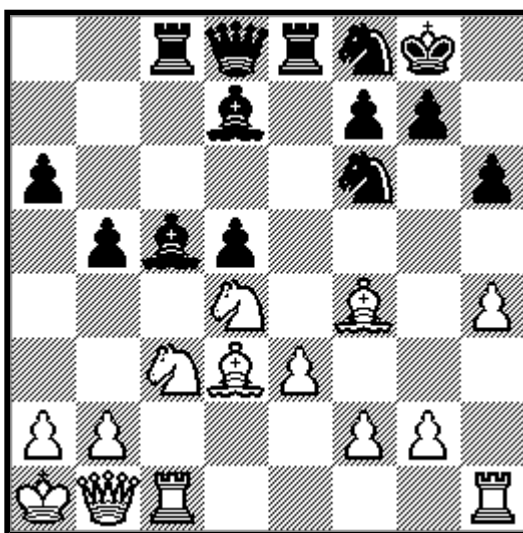
17...Bxc5 18.Nd4

Bacrot barricades in immediately by occupying the d4-square.

18...Bd7!?

Diagram.

Karpov plays to preserve his bishops, and continue his advance on the queenside. Surrendering the bishop on d4 was an interesting way to pursue the initiative: 18...Bxd4 19.exd4 Ng4, and:



A) 20.Rc2 b4 21.Na4 Qf6 22.Be3 Nxe3 23.fxe3 Bf5 24.Rxc8 (24.Bxf5 Qxf5 25.Rxc8 Qxc8 26.Qd3 Nd7, with a clear plus for Black) 24...Bxc8, and Black is clearly better, thanks to the White weaknesses (e4, e3).

B) 20.Bg3 Qf6 21.Ne2, when Black has several options, for example: 21...Nd7, 21...b4, but nothing really substantial as a follow-up. The position is about equal.

19.f3

The White f-pawn protects the e4- and g4-squares from invasions by the Black knight on f6. The text does potentially

weaken the White pawn on e3.

19...Qb6 20.Rhd1 b4 21.Nce2 Bxd4 22.exd4

If 22.Nxd4?! Nh5, and Black has a clear advantage.

22...Bb5 23.Rxc8 Rxc8 24.g4!

This kingside advance threatens to expose the Black king, with a timely g4-g5 advance and thus creates enough counterplay to maintain the equilibrium.

24...Re8

If 24...b3 25.a3 Ne6 26.Be3, or 26.Be5 is unclear.

25.Nc1!?

Not 25.g5?! Rxe2 26.gxf6 (26.Bxe2 Bxe2 27.Re1 Nh5, is winning for Black) 26...Qxf6 27.Bxe2 Bxe2 28.Be5 Qxf3 29.Rg1 Ng6, and Black is better.

25...h5

Interesting alternatives were 25...Ba4, 25...Ne6, and 25...Bxd3.

26.g5 N6d7 27.Bf5 Ng6 28.Bxg6 Qxg6 29.Qxg6 fxg6

The exchange of queens has left Black in control of the e-file, and with the potentially more active king. However, Bacrot is able to exploit the vulnerability of the Black queenside pawns and the bishops of opposite colors to avoid danger.

30.Bd2!

Attacking the Black b-pawn.

30...a5 31.Nb3

The White knight is activated with tempo on the Black a-pawn.

31...a4! 32.Nc5 b3!

Diagram.

This advance secures



the Black queenside pawns.

33.Re1

Contesting the e-file is the safest course of action for White. Capturing on b3 is riskier: 33.axb3 axb3 34.Kb1!? is unclear (but not 34.Nxb3? Ba4 35.Ka2 Rb8, and Black wins).

33...Rxe1+ 34.Bxe1 Nxc5 35.dxc5 Bd3!?

Karpov plays to imprison the White king.

36.axb3 axb3 37.c6!

Bacrot alertly sacrifices his c-pawn to free his king and reach a drawn BOOC ending.

37...Kf7 38.c7 Bf5 39.Bc3 Ke7 40.c8=Q!

The safest procedure for White. Accepting the bait on g7 (and not freeing the White king) could offer Black chances, as White must play accurately to make the draw: 40.Bxg7 Kd7 41.Be5 Bc2 42.f4, and now;

A) 42...Be4 43.Bd6 Bf5 44.Be5 Bc2 45.Bd6 d4 46.f5 Bxf5 47.Be5 d3 48.Bf4 (48.Kb1?? loses to 48...d2+) 48...Kc8 49.Bd2 Kxc7 50.Kb1 Kd6 51.Kc1 Kd5 52.Be1 Ke4 53.Kd2, with a blockade defense for White.

B) 42...Bf5 43.Bd4 Kxc7 44.Bf6 Kc6 45.Bd4 Kb5 46.Be5 Kc4 47.Bc3 Kd3 (47...d4 48.Bxd4! Kxd4, Stalemate) 48.Kb1 d4 49.Be1 Ke2+ 50.Kc1 d3 (50...Kxe1, Stalemate!) 51.Bd2 Kf3 52.Kd1 Kg3 53.Be1+ Kxf4 54.Kd2, and White can maintain a blockade.

40...Bxc8 41.Kb1

The White king is free!

41...Ke6 42.Kc1 Kf5 43.Kd2 Kf4 44.Ke2 Kg3 45.Be1+ Kg2 46.Ke3 Draw Agreed (0.5-0.5)



***Karpov-Bacrot Match
Cannes, France
Game 2***

with annotations by GM Ron Henley & NM David Koval

**Karpov,An - Bacrot,E
Cannes (m/2), 2000
Slav Defense D12**

An uneventful encounter in which Black showed a solid opening improvement with 9...Be7. With 11...g5, Bacrot gained space on the kingide and sent the White knight limping back to g2 where it lacked co-ordination with the other White forces. Karpov's 19.c5 gained space on the queenside, but he also fixed his central pawns on the same color as his remaining bishop. Following the exchange of queens, Bacrot barricaded in on the queenside (20...Ne8, 21...Nc7, 22...b6). Bacrot then gained space in the center (24...f5, 25...e5, 26...e4). Bacrot continued the strategy of placing his pawns on the light squares with 27...g4 and 28...b5, burying the White bishop for life. With 30.Nh4!? Karpov decided to never allow the opening of the h-file (by Black) and thus ensured the total blockade of the position.

1.d4 d5 2.c4 c6 3.Nf3 Nf6 4.e3 Bf5 5.Nc3 e6 6.Nh4 Be4

Black has other options: 6...Bg4 7.Qb3 (7.f3!?) 7...Qb6 8.h3 Bh5 9.g4 Bg6 10.g5 Ne4, with equal chances, Fedorowicz-Henley, USA Ch. 1984. 6...Bg6 is also known.

7.f3 Bg6 8.Qb3

8.Nxg6 hxg6 9.Bd3 Nbd7 10.f4 Be7 11.0-0 0-0 12.Qf3 Qc7 13.b3 c5 14.cxd5 Nxd5 15.Nxd5 exd5 16.Bb2, 0.5-0.5, Chatalbashev-Timoshchenko, Padova 1998.

8...Qc7

8...Qb6!?

9.Bd2

9.Nxg6 hxg6 10.f4 Nbd7 11.Be2 Bd6 12.Bd2 dxc4! 13.Bxc4 b5 14.Be2 b4! 15.Na4 c5, favors Black, Shevelev-Gentilleau, Cannes 1993.

9.g3 Nbd7 10.Bd2 Nb6! 11.Nxg6 hxg6 12.cxd5 exd5, equal, Malaniuk-Gurevich,M, Groningen 1993.

9...Be7

9...Bd6 10.cxd5 (10.0-0-0, with an edge for White) 10...exd5 11.0-0-0! Nbd7 (11...Bxh2?! 12.f4, is good for White) 12.e4, and White has an edge, Shipov-Kobalija, St. Petersburg 1994.

9...Nbd7 10.cxd5 exd5 11.0-0-0, with an edge for White, Gaprindashvili,V-Cruz Lopez Claret, Mondariz Balneario 1999.

10.g3 Bh5 11.Be2 g5 12.Ng2 h6 13.Rc1 Qb6 14.Qc2 Bg6 15.Bd3 Bxd3 16.Qxd3

Diagram.

16...Qa6

16...Qxb2!? should also be at least equal for Black, for example: 17.Rb1 (17.cxd5 Nxd5! is good for Black) 17...dxc4 (17...Qa3 18.Rxb7 Qa6 19.Qb1 Nbd7 20.cxd5 cxd5 21.Qb5, with an edge for White) 18.Qxc4 b5 19.Rxb2 (19.Qxc6+ Nxc6 20.Rxb2 b4, with a small edge for Black) 19...bxc4 20.e4, and White has compensation, as he intends Ng2-e3xc4.

17.b3 Nbd7 18.Ke2 0-0-0 19.c5 Qxd3+ 20.Kxd3 Ne8 21.b4 Nc7 22.a4 b6 23.Ne2 Kb7 24.Rb1 f5 25.Rhc1 e5 26.f4 e4+ 27.Kc2 g4 28.Kd1 b5 29.Ra1 h5 30.Nh4 Bxh4 31.gxh4 a6 Draw Agreed (0.5-0.5)



***Karpov-Bacrot Match
Cannes, France
Game 3***

with annotations by GM Ron Henley & Paul Hodges

**Bacrot,E - Karpov,An
Cannes (rapid - m/3), 2000
*Queen's Gambit Declined D35***

The two game rapid set started with a rather tame Queen's Gambit Declined Exchange Variation. With 7.Bd3 leading to the exchange of light squared bishops, White severely reduces any chances of gaining a long-term strategical advantage. Bacrot's novelty 11.Be5 was met accurately by Karpov's 11...Qe7 and 12...a5. This game is an instructive example of defending against the **MINORITY ATTACK**.

**1.d4 d5 2.c4 e6 3.Nc3 Be7 4.cxd5 exd5 5.Bf4 Nf6 6.e3 Bf5
7.Bd3**

This tame continuation allows Black to exchange his light squared bishop. Karpov once explained to me "In many openings - QGD, French Defense, Caro-Kann, the queen's bishop is Black's biggest problem." The most serious attempts for an opening advantage lie in 7.Qb3 (playing against the weak b7-point), or 7.Nge2 (planning Ne2-g3 playing against the bishop on f5).

7...Bxd3 8.Qxd3 c6 9.Nf3 0-0 10.0-0

The beserker attack 10.g4?! can be countered by Black, for example: 10...Re8 11.Ne5 Bd6 12.g5 Ne4! 13.Nxe4 dxe4 14.Qb3 Bxe5 15.dxe5 Qa5+ 16.Kf1 Nd7 with a clear initiative for Black, Touzane-Marciano, France 1994.

10...Bd6

A typical example of play in this line is 10...Nbd7 11.h3 Re8 12.Ne5 Nxe5 13.Bxe5 Bd6 14.Bxd6 Qxd6 15.Rab1 Ne4 16.b4 a6 17.Nxe4 Rxe4 18.a4 f5! 19.b5 axb5 20.axb5 f4!

21.bxc6 bxc6 22.exf4 Qxf4, with excellent counterplay for Black, Falchetta-Dutreeuw, Forli 1991.

11.Be5 Qe7 12.Rab1 a5!

Now White can play a2-a3 and b2-b4, but Black can counter with a5xb4 and b7-b5, followed by Nb8-d7-b6-c4 counterplay.

13.Bxd6 Qxd6 14.Ne5

14.e4 dxe4 15.Nxe4 Nxe4 16.Qxe4 Nd7, is equal.

14...Nbd7 15.Nxd7 Nxd7 16.a3 a4!?

An interesting choice, which freezes the White pawns on b2 and a3, but also exposes the Black a-pawn.

16...f5!? 17.b4 axb4 18.axb4 b5, with the plan of Nd7-b6-c4.

17.Rfe1 Rfe8 18.h3 Qg6 19.Qd1

Bacrot retreats to attack the Black a-pawn, but is in danger of handing over the initiative to Black. Exchanging queens 19.Qxg6 hxg6 20.f3 f5 21.Kf2 Nb6 with a completely balanced position.

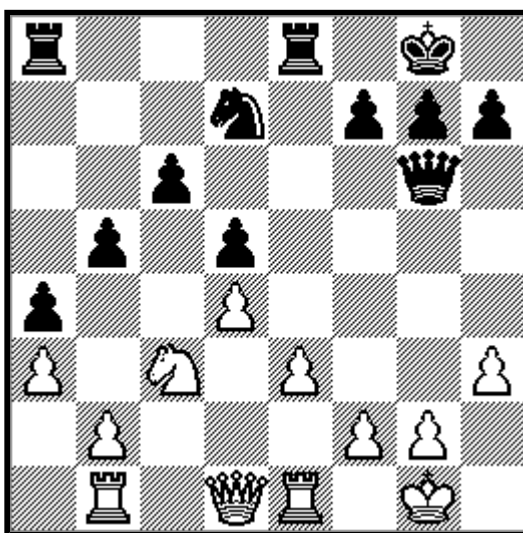
19...b5

Diagram.

Preparing the maneuver Nd7-b6-c4 with pressure on the White queenside pawns.

20.Ne2!

The White knight heads to c5 via f4 and d3.



20...Nb6 21.Nf4 Qd6 22.Nd3 Nc4 23.Qc2 Ra7 24.Re2 Rae7 25.Rbe1 Qg6 26.Nc5 Qxc2

Short of time, Karpov plays it safe with the exchange of queens. The best chance to play for the win is to clamp down on the e4-square and keep the queens on the board with

26...f5!? followed by the general plan of Qg6-f6, g7-g5 and h7-h5, gaining space on the kingside, as White lacks counterplay. Then if Black is able to open the kingside he will have chances (with the queens on the board) of mating the White king.

27.Rxc2 f6 28.g4 Kf7 29.Kg2 h5 30.Kg3 Rh8 31.Nd3 Ree8 32.Nb4!

This attack on the Black weakness at c6 keeps the game in balance.

32...Re6 33.Nd3 Ree8 34.Nb4 Re6 35.Nd3 g5 36.Rcc1 Ree8 37.Rcd1 Rh7 38.Rh1 Reh8 39.Kg2 Ke7

Karpov centralizes his king and prepares to defend his c6-pawn.

40.Rde1 Kd6 41.gxh5 Rxh5 42.f3

Bacrot creates the possibility of advancing with e3-e4.

42...Re8 43.Kf2 Rh7

Threatening simply 44...Rhe7 winning the White pawn on e3.

44.Re2 Reh8 45.Kg2 Re7

The correct way to maintain the Black initiative was 45...f5! White is passive, but Black would have to find a way to make porgies. But note that 46.e4? an attempt at breaking free that would be punished with 46...dxe4 47.fxe4 fxe4 48.Rxe4 g4! 49.Nf2 (49.Rxg4 Ne3+ 50.Kg3 Nxe4 51.Kxg4 Rh4+ 52.Kg3 Rxd4 wins for Black) 49...gxh3+ 50.Rxh3 Rxh3 51.Nxh3 Nxb2, with a winning ending for Black, as the White pawns on a3 and d4 are targets.

46.e4!

Diagram.

Bacrot alertly seizes the moment to gain counterplay.

46...Rh4 47.Nf2 dxe4 48.fxe4 f5



Chipping away at the White central pawn duo. The alternative "chip shot" may have offered a better chance for advantage: 48...c5!? 49.Rd1 (49.d5 Ne5, with a clear initiative for the superior placed Black pieces) 49...cxd4 50.Rxd4+ Kc6 with weak pawns on b2, e4, and h3, it is White who must fight for the draw.

49.Rhe1 Rf4!?

Bypassing with 49...f4 is only slightly better for Black.

50.exf5 Rxe2 51.Rxe2 Rxf5

A surprising decision from the "**MASTER of DELAYED GRATIFICATION**"! The pawn on f5 is surrounded and can't escape. Therefore, activating the Black king with 51...Kd5!? would have kept pressure on White.

52.Kg3!?

Now suddenly it is the **WHITE KING** that becomes a force!

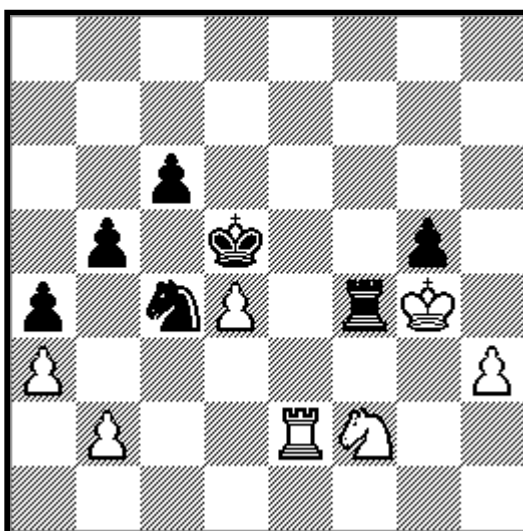
52...Kd5 53.Kg4

This tempting simultaneous attack on the Black rook and g-pawn works out for White, but....should have led to a lost ending!

53...Rf4+?

Diagram.

Black allows the capture of his valuable g-pawn (giving White an outside passed pawn) in exchange for the relatively meaningless weak White d-pawn. This poor decision begins to sew the seeds of defeat.



Black should play 53...Ne3+!! 54.Rxe3 (54.Kh5 Kxd4, with a winning pawn plus for Black) 54...Rxf2 55.b4 (55.Kxg5 Rxb2 56.h4 Kxd4 57.Re6 c5 with a winning rook ending for Black) 55...Rg2+ 56.Kf5 Kxd4, is good for Black.

Simply protecting the Black rook is feasible - 53...Nd6!?

54.Kxg5 Rxd4 55.h4!

Suddenly the sickly White h-pawn becomes a monster "OUTSIDE PASSED PAWN"! In addition, the centralized Black pieces are poorly placed to cope. **55...Ne5** Knowing so well the Russian saying "Knights hop on short legs," Anatoly must have been feeling sick at this point.

56.h5 Nf3+ 57.Kg6 Ne5+ 58.Kg7?

Pressuring the White knight 58.Kf5! gives White a clear advantage.

58...c5?

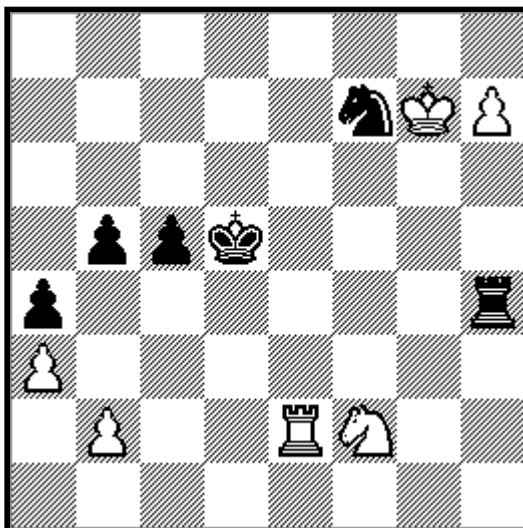
This attempt at queenside counterplay ignores the lethal White h-pawn. Maintaining the harmony of the Black forces with the paradoxical self pinning 58...Ke6! would have restored the balance after 59.h6 Rd7+ 60.Kf8 Rd8+ with a draw by perpetual check!

59.h6 Rh4 60.h7 Nf7

Diagram.

61.Kxf7?!

Gaining only the Black knight for his passed h-pawn leads to technical difficulties due to the potential Black queenside counterplay. Driving the knight away would result in Black having to surrender his rook for the passed h-pawn: 61.Re7!? Ne5, and now:



A) 62.h8=Q? Rxh8 63.Rxe5+ (63.Kxh8 Ng6+ 64.Kg7 Nxe7, wins for Black) 63...Kxe5 64.Kxh8 Kd4, with enough counterplay to at least draw for Black.

B) 62.Re8! with:

B1) 62...Nf7 63.Rf8 Ke6 64.Rxf7 Rxh7+ 65.Kxh7 Kxf7

66.Ne4 b4 (66...c4 67.Nd6+ Ke6 68.Nxb5, White wins)
 67.Nxc5 bxa3 68.bxa3 Ke7 69.Nxa4 Kd6 70.Kg6 Kc6
 71.Nb2, White wins.

B2) 62...Nc4 63.Nd1, White wins.

The most decisive winning method is activating the White knight: 61.Ne4! Kc4 62.Nf6 Nd6 63.h8=Q Rxh8 64.Kxh8 Kb3 (64...b4 65.Nd7!? Nb5 66.Rc2+ Kb3 67.Rxc5 Nd6 68.axb4 Kxb2 69.Rd5, winning for White) 65.Nd7 c4 66.Nc5+ Ka2 67.Rd2 Nf5 68.Ne4 Kb3 69.Rd5, winning for White.

61...Rxh7+ 62.Kg6 Rh2

Pinning the White knight substantially reduces its value.

63.Kf5 Kc4 64.Kf4 b4

The liquidation of queenside pawns increases Black's drawing chances.

65.Kf3 Rh4 66.Re3 Rh2 67.Ke2 Rg2 68.Rf3 Rh2 69.Kd2 Kd4 70.Rf4+ Kd5 71.Rf5+ Kd4 72.Rf3 Kc4 73.Kc2 Rg2 74.Kd2 Kd4 75.Ke2 Kc4 76.Kf1 Rh2 77.Ng4??

In a mad time scramble, Bacrot simply forgets about his b-pawn.

77...Rxb2

Suddenly the tables on the chessboard have turned, and Black has the winning chances!

78.Ne5+ Kd4 79.Nc6+ Kd5 80.Ne7+ Black lost on time (1-0)

After 80...Ke4 81.Rh3 (81.Rf5 Rc2! winning for Black) 81...Rb3 82.Rh5 Rxa3 83.Rxc5 b3 84.Nd5 b2 85.Rb5 Kf3 (or 85...Rb3 86.Rxb3 axb3, winning for Black) 86.Rxb2 Ra1+, Black is winning.



***Karpov-Bacrot Match
Cannes, France
Game 4***

with annotations by GM Ron Henley & Paul Hodges

**Karpov,An - Bacrot,E
Cannes (rapid - m/4), 2000
Slav Defense D12**

1.d4 d5 2.c4 c6 3.Nf3 Nf6 4.e3 Bf5 5.Nc3 e6 6.Nh4 Bg6

6...Be4 - see [Game 2 of the match](#).

7.Qb3 Qb6 8.Nxg6 hxg6 9.Bd2

9.g3 Nbd7 10.Bg2 (10.c5 Qc7 11.Bg2 e5, is equal) 10...Qa6!
11.Bf1 Qb6, with equality, Bogdanovski-Organdziev, Skopje
1998.

9.Qc2 Nbd7 10.Bd2 Qc7 11.g3 Be7 12.b3 Rc8 13.Qd3 e5
14.Bg2 e4 15.Qe2 Nf8 16.f4 Qd7 17.c5 Ne6 18.h4 0.5-0.5,
Epishin-Khalifman, Tashkent 1987.

9.Qxb6 axb6, equal, Cancelliere-Tarrasch, Trieste 1923.

9...Nbd7 10.Be2

10.Bd3 Be7 11.h3 Rc8 12.Qxb6 axb6, is equal, Dreev-
Gelfand, Groningen 1997.

10...dxc4

This appears to a new move. 10...Qc7 and 10...Be7 are
known.

11.Qxc4 Bd6

11...Qxb2 12.Rb1 Qa3 (12...Qc2 13.Bd3 Nb6 14.Rxb6, and
White wins) 13.Rxb7, is good for White.

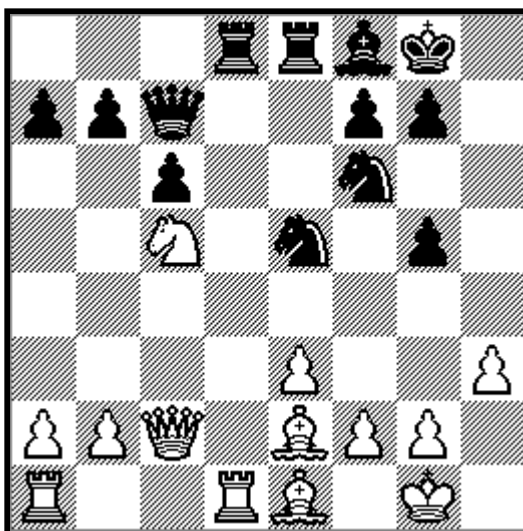
12.h3 0-0 13.Na4 Qc7 14.Qc2 e5 15.dxe5 Nxe5 16.0-0 Rfe8 17.Rfd1 Rad8 18.Be1

Karpov carefully tucks his bishop away after connecting his rooks.

18...Bf8 19.Nc5 g5

Diagram.

This prophylactic advance is designed to secure the Black knight on e5 by impeding White's f2-f4 thrust.



20.Rxd8!?

Considering the match score, Karpov shows surprising patience and willingness to exchange pieces.

20...Rxd8 21.Ne4 Nxe4 22.Qxe4 g6 23.Qa4

Karpov probes to create weak points to create targets for his **BISHOP PAIR**.

23...b6

Advancing the a-pawn was less attractive: 23...a6 24.Ba5 b6 25.Bc3 a5, when White has the better chances.

24.Rc1 Bg7 25.b4

Restraining the Black c-pawn.

25...Qe7 26.Qb3 Bf6 27.Rd1

Karpov continues to allow simplification, as he feels the power of his **BISHOP PAIR** will be magnified on an open board.

27...Rxd1 28.Bxd1 Kg7 29.Be2 Qc7 30.Qc2

White has a nagging edge, as the Black knight on e5 is unstable. However it is not clear how White can make progress. Perhaps one plan is Qc2-e4 followed by f2-f4.

Eventually White must exchange some kingside pawns with the dual purpose of creating a passed kingside pawn and exposing the Black king.

30...c5?!

This loosens the Black position.

31.bxc5 bxc5 32.Kf1 Nd7 33.Bb5

The White bishops begin to emerge.

33...Nb6 34.a4

The White a-pawn joins in the fight for the initiative and prepares to oust the Black knight.

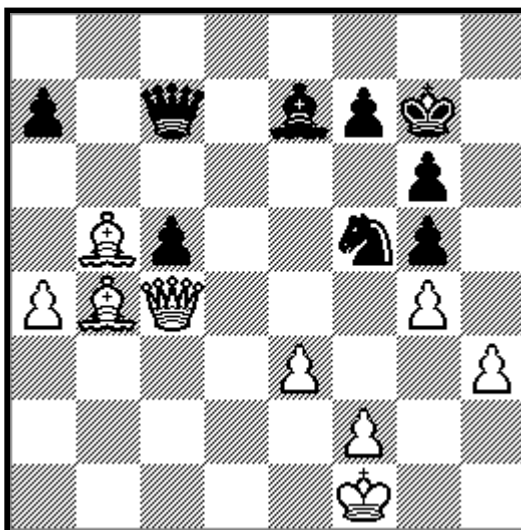
34...Nd5 35.Qb3 Ne7 36.Qc4

Threatening to win the Black c-pawn with 37.Bb4.

36...Nf5 37.Bb4 Be7 38.g4?!

Diagram.

An uncharacteristically loosening move by Karpov. At his peak he would only play such a move if he had calculated the consequences to a favorable conclusion. During the game I thought Anatoly was setting the table for an attack on f7. i.e., 38.Be8!? and now:



A) 38...Nh6, with a minimal edge for White.

B) 38...Bf8 39.Ba5 Qe7, with:

B1) 40.Bc6 Qxe3! 41.Qxf7+ (41.fxe3 loses to 41...Nxe3+ 42.Ke2 Nxc4) 41...Kxf7 42.fxe3 Nxe3+ 43.Ke2, with excellent compensation for White.

B2) 40.Bb5, with an edge for White.

C) 38...Bd6 39.Bc3+ Kf8 40.Qe4 Qe7 41.Bc6 Qxe4 42.Bxe4, White has a clear plus with the plan of Kf1–e2–d3–c4–b5.

D) 38...Nd6 39.Qxc5 Nxe8 (39...Qxc5 loses to 40.Bxc5 Nxe8 41.Bxe7) 40.Qxc7 Nxc7 41.Bxe7, White wins.

38...Nh4! 39.Qc3+? f6!

I have a feeling that Anatoly overlooked the strength of this reply. Also possible is 39...Kg8 or 39...Kh7.

Interposing the bishop would be disastrous for Black: 39...Bf6 40.Qxc5 Qh2 41.Qf8+ Kh7 42.Qxf7+ Bg7 43.Bc3 Qxh3+ 44.Ke1 Nf3+ 45.Ke2 Ng1+ 46.Kd2 Qh6 47.Bc4 Nf3+ 48.Ke2 Ng1+ 49.Kd3, followed by either 50.Qg8 or 50.Qxg7 mate.

39...Kh6 or 39...Kf8 meets with 40.Qh8 mate.

40.Ke2

40.Ba3 Qd6 41.Ke2 Qd5, with a slight initiative for Black, as his queen and knight have better coordination than the White bishops.

40...a6!

This delicate pawn sacrifice exploits the sudden frailty of the White position.

41.Bd3

Capturing the a-pawn allows Black to gain a vital tempo: 41.Bxa6 Qb6, winning a White bishop.

41...Qc6!

Ironic that **BLACK** obtains chances by securing control of the **LONG DIAGONAL** (a8–h1). The text creates the dual threats of 42...Qf3+ followed by 43...cxb4 (winning a bishop), as well as 42...Qxa4 (winning a pawn).

42.Ba3 Qf3+ 43.Ke1 Ng2+

The seemingly offside knight proceeds to pound the White king. How much chess literature of the last century was filled with Karpov's pieces extracting retribution for opponents weakening their kingsides (38.g4?!)?

44.Kd2 Qxf2+ 45.Be2 Bd6

In mutual time pressure, Bacrot brings his bishop into the attack on the White king. Immediately decisive was 45...Qe1+ 46.Kd3 c4+ (This pawn advance discovers an attack on the White bishop on a3, while deflecting the White king) 47.Kd4 (47.Qxc4 Qb1+! 48.Kd4 Bxa3 49.Qc7+ Kh6, is hopeless for White) 47...Qxc3+ 48.Kxc3 Bxa3, and Black wins.

46.Qd3 Nxe3!

Also advantageous for Black was 46...Qe1+ 47.Kc2 c4! 48.Qxd6 (or 48.Qxc4 Nxe3+) 48...Nxe3+ 49.Kb2 Qxe2+ 50.Kc3 Qe1+, and now:

A) 51.Qd2 Qa1+ 52.Bb2 (52.Kb4 loses to 52...a5+ 53.Kxa5 Qxa3) 52...Nd1+ 53.Kc2 Nxb2, and Black wins.

B) 51.Kb2 c3+ 52.Kb3 Qd1+ 53.Kxc3 Qxd6 54.Bxd6 f5, with a clear plus for Black.

47.Bb2

Capturing on e3 or d6 would cost White his queen: 47.Qxe3? Bf4; 47.Qxd6? Nc4+, winning.

Capturing on a6 leads to wide open play: 47.Qxa6 Qf4!? 48.Qa7+ Kh6 49.Bxc5 Nxg4+ 50.Kc3 Qc1+ 51.Kb4 Ne5! with crushing threats (52...Nc6+, 52...Qb2+, etc.) against all the loose White pieces.

47...Bf4 48.Qd7+ Kh6 49.Qe8

Karpov hopes to save himself with the threat of 50.Qh8 mate.

49...Kg7

The tempting capture of the White g-pawn with check would allow the White king to run and hide: 49...Nxg4+? 50.Kc2 Ne3+ 51.Kb1 Qe1+ 52.Ka2 Kg7 53.Qe7+ Kh6 54.Qf8+ Kh7 55.Qf7+ Kh6 56.Bh5 gxh5 (56...Kxh5 57.Qh7 mate) 57.Qxf6+ Kh7 58.Qg7 mate.

50.Qe7+ Kh6 51.Qf8+ Kh7 52.Qe7+ Kh6 53.Qe8 Nd5+

Diagram.

Bacrot eschews the



draw by three-fold repetition.

54.Kc2 Kg7

If 54...Nb4+ 55.Kb3 (55.Kb1 Qe1+ 56.Bc1 Qxc1 mate. 55.Kd1 Qg1+ 56.Bf1 Qxf1+ 57.Qe1 Qd3+ 58.Qd2 Qxd2 mate) 55...Qe3+ (55...Qg3+? 56.Bc3 Kh7 57.Bc4, and it is the Black king that will be mated) 56.Qxe3 Bxe3 57.Bxf6, and White actually has the winning chances despite his pawn deficit, as the Black king is out of play and the Black pawn on a6 is vulnerable.

55.Kb1 Qe3

55...Be5 56.Qd7+ Kh6, and now:

A) 57.Qe8 Qe1+ 58.Ka2 Nb4+ 59.Kb3 Qg3+ 60.Kc4 Qf4+ 61.Kxc5 Qe3+! 62.Kc4 (62.Kxb4 loses to 62...Bd6+) 62...Qxe2+ and Black cleans house.

B) 57.Qxd5 Qxe2 58.Bxe5 Qxe5 59.Qa8 f5 60.Qxa6, White has counter chances with his passed a-pawn, but Black has the winning chances.

56.Qd7+ Qe7

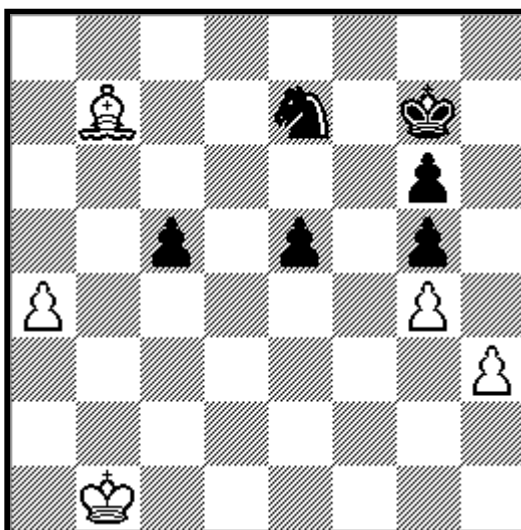
56...Kh6!?

57.Qxe7+ Nxe7 58.Bxa6

The bishop pair combined with the passed a-pawn offer White full compensation for his pawn deficit.

58...Be5??

Erecting a **FORTRESS** would hold the draw:
58...Nc6! 59.Bb7 Na5 60.Bd5 Be5 61.Bxe5 fxe5 62.Kc2 Kf6 63.Kd3 Ke7 64.Ke3 c4 65.Ke4 Kd6 66.Bf7 Nb3 67.Bxc4 Nc5+ 68.Ke3 Nxa4 69.Bf7 with a draw.



59.Bxe5 fxe5 60.Bb7
White lost on time

(0-1)

Diagram.

Karpov plays the winning move just as his flag falls! 60.Bb7 e4 61.a5 e3 62.Kc2 c4 63.a6 when the White king holds the Black pawns while the White a-pawn is unstoppable.



Karpov-Bacrot Match
Cannes, France
Game 5
with annotations by GM Ron Henley

Bacrot,E - Karpov,An
Cannes (rapid - m/5), 2000
Nimzo-Indian Defense E20

To start the two-game 5 minute blitz mini-match, Bacrot played the g3 System versus Karpov's Nimzo-Indian Defense. Rather than opt for any of the known drawing variations, Karpov hunkered down in a third rank Hedgehog defensive type formation. This meant allowing White massive centralization and a touch of initiative in the early stages. Bacrot broke with 24.c5, but lacked a convincing followthrough. His recapture with 25.bxc5 gave a clamp on the Black b-pawn, but also left him with split queenside pawns (c5 and a4). With 26...Qa5 and 27...Qxa4, Karpov collected the White a-pawn. Karpov then proceeded to neutralize Bacrot's attempts to become active, and with 48...Kd5! and 50...Kxc5 he collected the second and decisive passed queenside pawn. The remainder of the game saw his connected passed pawns march inexorably forward. This phase culminated in 71...b3+ forking the White king and rook, which in turn led to Bacrot's resignation.

1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.Nc3 Bb4 4.Nf3 c5 5.g3 cxd4 6.Nxd4 a6 7.Bg2 Qc7 8.Qb3 Be7 9.Be3

This appears to be new. 9.0–0 is known.

9...0–0 10.Rc1 d6 11.0–0 Nbd7 12.Rfd1 Ng4 13.Bd2 Rb8 14.h3 Ngf6 15.Be3 Ne5 16.Na4 Nfd7 17.Bf4 Ng6 18.Be3 Bf6 19.Qa3 Nc5 20.b4 Nxa4 21.Qxa4 Bd7 22.Qb3 Rfc8 23.a4 Be8 24.c5 dxc5 25.bxc5?

Perhaps flush with his previous success, Bacrot makes this optimistic recapture. Here the French lad's sense of danger

deserted him, as he apparently forgot "It is not a good idea to voluntarily assume pawn weaknesses when playing Karpov!"

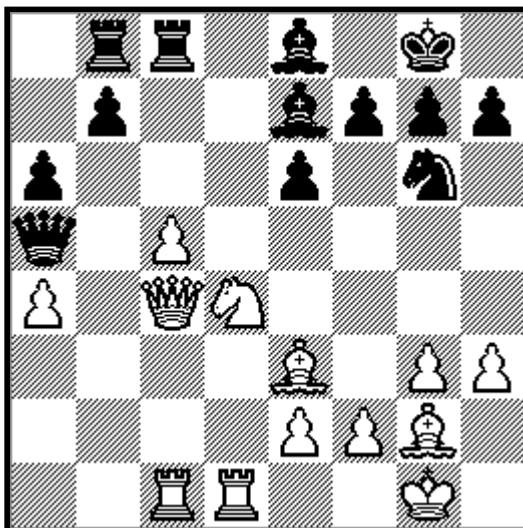
White has a miniscule edge after 25.Rxc5 Qe7 26.Rxc8 Rxc8 27.b5, but Black is very solid.

25...Be7! 26.Qc4 Qa5!

Diagram.

The weak pawn pawns on c5 and a4 are both threatened.

27.Nb3 Qxa4
28.Qxa4 Bxa4
29.Rd3 Ne5 30.Rdc3
Nc6 31.Nd2 Bf6
32.Rd3 Bb5 33.Rd7
Rd8!?



Note how Karpov reduces chances for counterplay by exchanging the active White rook. Later he will worry about winning a more material (a second pawn). Also possible is 33...Bxe2 34.Rb1 Bb5 35.Ne4, with some chances for activity by White.

34.Rxd8+ Rxd8 35.Ne4 Be7 36.Kf1 Nd4 37.Nc3?!

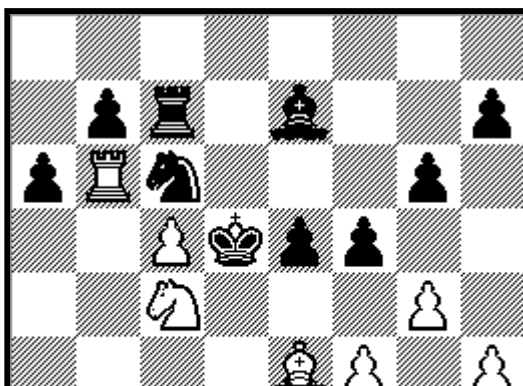
White's best chance was 37.Bxd4!? Rxd4 38.Nd6 Bxd6 39.cxd6 f5 40.Bxb7 Rxd6 when the outside passed a-pawn is **TECHNICALLY WINNING** in the rook + bishop ending.

Playing for confusion would lose quickly: 37.Nd6? Nxe2 38.Nxb5 Nxc1 39.Bxc1 Rd1+, Black wins.

37...Bc6 38.Bxc6 Nxc6 39.Ne4 f5 40.Nc3 Kf7 41.Rb1 Rd7
42.Nd1 Bd8 43.Nb2 Be7 44.Nc4 e5 45.f3 Ke6 46.g4 g6
47.Rb2 Rc7 48.Rb6? Kd5!

Diagram.

Double attacking the White pawn on c5 and the White knight on c4. This cleanly nets Karpov a second decisive pawn.



49.Nd2 Bxc5 50.Bxc5 Kxc5

With two **CONNECTED PASSED PAWNS**, and no counterplay for White, the rest does not need technique on the level of Karpov!

51.Rb1 b5 52.Rc1+ Kb6 53.gxf5 gxf5 54.Rb1 Nd4 55.e3 Ne6 56.Ke2 a5 57.h4 a4 58.e4 f4 59.Kd3 Nc5+ 60.Ke2 Ne6 61.Kd3 Ka5 62.Ra1 Rd7+ 63.Kc3 b4+ 64.Kc2 Nd4+ 65.Kb2 Kb5 66.Rc1 Ne2 67.Rc2 a3+ 68.Ka2 Nc3+ 69.Kb3 Rd3 70.Nc4 Nxe4+ 71.Ka2 b3+ White Resigned (0-1)

A solid technical performance by Karpov, where he never let White off the hook, and kept control on the clock as well!



***Karpov-Bacrot Match
Cannes, France
Game 6***

with annotations by GM Ron Henley & Paul Hodges

**Karpov,An - Bacrot,E
Cannes (blitz - m/6), 2000
English Defense A28**

**1.c4 e5 2.Nc3 Nf6 3.Nf3 Nc6 4.e3 Bb4 5.Qc2 0-0 6.Nd5
Re8 7.Qf5 d6**

7...Nxd5? 8.cxd5 d6 9.Qe4, with a clear plus for White, Rayner-Clarke, Dublin zt 1993.

7...Be7?! 8.Nxe5 Nb4 9.Nxb4 Bxb4 10.a3!? d5?! 11.Qc2 Rxe5 12.axb4 Bf5 13.d3 Qe7 14.Bd2 d4 15.Be2 dxe3 16.fxe3 Bg4 17.Bf3! is good for White, Kasparov-Romanishin, USSR 1978.

8.Nxf6+ Qxf6 9.Qxf6 gxf6 10.a3

10.g3 Bc5 11.b3 Bf5 12.d3 a5 13.Bb2 Bg6 14.Be2 f5 15.0-0 f4 16.exf4 exf4 17.Rfe1 Bh5 18.Kf1 Re6 19.Rad1 Bxf3 20.Bxf3 Nd4 21.Bxd4 Bxd4 22.Rxe6 fxe6 23.Re1 a4 24.bxa4 Rxa4 25.Bxb7 0.5-0.5, Lehmann-Darga, Finkenwerder 1988.

10.b3 Be6 11.Bb2 d5 12.0-0-0 dxc4 13.bxc4 Na5 14.d3 Be7 15.a3 a6 16.Kb1 b5 17.Bc3 Nb7 18.cxb5 axb5 19.d4 Bf5+ 20.Kb2 Bxa3+ 21.Kb3 c5 22.Bxb5 Reb8 23.Ba4 Nd6+ 24.Kxa3 Rxa4+ 25.Kxa4 Nc4 0-1, Svoboda-Talla, Konik op 1995.

10...Bc5 11.b4 Bb6 12.Bb2 a5 13.b5 Nd8

13...Ne7, and now:

A) 14.a4 Bc5! 15.Be2 c6 16.0-0 Bb4, with equal chances, Hansen,C-Gurevich,M, Antwerp 1993.

B) 14.Rc1 a4 15.Be2 c6 16.0-0 Be6 17.d4. with an edge for White, Rasmussen-Solozhenkin, Cappelle la Grande op 1995.

C) 14.Be2 a4 15.0-0 (15.0-0-0 c6, is equal) 15...c6 16.bxc6 bxc6 17.Rab1, with a small edge for White, Smejkal-Smyslov, Leningrad 1977.

D) 14.d4!? a4! with unclear play, as Black intends Bb6-a5+ (if 14...e4 15.Nd2 f5 16.Be2, with an edge for White, while if 14...c5 15.dxe5!? is possible - Ribli) 15.0-0-0 Ng6 (15...e4 16.Nd2 d5 17.c5 Ba5 0.5-0.5, Murashko-Gurevich,V, Alushta 1998.) 16.Nd2 (16.h4 h5, is unclear) 16...exd4 17.Bxd4 Bxd4 18.exd4 c6! with complications, Agrest-Akopian, New York 1998.

14.d4

Also known is 14.Be2, and 14.a4 Ne6 15.Be2 c6 16.0-0 Bd7, with equality, Keene-Ljubojevic, Moscow 1977.

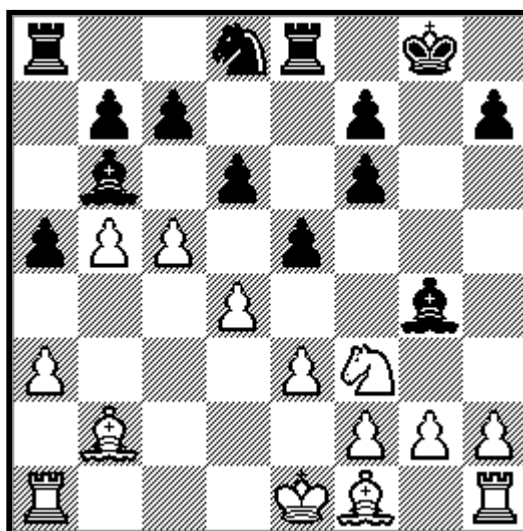
14...Bg4

Novelty. 14...Ne6 has been seen.

15.c5!

Diagram.

An enterprising and certainly practical continuation! White fractures the Black pawn center and offers Black the chance to gain a pawn. However, in order to "win" the pawn, Black must give White the **BISHOP PAIR** and the **OPEN g-FILE**.



15...dxc5 16.dxe5 a4 17.Bc4 Ba5+ 18.Kf1!

White tucks his king safely away off the e-file.

18...Bxf3

Black plays to net a pawn. 18...fxe5 19.Nxe5 Be6 20.Rc1 leaves Black with a very exposed kingside and nothing to show for it.

19.gxf3 fxe5 20.Rg1+ Kf8 21.Rd1

Two open files and two beautiful bishops!

21...c6

The text seeks to activate the Black queenside pawns and help the Black knight reemerge.

Attempting to develop the knight immediately gives back the pawn: 21...Ne6 22.Bxe5 Rad8 23.Kg2!? (23.Ke2?! allows 23...Nd4+ with counterplay) with Be5-f6, or f3-f4 to follow, leading to a clear advantage for White.

22.Rg5!

Attacking the vulnerable pawn on e5. Should it fall, the Black king would become very vulnerable.

22...cxb5

Using the bishop to defend e5 allows White to increase the pressure: 22...Bc7 23.Rd7 Rc8 24.b6! (This delicate pawn advance boxes in the Black pieces) 24...Bb8 (24...Bxb6 25.Bxe5, with the nasty threat of 26.Bd6+) 25.f4! Re7 (25...exf4? 26.Bg7+ Kg8 27.Bd4+! Kf8 28.Bxc5+ Re7 29.Rxe7 Ne6 30.Rxe6+ Bd6 31.Bxd6 mate), and now:

A) 26.Rxe7 26...Kxe7 27.Bxe5 Ne6 28.Bxe6 Kxe6 29.Bxb8 Rxb8 30.Rxc5 Rd8 31.Re5+ with good prospects for White in the rook ending, while probably stronger is:

B) 26.Rd1! for example: 26...exf4 (26...Ne6 27.Rh5f exf4 28.Rxh7, threatens 29.Rh8 mate) 27.Bg7+ Ke8 28.Bf6 Kf8 29.Rh5! and the crushing threat of Rh5xh7 followed by Rh7-h8+ will cost Black heavy material.

23.Bxb5 f6

Bacrot hopes to save his e-pawn with this in between attack on the White rook.

23...Re6 24.Bc4!? (24.Bxe5? f6, and the pawn fork nets Black material, or 24.Rxe5 Rxe5 25.Bxe5 with a solid pawn plus for White) 24...Rg6 25.Rxe5 Rc8 (25...b6 26.Rd7, and

decisive penetration by the White forces soon follows)
 26.Rdd5 Rb6 27.Rxc5 Rxc5 28.Rxc5 Rxb2 29.Rxa5 Nc6
 30.Rxa4 b5 31.Ra8+ Ke7 32.Bd3, is a winning ending for White.

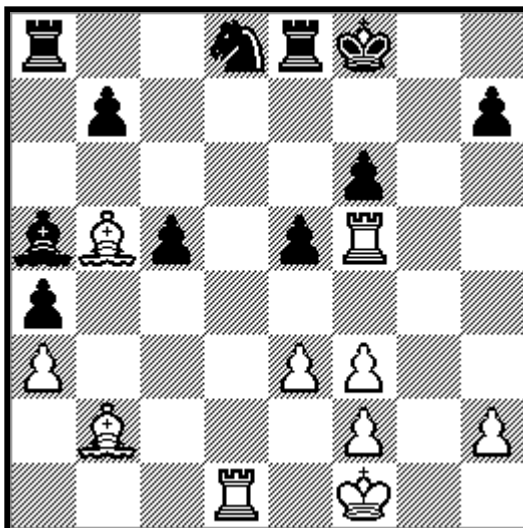
24.Rf5!

Diagram.

Karpov's rook spots a newly created pawn weakness on f6.

24...Re6 25.Bc4!

An embarrassing moment for the Black rook. If it leaves the third rank, White will capture on f6 (26.Rxf6+), and if it leaves the e-file White will capture on e5 (26.Bxe5), shredding the Black king position in either event.



25...Kg7

Setting a swindle, but the situation is lost. If 25...Ke7 26.Rh5! Rb6 27.Rxh7+ Ke8 28.Ba1, White wins.

26.Bxe6

Karpov collects the Exchange and avoids being suckered in by the "win" of a whole piece: 26.Rxd8? Rxd8 27.Bxe6, White has won a piece, but 27...Rd2 and the White bishop is trapped! 28.Bxe5 (28.Bc1 or 28.Ba1 meets with 28...Rd1+) 28...fxe5 29.Rf7+ Kg6 30.Rxb7, White is a pawn ahead, but the winning chances are problematic.

26...Nxe6

Hoping to snare the White rook with 27...Kg6 28.e4 Ng7.

27.Rh5 Kg6 28.Rh4 h5?

Black's best chance to hang on was 28...b5 29.Rg4+ Kh5 (29...Kf5 30.e4 mate; 29...Kf7 30.Rd7+ wins for White) 30.Rd6 Re8, when White still has to break through.

29.Rd6 Re8 30.Rxa4

Now White is a full Exchange (2 points in material) ahead.

**30...Bc7 31.Rd7 Rd8 32.Rxd8 Bxd8 33.Ra7 b6 34.Ke2 c4
35.Rd7 h4 36.h3 Kf5 37.Bc3 Bc7 38.Bb4 Bb8 39.Kd2 Ng5
40.Rb7**

Diagram.

Dominating the Black bishop.

**40...Nxb3 41.Rxb8 Ng5 42.Ke2 Kg6 43.Rh8 Nh7 44.Kf1
Black Resigned (1-0)**

The White king eliminates all hope for Black by going after the h-pawn. A vintage performance by Karpov who came out swinging today and tied the match!



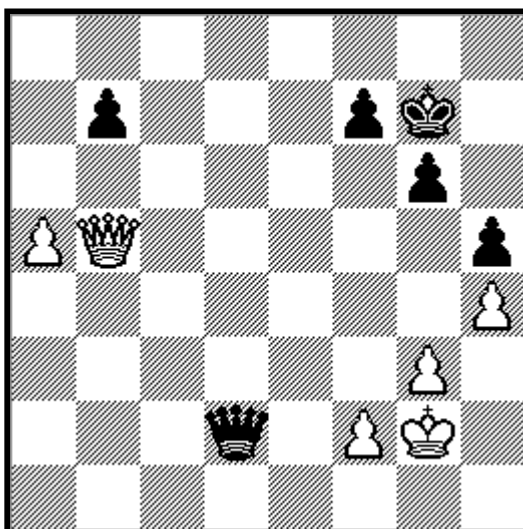
Melody Amber 2000
Monaco
Round 4
with notes by GM Ron Henley

Karpov,An - Shirov,A
Melody Amber (rapid - 4), 2000
Queen's Gambit Declined D30

1.d4 d5 2.c4 c6 3.Nf3 Nf6 4.e3 e6 5.Nbd2 Nbd7 6.b3 Bd6
 7.Qc2 0-0 8.Bb2 Qe7 9.Bd3 e5 10.cxd5 cxd5 11.dxe5 Nxe5
 12.Nxe5 Bxe5 13.0-0 Bg4 14.Rac1 Rac8 15.Qb1 Bh5
 16.Rxc8 Rxc8 17.Rc1 Rxc1+ 18.Qxc1 Bxb2 19.Qxb2 Bg6
 20.Be2 Qc7 21.b4 h6 22.h3 a5 23.bxa5 Qxa5 24.a3 Ne4
 25.Nxe4 Bxe4 26.Bb5 Qb6 27.Qb4 Qc7 28.Qb2 Qb6 29.a4
 Bd3 30.Qb4 Bc4 31.h4 h5 32.g3 g6 33.Kg2 Qe6 34.Qb1
 Bxb5 35.Qxb5 d4 36.exd4 Qe4+ 37.Kg1 Qxd4 38.a5 Qd2
 39.Kg2 Kg7

Diagram.

A completely equal
 queen ending is on
 the board - but that is
 only the beginning of
 the story.



40.Kf3

If 40.Qxb7 Qxa5 with
 an obvious draw.

40...Qd1+ 41.Kg2
Qd2 42.Qe5+ Kg8 43.Qc5 Kg7 44.Kf3

Where is Anatoly going with his king?

44...Qd3+ 45.Kf4 Kg8 46.Qc8+ Kg7 47.Qc5 Kg8 48.Kg5!?

It turns out that this is not as crazy as it looks - as the idea if executed correctly would force Black to find a sequence of only moves to secure a draw.

48...Kg7 49.Qe5+ Kh7 50.Qc5??

Diagram.

A tragic blunder made during time trouble.

The logical conclusion to White's inspired plan would be 50.Kf6! Qf3+

51.Ke7 Kg8

(51...Qxf2 loses to

52.Kf8) 52.Qb8+ Kh7

(52...Kg7 53.Qf8+

wins for White)

53.Qe8 (or 53.Qf4

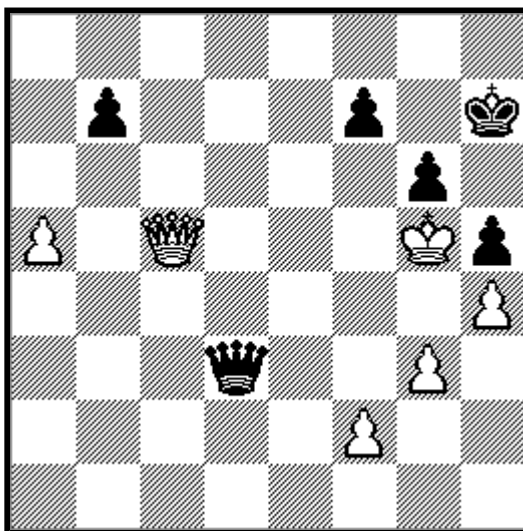
Qa3+ 54.Ke8 Qxa5 55.Qxf7+ Kh6 56.Qxb7 Qe1+ 57.Qe7

Qxf2 with a drawn ending) 53...Qa3+! (The only move as

53...Qxf2 loses to 54.Qxf7+ Qxf7+ 55.Kxf7 Kh6 56.Ke6 and

53...f5 loses to 54.Kf7 Qd5+ 55.Qe6 Qxe6+ 56.Kxe6)

54.Kxf7 and now not:



A) 54...Qa2+ 55.Kf8 Qxf2+ (55...Qg8+ loses to 56.Ke7, while 55...Kh6 56.Qe3+ Kh7 57.Qe7+ Kh6 58.Qg7 is mate) 56.Qf7+ Qxf7+ 57.Kxf7 and White wins, or:

B) 54...Qb3+ 55.Kf8 Qc3 (55...Kh6 loses to 56.Qe3+) 56.Qf7+ Kh6 57.Kg8 Qc8+ 58.Qf8+ Qxf8+ 59.Kxf8 and White wins, but instead:

C) 54...Qf3+! 55.Ke7 Qa3+! and Black holds the draw.

50...Qf3!

Threatening 51...f6 mate. There's the rub, in trying to engineer a mate or winning ending against Black, White's misstep has cost him his own king's head!

51.Qe5

Or 51.Qe7 Qf5 mate.

51...f6+ White Resigned (0-1)

As 52.Qxf6 Qg4 is mate.



Miguel Najdorf Chess Festival 2000
Buenos Aires, Argentina
Super-Final, Round 1
with notes by GM Ron Henley, NM David Koval
& Paul Hodges

Flores,D - Karpov,An
Buenos Aires (1), 2000
Sicilian Defense B22

The 17 year old Argentinean Diego Flores has been the sensation of the Miguel Najdorf Chess Festival. After fighting his way through a Swiss qualification stage, the junior eliminated 3 GMs in the secondary knockout phase (GMs Henry Urday, Ariel Sorin and Andres Rodriguez) to land himself a spot in the Category XIV Super-Final. His first challenge - the 12th World Champion!

1.e4 c5 2.c3 Nf6 3.e5 Nd5 4.d4 cxd4 5.Nf3 e6 6.cxd4 d6 7.Nc3 Nxc3 8.bxc3 Qc7 9.Bd2 Nd7 10.Bd3 dxe5 11.0-0 Be7

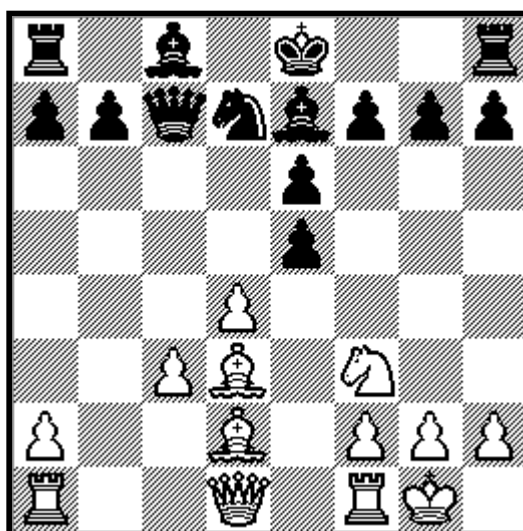
Diagram.

Karpov thought for an hour, weighing up the consequences of White's pawn sacrifice and impending kingside attack.

12.Re1 exd4 13.cxd4 0-0 14.Rc1 Qd8

Novelty. Previously seen was 14...Qd6.

15.Re4 a6



15...Nc5!? is interesting.

16.Qe2 Nf6 17.Rh4 Bd7

Karpov treats the position like the Black side of Panov Caro-Kann, but with the added incentive of an extra pawn for Black. White does not have enough compensation.

18.Bg5 g6 19.Ne5 Nd5!

The exchange of dark squared bishops blunts White's attacking prospects.

20.Bxe7 Qxe7

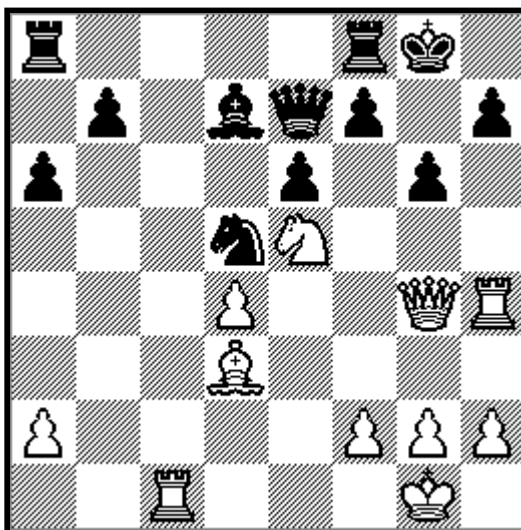
Black is clearly better.

21.Qg4

Diagram.

21...Bb5?

Looks a little bit careless. Now Flores seizes his chance to sacrifice heavy wood on g6. Instead 21...Rac8 make a more favorable impression on the eye, for example 22.Re1 f5, and how does White get in?



22.Bxg6 fxg6 23.Nxg6 hxg6 24.Qxg6+ Qg7 25.Qxe6+

The Black king is stripped bare of all protection - it is a wonder that Anatoly survived this at all.

25...Rf7

An interesting practical decision by Black - returning material (a queen!) in order to coordinate his defenses. The alternative is 25...Qf7 which involves risk. Even if Black is OK in this line, the White attacking possibilities are varied and dangerous. Anatoly's mature sense of danger may have served him well at this crucial moment in the game. For example: 26.Rg4+, and now:

A) 26...Kh8 27.Qe5+, and now:

A1) 27...Kh7 28.Rh4+ Kg6 (28...Kg8 29.Rh8 mate) 29.Qg3+ Kf6 (29...Kf5 loses to 30.Re1) 30.Qd6+ Kf5 31.Re1, White wins.

A2) 27...Nf6 28.Rc3 Qh5 29.Rh3 Qxh3 30.gxh3, and White is on top.

B) 26...Kh7 27.Qe4+ Qf5! (27...Kh6? 28.Rh4+ Kg5 29.Qg4+ Kf6 30.Re1, White wins) 28.Rc3! Nf4! (28...Qxe4 29.Rh3 mate; 28...Nxc3 29.Qe7+ Kh6 30.Qe3+ Kh7 31.Qh3+, White wins) 29.Rc7+ (29.Rxf4 Qxe4 30.Rxe4 Rae8, offers level chances, while 29.Rh4+ Kg7 30.Rc7+ Kg6 31.Rg4+ transposes), and now:

B1) 29...Kh6, and now:

B11) 30.Rh4+ Kg6 31.Rg4+ Kh6 (31...Kf6? 32.Qe7 mate) 32.Rh4+, draw, or:

B12) 30.Rxf4 Rae8 31.Rh4+ Kg6 32.Rg4+, draw.

B2) 29...Kh8 30.Rxf4 Qxe4 31.Rxe4 Rac8 32.Rh4+ Kg8 33.Rg4+, draw.

26.Rg4

Skewering the Black queen and king and reaping the material dividend of his earlier daring-do.

26...Bc6 27.Re1

White hopes to improve his position further, before cashing in his (slight material) gains.

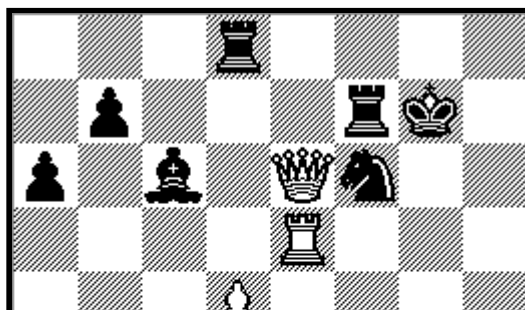
27...Nf6 28.Rxg7+ Kxg7 29.Re5

A better try is 29.Qf5!?

29...Rd8!

Diagram.

Anatoly hurriedly centralizes his forces, clustering them around his naked king. Black targets



the weak White d-pawn and bolsters his control of the d5-square.

30.Rg5+ Kf8 31.h3

In severe time trouble, Flores makes luft. However, he should perhaps have tried 31.h4!? Rxd4 32.h5 Rd1+ 33.Kh2, which is not clear.

31...Rxd4

Now Black is fine - his pieces coordinate beautifully while at the same time offering sufficient cover for his king.

32.Rf5??

A blunder in time trouble. Best was 32.Rg6 Ne8 33.Rh6 Rd1+ 34.Kh2 Rd6, and the game goes on (Black is for choice).

32...Bd7 33.Qe5 Rd1+ 34.Kh2 Bxf5 35.Qxf5 Rd5

Black has a decisive material advantage.

36.Qf4 Ne8 37.Qh6+ Ke7 38.Qb6 Nd6



The White queen cannot fight the coordinated Black pieces on her own.

39.Qc7+ Ke6 40.Qc2 b5 41.g3 Nc4 42.h4 Rxf2+ White Resigned (0-1)

After 43.Qxf2 Rd2, the position to an elementary win for Black.



Miguel Najdorf Chess Festival 2000
Buenos Aires, Argentina
Super-Final, Round 2
with notes by GM Ron Henley & Paul Hodges

Karpov, An - Milos, G
Buenos Aires (2), 2000
Catalan E05

**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.g3 d5 4.Nf3 Be7 5.Bg2 0-0 6.0-0 dxc4
 7.Qc2 a6 8.a4 Bd7 9.Qxc4 Bc6 10.Bg5 Bd5 11.Qd3**

For a recent example of 11.Qc2 see [Bareev-Anand, Shenyang 2000.](#)

11...c5

11...Be4 is also possible.

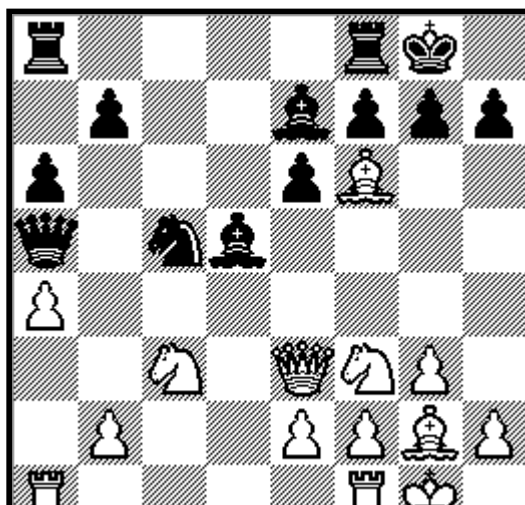
12.dxc5 Nbd7 13.Nc3 Nxc5 14.Qe3 Qa5

14...Rc8 15.Rfd1 Re8 16.Ne5 Qb6 17.Bh3! Rcd8 18.a5 Qb3
 19.Bxf6 Bxf6 20.Nxf7 Kxf7 21.Qxc5, with an edge for
 White, Smyslov-Nogueiras, Graz 1984.

15.Bxf6!?

Diagram.

Novelty. A new approach to a position that has been reached many times in grandmaster play, without White proving any advantage. With the timely capture on f6, Karpov gives Black



an isolated pawn on d5. Previously seen was:

15.Rad1 Bc6 16.Rd4 Nb3 17.Rc4 Rad8 18.Bxf6 Bxf6
19.Ne4 Bxe4 20.Rxe4 Nd2 21.Nxd2 Qxd2 22.Qxd2 Rxd2,
with equal chances, Gulko-Beliavsky, Amsterdam 1989.

15.Nxd5 Nxd5 16.Qa3 Bxg5 17.Nxg5 h6 18.Rfc1 Nd7, and
now:

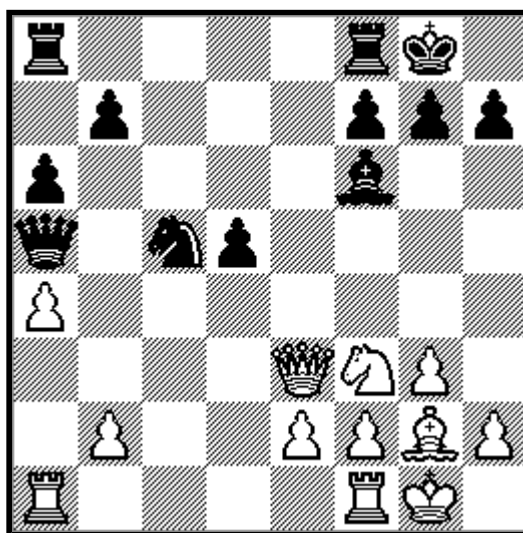
A) 19.Bxd5 Qxd5 20.Rd1 Qxg5 21.Rxd7 b5 22.a5 (22.Rad1
Rfd8 23.Rxd8+ Rxd8 24.Rxd8+ Qxd8 25.axb5 Qd1+ 26.Kg2
Qd5+ 27.Qf3 0.5–0.5 Portisch-Ribli, Hungary 1997) 22...Qe5
23.Rd2 Rad8 24.Rad1 Rxd2 25.Rxd2 Qc7 26.Qc3 Qxc3
27.bxc3 Rc8 28.Rd6 0.5–0.5 Stohl-Ribli, Germany 1998.

B) 19.Ne4 b5 20.b4 (Pigusov suggests 20.axb5 Qxb5 21.Nc3
Nxc3 22.Rxc3, with an edge for White) 20...Qxa4 21.Qxa4
bxa4 22.Rxa4 N7b6, with equal play, Gulko-Pigusov,
Moscow GMA 1990.

15...Bxf6 16.Nxd5 exd5

Diagram.

In return for the
isolated d-pawn,
Black has active
pieces and a beautiful
diagonal f6-a1 with
pressure on the b2-
pawn.



17.Qa3

Karpov protects the
pawn on b2 and uses
the tactical threat of b2-b4 to push the Black pieces back.

17...Qb6

With the threat of 19...Bxb2, and weak squares along the b-
file (b3 and b4), Black seems to be doing fine.

18.Rab1!

This simple move obviously defends b2, but it also prepares
the advance of the b-pawn that in turn solves many of
White's problems and leaves the Black bishop on f6 with
nothing to attack.

18...Nb3

Black actively occupies the b3-square in order to prevent the White b-pawn from advancing.

Activating the a-pawn with 18...a5!? and thus contemplating playing on the **DARK SQUARES** with 19...Qb4 would maintain the balance.

19.Rfd1 Rfe8

Black uses the half open e-file to counterattack the White e-pawn before advancing his d-pawn. It would be a strategic error to occupy the d4-square with the pawn. After 19...d4?! either 20.Nd2 or 20.Ne1, followed by using the d3-square for blockading gives White a thematic middlegame advantage.

20.e3 Rac8

Black should follow through with 20...d4!? 21.a5 (21.exd4 Nxd4 22.Nxd4 Bxd4 23.Rd2 Rad8, with equal play) 21...Nxa5 22.Nxd4 Rad8, with equal chances.

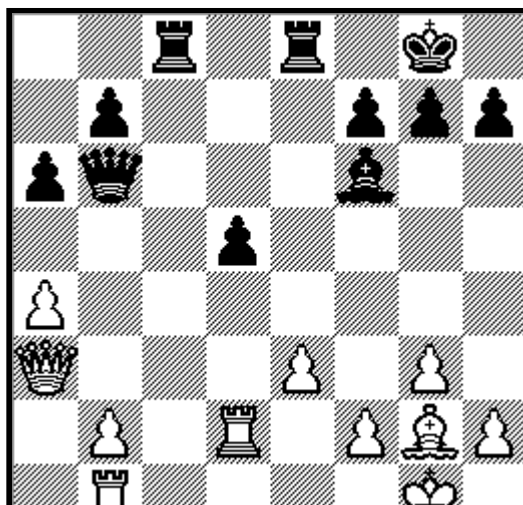
21.Nd2!

The exchange of knights leads to a BOOC middlegame, which is approximately equal, but allows Karpov to demonstrate his vast experience. Instead 21.Rxd5 gives Black active piece play: 21...Be7 22.a5 (22.Qa2 Nc1 23.Qa1 Nb3, and Black can force a draw by perpetually attacking the White queen) 22...Qg6! (by attacking the rook on b1, Black increases the obligations of the White queen) 23.Qa2 Nc1 24.Qa1 Nb3 25.Ne5 Qc2! 26.Qa2 Nc1 27.Qa1 Nb3, with a draw by repetition.

21...Nxd2 22.Rxd2

Diagram.

The simple exchange of knights has dramatically improved White's prospects. The White bishop on g2 comes to life and attacks d5 and pieces through to b7. Also the White rook on d2 is ideally



placed to protect the potentially weak White points on f2 and b2.

22...d4

Black has no choice but to liquidate his weak d-pawn.

23.exd4 Bxd4 24.a5!

This fixes the Black queenside pawns, and by a forced sequence leads to White capturing on b7.

24...Qg6

Black hopes to gain a tempo by hitting the loose White rook on b1.

If 24...Qf6, and now:

A) 25.Bxb7 Rb8 26.Bxa6 Bc3, with:

A1) 27.Re2 Rxe2 28.Bxe2 Bxb2 (28...Rxb2 29.Rxb2 Bxb2 30.Qa4, with a clear advantage to White) 29.Qa2, and White is better.

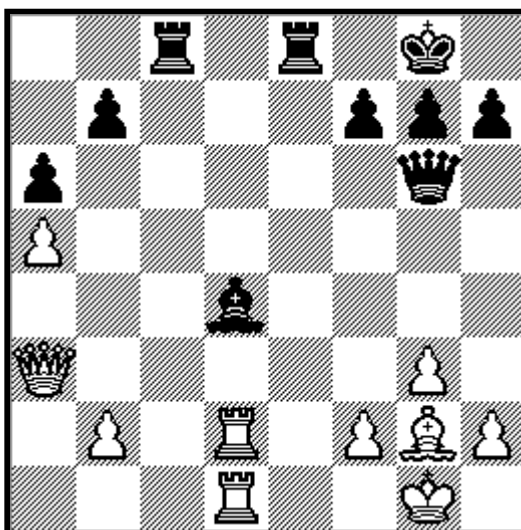
A2) 27.Rd6!? Qe5 28.Rb6 Bxa5 29.Rxb8 Rxb8 30.Bc4, and White is on top.

B) 25.Qa4 Red8 (or 25...Rcd8 26.Bxb7, and White is clearly better) 26.Bxb7 Bc5 (26...Rb8 27.Bxa6 Qxa6 28.Rxd4 Rxd4 29.Qxd4 Qxa5 30.b4, White wins) 27.Rbd1, with advantage to White.

25.Rbd1

Diagram.

An amazing transformation has taken place, as White is completely coordinated. After doubling rooks on the d-file, the Black pawn on b7 and bishop on d4 are both unprotected.



25...Bc5

Black hopes to gain a much needed tempo by attacking the White queen.

26.b4

This final gain of tempo on the Black bishop nets White a pawn.

26...Bf8 27.Bxb7 Rc2

Black hopes to either exchange rooks or obtain counterplay along the seventh rank. The attempt to recover the lost pawn by using the b-file fails: 27...Rb8 28.Rd7, and now:

A) 28...Re7 29.Rxe7 Bxe7, and now:

A1) 30.Rd7?! allows Black counterplay with 30...Qb1+ or 30...Qe6.

A2) 30.Qc3! unpinning the White b-pawn, and creating the powerful threat of 31.Qc7. White wins.

B) 28...Re2 29.Qb3, and Black has no counterplay. Note that 29...Qf6? loses on the spot to 30.Rxf7! Qxf7 31.Bd5.

28.Rd4

Karpov protects his b4-pawn and prepares to swing his rook to f4 (if needed) where it will defend his f2-point and attack Black's f7-point.

28...Rce2

If 28...Ree2 29.Rf4! Ra2 30.Qc3 Rac2 31.Qd4, and White is winning.

29.Qf3 Re1+ 30.Kg2 Rxd1 31.Qxd1 Rb8 32.Qf3

Protecting the bishop on b7 while preparing to pressure the f7-pawn.

32...Be7 33.b5!



Diagram.

Karpov sacrifices his b-pawn to create a monster passed a-pawn.

33...axb5 34.a6 Bc5

White wins after 34...Qb6 35.Rd7 Bf6 36.Qc6.

35.Rd5

Note how every Karpov piece occupies a light square which makes them untouchable by the Black forces.

35...Qc2 36.Rd7 Kh8 37.Be4 Qa2 38.Qf5 Black Resigned (1-0)

White's threats of 39.Qxh7 mate and 39.Qxc5 forces immediate resignation. A classic BOOC middlegame by Anatoly.



Miguel Najdorf Chess Festival 2000
Buenos Aires, Argentina
Super-Final, Round 3
with notes by GM Ron Henley, NM David Koval
& Paul Hodges

Pierrot,F - Karpov,An
Buenos Aires (3), 2000
Sicilian Defense B92

1.e4 c5 2.Nf3 d6 3.d4 cxd4 4.Nxd4 Nf6 5.Nc3 a6

A change in the Karpov repertoire? Or is Anatoly paying homage to his departed friend, Miguel Najdorf? One has to go back 17 years to find the last example of Karpov playing the Black side of the Najdorf (against Ye Jiangchuan, Hannover 1983).

6.Be2

White plays the system with which Karpov enjoyed great success in the early part of his career when playing the White side of the Najdorf.

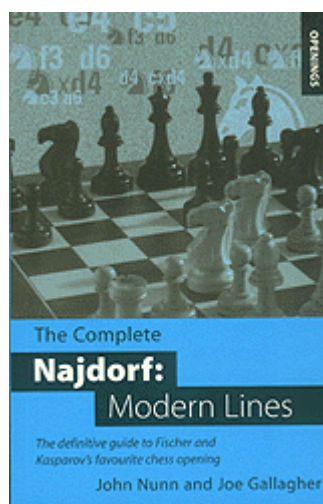
6...e5 7.Nb3 Be7 8.0-0 Be6 9.Be3

White's set-up has become known as the 'Karpov System'!

9...Nbd7 10.Qd3

An unusual post for the queen now that the White bishop occupies e3 and prevents the maneuver Qd3-g3 more commonly associated with the idea Qd1-d3. 10.Qd2 or 10.a4 are more usually played.

10...Rc8



Counterplay on the c-file and taking control of the c4-square are the hallmarks of Black's play in this line. 10...Nb6 is known.

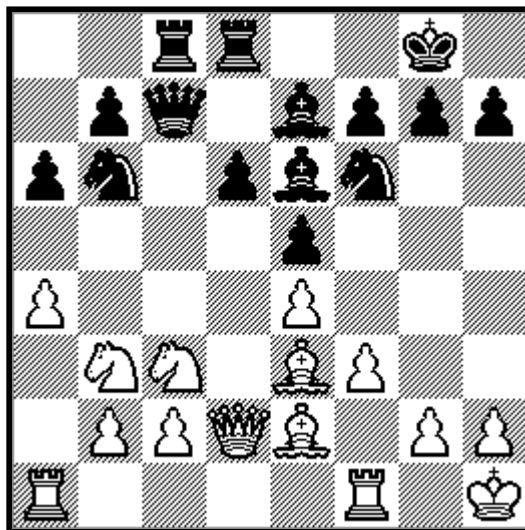
11.f3

White has selected a very passive interpretation of playing the White side of this Sicilian variation.

11...0-0 12.Kh1 Qc7 13.a4 Rfd8 14.Qd2 Nb6

Diagram.

Now Black is all set for the thematic d6-d5 break completely liberating his position and the stored energy of his centralized forces. Black stands better as a result of White's insipid play.



15.Bxb6

Instead 15.a5 will not stop the d6-d5 break, as after 15...Nc4 16.Bxc4 (16.Qc1? loses to 16...Nxb2!) 16...Qxc4 17.Bb6 Rd7! Black is threatening 18...d5 with a superb position.

15...Qxb6 16.Nd5

White stops d6-d5 by occupying the d5-square. In doing so he inherits new problems.

16...Nxd5 17.exd5 Bd7

17...Bf5 is playable, for example 18.Bd3 (18.Rfc1? Bxc2 19.Rxc2 Qxb3, is clearly good for Black) 18...Bg5!? 19.Qe2 (Black is better after 19.Qxg5 Bxd3 20.cxd3 Qxb3, or 19.a5 Bxd2 20.axb6 Bxd3 21.cxd3 Bg5) 19...Bxd3 20.Qxd3 Qc7 21.Rf2 Qc4, and Black is for choice. With the text Anatoly plans kingside expansion with f7-f5.

18.a5 Qa7

Since the departure of White's dark squared bishop from the scene, Black's control of the dark squares has become evident.

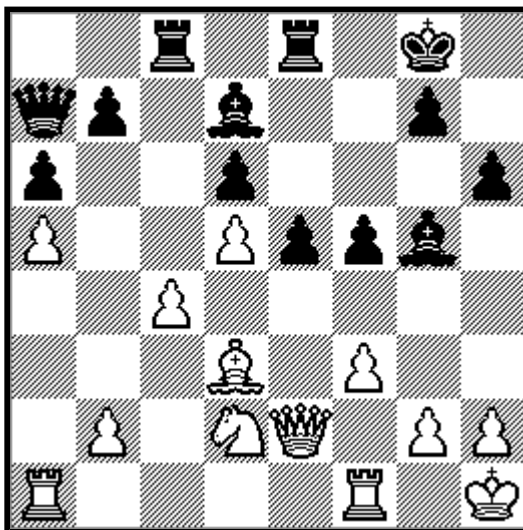
19.c4 h6!

A multi-purpose move, that: a) creates luft; b) creates the possibility of Be7-g5, therefore preventing Ra1-c1 by White that in turn makes White's c-pawn on the semi-open file a more difficult point for White to defend.

20.Bd3 Bg5 21.Qe2 Re8 22.Nd2 f5!

Diagram.

Now Black has a clear advantage. Black possesses: a) the bishop pair; b) commands the dark squares, and c) has a more mobile central preponderance of pawns.

**23.Rfe1 Qc5**

Black uses White's weak dark squares to infiltrate White's queenside, targeting the White a- and b-pawns.

24.b3 Qb4 25.Nf1 Rc5!

Attacking the static weakness on a5 and forcing the White queen into passive defense.

26.Qa2 Bd8

Typical Karpov play - probing the enemy weaknesses to force further positional concessions.

27.Qc2 e4!

Rupturing the White center and opening the position for the bishop pair.

28.fxe4 Bf6 29.Rab1 Rxa5

Now Black's rook threatens to penetrate with Ra5-a3 when the object of Anatoly's affection will become the White b-pawn.

30.Qf2

If 30.Re2!? f4 31.Nd2 Qc3 32.Nf3 Qxc2 33.Rxc2 g5 34.b4 Ra3, Black's initiative is very strong.

30...Ra3

Also good is 30...Qc3.

31.e5

A desperate bid for light square counterplay. The ending after 31.exf5 Rxe1 32.Qxe1 Qxe1 33.Rxe1 Rxb3, is hopeless for White, as he will have no adequate answer to the advance of the passed Black a-pawn.

If 31.Bc2 Ra2 32.Re2 Qc3, and White is paralyzed.

31...Bxe5 32.Bxf5 Bxf5

The pin along the f-file would be a horrible blunder: 32...Rf8?? 33.Bh7+ Kxh7 34.Qxf8 Rxb3 35.Rxe5! Rxb1 (35...dxe5 loses to 36.Qxb4) 36.Re7, White wins.

33.Qxf5 Rxb3 34.Qc2

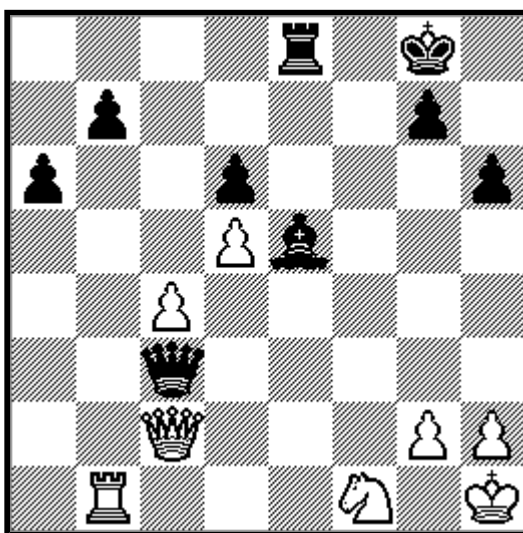
Or 34.Rxb3 Qxe1 35.Rf3 Bf6 36.Qg6 Rf8, and Black consolidates his winning advantage.

34...Rxb1 35.Rxb1 Qc3

Diagram.

36.Qg6

The ending after 36.Qxc3 Bxc3, is easily winning for Black, and White cannot play 37.Rxb7? as 37...Re1 is terminal, for example 38.Kg1 Bd4+ 39.Kh1 Rxf1 mate.



36...Rf8

Ending all resistance, as the White c-pawn is on the chopping block.

37.Qg4

Or 37.Qe4 Rf4, Black wins.

37...Qd3 White Resigned (0-1)

After 38.Qd1 Qxc4, Black wins. A smooth as silk positional performance by Karpov who methodically picked and plucked all of White's weaknesses.



Miguel Najdorf Chess Festival 2000
Buenos Aires, Argentina
Super-Final, Round 4
with notes by GM Ron Henley, IM-elect Irina Krush,
NM David Koval & Paul Hodges

Karpov,An - Polgar,J
Buenos Aires (4), 2000
Queen's Indian Defense E15

**1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.Nf3 b6 4.g3 Ba6 5.b3 Bb4+ 6.Bd2 Be7
 7.Bg2 c6 8.Bc3 d5 9.Ne5 Nfd7**

A system with which Karpov has great experience playing from either side of the board.

**10.Nxd7 Nxd7 11.Nd2 0-0 12.0-0 Nf6 13.e4 b5 14.Re1
 dxe4 15.Qc2 Rc8 16.Rad1 Nd5**

The players have followed a well-trodden path of one of the most theoretical lines of the Queen's Indian Defense.

16...h6 17.Bf1 Qd7 18.Nxe4 Nxe4 19.Qxe4 bxc4 20.bxc4
 Bf6 21.Bb4 Rfd8 22.Bc5 Be7 23.Qc2 Bb7 24.Qa4 Rc7
 25.Bg2 Ba8 26.h4 h5 27.Bf3, with a clear plus for White,
 Beliavsky-Chandler, Moscow 1990.

17.Bb2

Diagram.

It is clear that 17.cxd5 is only a momentary gain of material, as 17...cxd5 threatens 18...b4 exploiting the pin on the c-file.

Theory to date has



concentrated on 17.Bxe4 Nxc3 18.Qxc3 Bf6 19.Qc2 (19.c5 Bxd4 20.Qc2 f5 21.Bg2 Qf6 22.Nf3 Bc3 23.Re3 b4 24.Rd6 Rfe8, unclear, Van der Sterren-Hoeksema, Holland 1993) 19...g6 20.Nf3 bxc4 21.bxc4 Qa5, and now:

A) 22.c5 Rfd8 (22...Bb5 23.Qc1 Qxa2 24.Qf4 Bg7 25.Ra1 Qb2 26.Reb1 Qc3 27.Rc1 Qb2 28.Rab1 Qa2 29.Ra1 0.5–0.5 Karpov-Timman, Hoogeveen 1999) 23.Qc1, and now:

A1) 23...Bb5 24.h4 Rd7 25.Ne5! Bxe5 26.dxe5 Rxd1 (26...Rcd8 27.Rd6, with advantage to White) 27.Rxd1 Qxa2 28.Rd7, and White had compensation for the pawn in Ovsejevitsch-Komarov, Donetsk 1998.

A2) 23...Rd7 24.h4 Qd8 25.Rd2 Bb5 26.Qc3 e5 27.dxe5 Rxd2 28.Nxd2 Bxe5 29.Qxe5 Qxd2 30.Bf3 Qxa2 31.Ra1 Qd2 32.Rxa7 Qc1+ 33.Kh2 Qd2 34.Kg2 Qd3 35.Ra1 Qd7 36.Rd1 Re8 37.Qf4 Qe7 38.Rc1 h5 39.Qd4 Rd8 40.Qc3 Rd3 41.Qb4 Qf6 42.Qe4 Kg7 43.Rd1 Rxd1 44.Bxd1 Qa1 45.Qc2 Qd4 46.Bf3 Bc4 47.Qe4 Qxc5 0.5–0.5, **Karpov-Adams, Dos Hermanas 1999.**

A3) 23...Qa4 24.Re3 Bc4 25.Ra3 Qb4 26.Rxa7 Be2 27.Qf4 Qb8 28.Qxb8 0.5–0.5 Peter-Petran, Hungary 1998.

B) 22.Re3 Rfd8 23.Red3 Qb4 24.Rc1 Bg7 25.Ne5 Bxe5 26.dxe5 Rxd3 27.Bxd3 Rd8 28.Rd1 Kg7 29.Bf1 Rxd1 30.Qxd1 c5 31.Qd8 Bxc4 32.Qf6+ Kg8 33.Qd8+ Kg7 0.5–0.5 Lingnau-Van den Doel, Germany 1999.

17...f5!?

Novelty. Judit sacrifices the piece for real to build a central pawn mass. The continuation 17...Nb4 is less ambitious, for example 18.Qxe4 bxc4 (18...Nxa2 is also possible), 19.bxc4 Nxa2 20.Ra1 Nb4 21.Bc3 Rb8 22.Bxb4 Bxb4 23.Rxa6 Bxd2 24.Rd1 Bc3 25.Qd3 Bb2 26.Rxa7 Qb6 0.5-0.5 Dydyshko-Huzman, Batumi 1999.

18.cxd5

 300best.gif (48867 bytes)

Of course, Anatoly must accept the challenge.

18...cxd5 19.Qb1 b4

Opening the a6-f1 diagonal and further cramping the White queenside.

20.Nf1

If 20.Rc1 Bd3 21.Qa1 f4, and Black has excellent compensation as White's forces are buried.

20...Qb6

Judit focuses her attention on White's d-pawn. If she can find a way to remove this pawn, her central pawns could become formidable. Note that 20...Bd3? loses to 21.Rxd3 exd3 22.Rxe6.

21.f3

Worse is 21.f4?! Bf6 22.Ne3 Rc3! (the same idea that occurs in the game) 23.Bxc3 bxc3 24.Nc2 Bd3! 25.Qc1 Bxc2 26.Qxc2 Bxd4+ 27.Kh1 Bf6, and Black will connect up with d5-d4-d3 and the avalanche of Black pawns will be overwhelming.

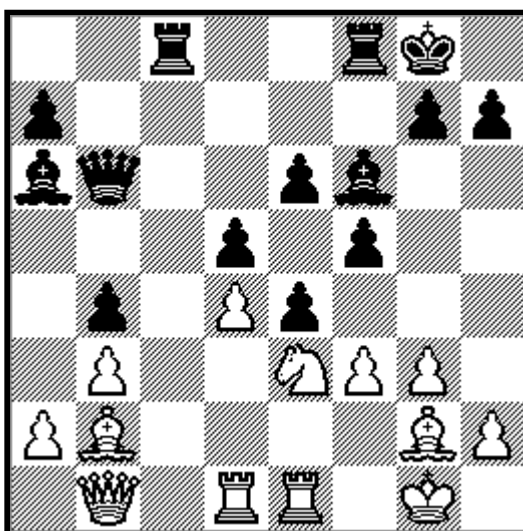
21...Bf6 22.Ne3

Diagram.

22...Rc3!

A pretty interference motif which puts White's d-pawn under fire. Karpov has little choice but to accept the material.

23.Bxc3 bxc3 24.Nc2



Karpov has an extra rook, but his pieces have little maneuvering room in front of the strong Black center.

24...e5

Also interesting is 24...Bd3!? 25.Qc1 Bxc2 26.Qxc2 Bxd4+

27.Kh1 when 27...e5 28.fxe4 fxe4, or 27...Bf6 28.fxe4 fxe4, are unclear.

25.Ne3 exd4 26.Nxd5 Qc5 27.Nxf6+ Rxf6

Karpov and Polgar are playing "Space Invaders". Can the White rooks hold back the rapidly descending Black pawns?

28.b4!

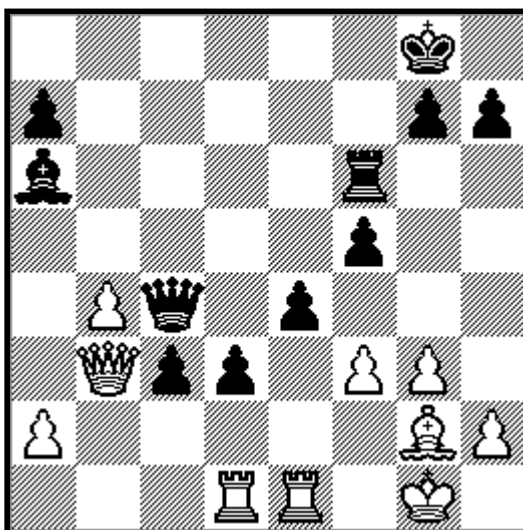
The only move for White, but one that also places a great burden of proof on Black.

Not 28.Qc1? d3+ 29.Re3 c2 30.Rde1 Rd6 31.Qd2 Rc6 32.Rc1 (32.Qc1 Qd4 33.Qd2 c1=Q 34.Rxc1 Rxc1+ 35.Qxc1 d2, Black wins) 32...Qc3 33.Qxc3 Rxc3, and the White blockade has been lifted, and Black wins.

28...Qc4 29.Qb3 d3!

Diagram.

Instead 29...Qxb3 30.axb3 d3, leads to rapid collapse of Black's game after 31.fxe4 d2 32.e5! Rf8 33.Bd5+ Kh8 34.Rxd2! (returning the material to establish a clearly better ending for White) 34...cxd2 35.Rd1, and White is clearly better as the Black d-pawn is falling. Now 35...Rd8 36.Rxd2 Bb7 loses to 37.e6 as 37...Rxd5 meets with 38.e7.



30.Qxc4+ Bxc4 31.Bf1

Not 31.a3? Bb3, and Black wins.

Possible is 31.fxe4 d2 32.exf5 dxe1=Q+ 33.Rxe1 Rxf5 34.Rc1 Bxa2 35.Rxc3 Rf7 36.Rc8+ Rf8 37.Rc7 (37.Rxf8+ Kxf8 38.Kf2 Ke7, with an equal ending) 37...Rf7, with a draw.

31...Rc6 32.fxe4 d2

Diagram.



Instead, bad is 32...c2? 33.exf5 cxd1=Q 34.Rxd1 Ra6 35.Bxd3 Bxd3 36.Rxd3 Rxa2 37.Rd7, with an endgame advantage for White.

Black could also play 32...fxe4 33.Rxe4 c2 34.Rc1 d2 35.Rxc2 d1=Q 36.Rcxc4 Rxc4 (36...Rf6 37.Rf4 Rxf4 38.Rxf4 g5, with an equal endgame) 37.Rxc4 Qe1, but the endgame is equal. It appears both players are still trying to create the maximum winning chances.

33.b5!

Stronger than 33.Bxc4+ Rxc4 34.Rf1 fxe4 (34...Rd4? 35.exf5 c2 36.Kf2 cxd1=Q 37.Rxd1, is good for White) 35.Kf2 Rxb4 (not 35...c2? 36.Rxd2 c1=Q 37.Rxc1 Rxc1 38.Rd8+ Kf7 39.Rd7+ Kf6 40.Rxa7, White wins) 36.Ke3 g6 (not 36...c2? 37.Rxd2 Rb1 38.Rd8 mate) 37.h3 Kg7, and Black has sufficient compensation as White is unable to free himself from the bind in order to make progress.

33...Rc5

33...dxe1=Q 34.Rxe1 Rc7 35.Bxc4+ Rxc4 36.exf5, transposes.

34.Bxc4+ Rxc4

Diagram.

35.exf5

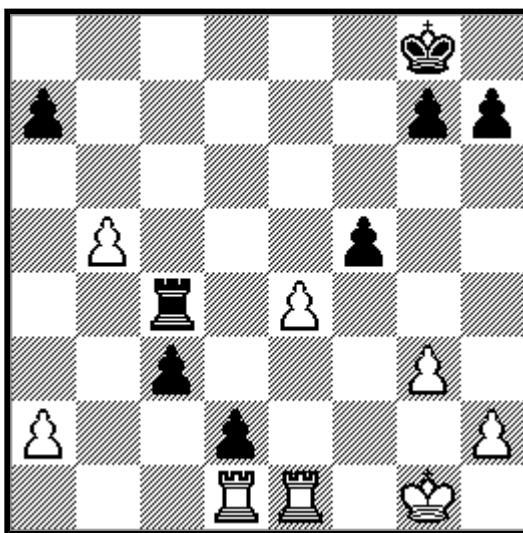
Also possible is 35.Rf1 Rd4, and now:

A) 36.exf5 c2 37.Kf2 Rd5 38.Ke3 cxd1=Q 39.Rxd1 Rxb5 (39...Rxf5 40.a4, with advantage to White) 40.g4 h5! and Black equalizes the rook ending, for example 41.h3 hxg4 42.hxg4 Rb4 43.Rxd2 Rxg4 44.Rd8+ Kf7 45.Rd7+ Kf6 46.Rxa7 Kxf5.

Technically more testing is:

B) 36.Rxf5 36...c2 37.Rff1 h6, and now:

B1) 38.e5 cxd1=Q 39.Rxd1 Kf7 40.Kf2 Ke6 41.Ke3 (41.Ke2



Rb4, is OK for Black) 41...Rb4 42.Rxd2 Rxb5, with a draw, as the White e-pawn falls.

B2) 38.Kf2 cxd1=Q 39.Rxd1 Rxe4 40.Rxd2 Rb4 41.Rd8+ Kh7 42.Ra8 Rb2+ 43.Ke3 Rxa2 44.b6 Rb2 45.bxa7 Ra2, and as Black's rook is behind the White passed pawn on the seventh rank with the White rook stuck in front of the passed pawn, the endgame is a theoretical draw.

35...dxe1=Q+

Finally, the position simplifies to one that obeys the normal laws of physics.

36.Rxe1 Kf7 37.Rc1 Kf6 38.Kf2 Ra4 39.Rc2 Ra5 40.Ke3 Kxf5 Draw Agreed (0.5-0.5)

After 41.Rxc3 Rxa2 42.Rc7 Kf6, all the fireworks are over. An inspired and exciting game by the players.



Miguel Najdorf Chess Festival 2000
Buenos Aires, Argentina
Super-Final, Round 7
with notes by GM Ron Henley & Paul Hodges

Short,N - Karpov,An
Buenos Aires (7), 2000
King's Gambit C33

1.e4 e5 2.f4

No Petroff today!

2...exf4 3.Bc4

The venerable Bishop's Gambit which is also a favorite of GM Alexander Morozevich (a 21st Century Romantic).

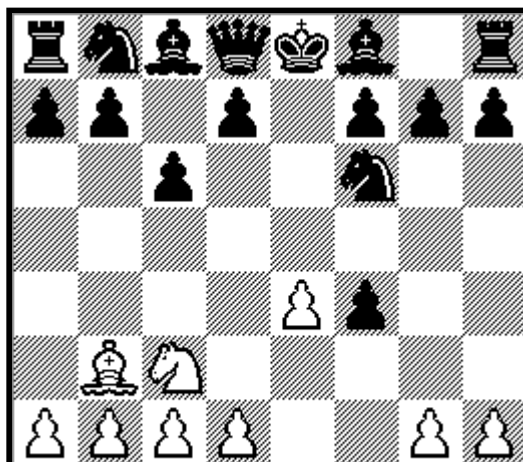
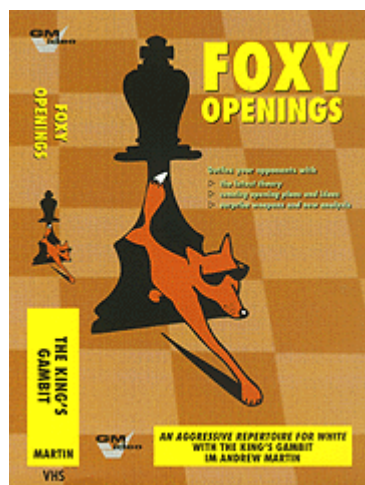
3...c6

This defense (or with the move order 3...Nf6 4.Nc3 c6) is considered to Black's soundest and most aggressive.

4.Nc3 Nf6 5.Bb3

Diagram.

Instead 5.d4 is considered risky, for example: 5...Bb4 6.e5 Ne4! 7.Kf1!? (White accepts the displacement of his king in order to tempt Black into overreaching, but the



White concept - despite some devotion by Finnish GM Heikki Westerinen - does seem a little suspect) 7...Nxc3 (7...Bxc3?! 8.bxc3 Qh4 9.Qf3! Ng3+ 10.hxg3 Qxh1 11.Bxf4, with a clear plus for White, Rut-Tomasovic, corr. 1989-90) 8.bxc3 d5! and now:

A) 9.exd6 Bxd6 10.Qh5 (10.Qe2+ Kf8 11.Nf3 Bg4 12.Qe4 Bxf3 13.Qxf3 Qc7, with a clear advantage for White, Westerinen-Adams, Manila Ol. 1992; 10.Qf3 Qf6 11.Ne2 Be6 12.Bb3 g5 13.Rb1 Bf5, and Black is better, Westerinen-Hector, Gausdal 1989) 10...Qf6 11.Nf3 0-0 12.Rb1 Nd7 13.Ng5 Qg6 14.Qxg6 hxg6 15.Ne4 Bc7 16.Ba3 Nb6! and Black is better, Westerinen-Wedberg, Malmo 1988.

B) 9.cxb4 dxc4 10.Bxf4 0-0 11.Nf3 a5 (11...Na6!?) 12.b5 (12.Bg5 Qd5! 13.a3 axb4 14.axb4 Rxa1 15.Qxa1 Bg4, Black has a clear advantage) 12...cxb5 13.d5 Bg4, and Black soon won in Rut-Hodges, corr. 1993.

5...d5 6.exd5 cxd5 7.d4 Bd6

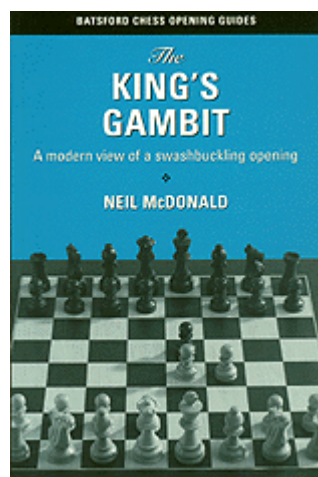
7...Bb4!? is a sharper and playable alternative.

8.Nf3

Alternatives include: 8.Nge2 - an older treatment, playing to regain the pawn on f4, and 8.Qf3 which is best met by the aggressive 8...Bg4.

8...Be6

8...Nc6 9.0-0 Be6 is another possibility, when 10.Ng5 can be met by 10...0-0 or 10...Rc8!? (threatening 11...Nxd4). Karpov's preference is a little more exact for Black.



9.0-0 0-0

9...Nc6 transposes to the last note.

10.Ne5 Nc6

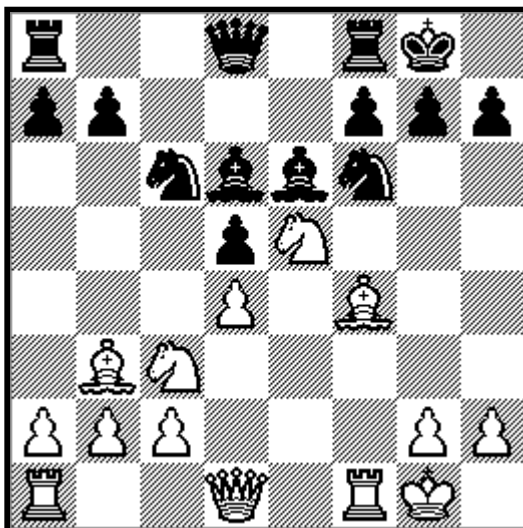
Also known is 10...Bxe5!? 11.dxe5 Ng4 12.Rxf4 (12.Nxd5 Bxd5 13.Qxg4 Bxb3 14.axb3 Qd4+ 15.Kh1 Qxe5 16.c3 Nc6 17.Bxf4 Qe6, is equal) 12...Qb6+ 13.Qd4 Qxd4+ 14.Rxd4 Nc6 15.Rf4 Ngxe5 16.Nxd5 Rfd8 17.Ne3 Nd4 18.Rf2 Bxb3

19.cxb3 f5 20.h3 0.5–0.5 Skrobek-Lukacs, Pamporovo 1981.

11.Bxf4

Diagram.

Novelty. Previously seen was 11.Nxc6 bxc6 12.Bxf4 Be7 (12...Rb8!?) 13.Qd3 Qd7 14.Bg5, with an edge for White, Maus-Gausel, Gausdal 1993.



11...Rc8

With the "little threat" of 12...Nxd4 13.Qxd4? Bc5 (skewering the White queen).

12.Kh1

Stepping off the b6-g1 diagonal. 12.Nxc6 bxc6 13.Bg5 Be7, is similar to the game.

12...a6

A strange move. Black could just play 12...Re8.

13.Nxc6 bxc6

With this capture, Karpov strengthens his center by fortifying his d5-point and thereby hopes to limit the influence of White's light squared bishop on the game.

14.Bg5

Threatening to fracture Black's pawn structure with 15.Bxf6. Karpov reacts appropriately.

14...Be7 15.Qd3

White connects his rooks by developing his queen with tempo against the straggler on a6 (12...a6).

15...a5 16.Rae1 Nd7

Diagram.



A standard defensive policy when playing with the more cramped position - exchange some pieces, especially the enemy's active pieces.

17.Bxe7

After 17.Bf4!? Bg5 18.Bd6 Be7 19.Bg3 (19.Bxe7 Qxe7 transposes to the game) 19...Bh4 20.Bf4 Bg5, things could start to get a little monotonous!

17...Qxe7 18.Na4

A standard idea in such pawn structures as White aims to capitalize on Black's weakened queenside dark squares. The move serves another important purpose - as the White bishop is biting on granite (the d5-point), Short would like to reactivate his bishop with c2-c3, followed by Bb3-c2 setting up a battery on the b1-h7 diagonal.

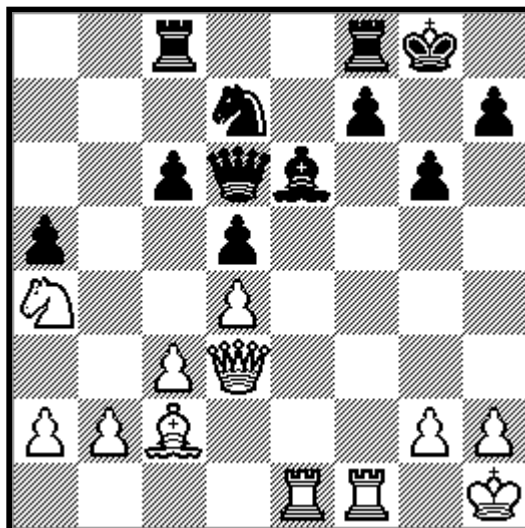
18...Qd6

Unpinning.

19.c3 g6 20.Bc2

Diagram.

White has an advantage from the opening - all his pieces are fulfilling useful roles - even the wayward knight on a4 serves to tie Black's knight down to the defense of the invasion point on c5.



20...Rfe8

Karpov does not get lured by 20...Bf5 21.Rxf5!? gxf5 22.Qh3, and White has compensation for the Exchange - Black's f5-pawn should fall quickly and the Black king position is a little drafty.

21.Qg3?!

A poor move, after which Black can solve his development problems and force simplification.

21...Qxg3 22.hxg3 c5 23.dxc5 Nxc5 24.Rf4

Or 24.Nxc5 Rxc5 25.Bb3 Rb8 26.Rf4 d4! 27.cxd4 (if 27.Rxd4 Bxb3 28.axb3 Rxb3, and Black has the initiative in the double rook ending as White's queenside is subjected to pressure after 29.Re2 Rcb5 30.Rdd2 a4, etc.) 27...Rh5+ 28.Kg1 Bxb3 29.axb3 Rxb3 30.Re7 Rxb2 31.Rxf7 Rd2, and White should take the draw with 32.Rg7+ Kh8 33.Rgf7 Kg8 34.Rg7+, etc.

24...h5

Fixing White's ugly kingside pawn structure.

25.Rd4 Kf8 26.Kg1 Re7

Contemplating Re7-b7.

27.Nxc5 Rxc5 28.Re2 Bg4 29.Rxe7

Or 29.Red2 Re5 30.Bb3 Be6 31.Kf2 Ke7 32.Re2 f6, with equal chances.

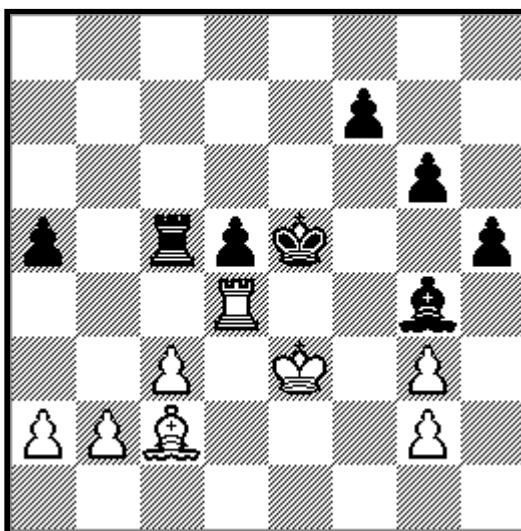
29...Kxe7 30.Kf2 Ke6 31.Ke3 Ke5

Diagram.

The endgame offers approximately equal chances and is drawish in nature.

32.a3 Bd7 33.Bd1 Rc4 34.Be2

Not 34.Rxc4?! dxc4, when White's queenside majority is devalued and Black still owns the upper hand on the kingside, for example: 35.b4 cxb3 36.Bxb3 Be8! and Black with the better pawn structure enjoys an endgame advantage.



34...Rxd4 35.cxd4+ Kd6

Chances are equal - the weakness of White's kingside pawns is offset by the fact that Black's d-pawn is locked on a light square, interfering with the mobility of the Black bishop.

36.Kf4 f6 37.Bd3 g5+ 38.Ke3 Bg4 39.Kd2 Kc6 40.Kc3 Kb6 41.b4 f5

Black would like to exchange his f-pawn for the front White g-pawn with 42...f4 43.gxf4 gxf4, and then if possible play f4-f3 to create a passed pawn on the kingside.

42.Kd2 axb4 43.axb4 f4 44.gxf4 gxf4 45.Ke1 h4 46.Kf2 Kc6 47.Bf1 Draw Agreed (0.5-0.5)

Neither side can make progress. Note that White cannot enter the pawn ending after 47.Be2?? Bxe2 48.Kxe2, as after 48...Kb5 49.Kf3 Kxb4 50.Kxf4 Kc3 51.Kg4 (51.Ke5 loses to 51...Kc4 - White is in Zugzwang) 51...Kxd4 52.Kxh4 Ke3! 53.g4 d4 54.g5 d3 55.g6 d2 56.g7 d1=Q 57.g8=Q Qh1+ 58.Kg5 Qg2+, Black wins White's queen.



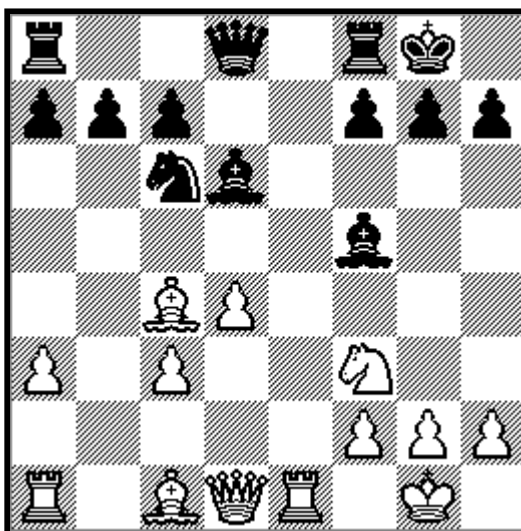
Miguel Najdorf Chess Festival 2000
Buenos Aires, Argentina
Super-Final, Round 8
with notes by IM-elect Irina Krush

Bologan,V - Karpov,An
Buenos Aires (8), 2000
Petroff Defense C42

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nf6 3.Nxe5 d6 4.Nf3 Nxe4 5.d4 d5 6.Bd3 Be7
 7.0-0 Nc6 8.c4 Nb4 9.Be2 0-0 10.Nc3 Bf5 11.a3 Nxc3
 12.bxc3 Nc6 13.Re1 dxc4 14.Bxc4 Bd6**

Diagram.

GM Ron Henley informed me that he and Karpov had worked extensively on this line during a training camp in Calabria, Italy in 1996 prior to Karpov's World Championship Match with Gata Kamsky.



14...Bf6 is another possibility.

15.Bg5 Qd7 16.Ne5

Novelty.

Known is 16.Nh4 Na5 17.Ba2. In one of the early games in this line, a younger Karpov (playing White) demonstrated the tactical refutation of allowing the a-file to become opened after the inexact:

A) 17...b5?! 18.a4 a6 19.axb5 axb5 20.Nxf5 Qxf5 21.Be7

Rfb8 22.g4! Qd7 23.Bxf7+! and now:

A1) 23...Kxf7 24.Rxa5! Rxa5
(24...Bxe7 25.Qf3+, White wins)
25.Qb3+ Kg6 26.Re6+, White
wins.

A2) 23...Kh8 24.Bxd6 Qxf7
(24...Qxd6 loses to 25.Re5)
25.Re7, and White soon won in
Karpov-Portisch, Turin 1982.

Since that time more solid ways
to play for Black have been
found:

B) 17...Rae8 18.Nxf5 Rxe1+
19.Qxe1 Qxf5 20.Be3 0.5–0.5
Zaitsev,I-Garcia Gonzales, Havana 1983.

C) 17...Bg4 18.Qc2 Rae8 19.h3 Be6 20.c4 Be7 21.Bxe7
Qxe7 22.Nf3 0.5–0.5 Ljubojevic-Yusupov, Barcelona 1989.

16...Bxe5!

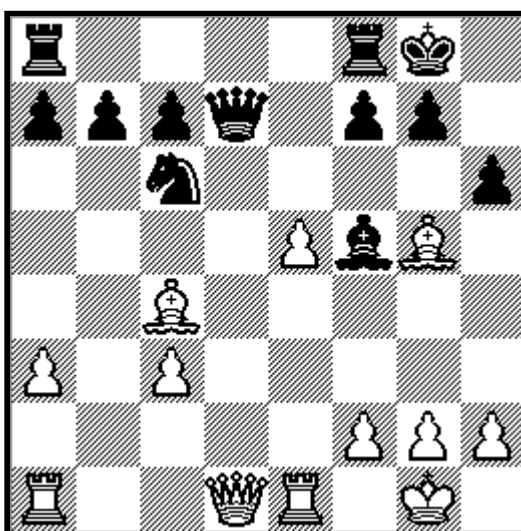
This looks like an efficient equalizer. If instead 16...Nxe5
then 17.dxe5 Bc5 18.Qf3, with a pull for White.

17.dxe5 h6

Diagram.

Black wants to drive
away the White
bishop from its attack
of the d8-square after
which Karpov will be
able to challenge the
d-file.

18.Qxd7 Bxd7
19.Bh4 Be6!? 20.Bd3



If 20.Bxe6 fxe6, and
White's remaining bishop adopts a somewhat useless role, for
example 21.Re4 g5 22.Bg3 Rad8, with a good game for
Black.

A better try is 20.Bb5, to annoy the Black knight.

20...g5! 21.Bg3 Ne7 22.f4

White immediately seeks to liberate his bishop on g3 from its passive role.

If 22.Be4!? and now:

A) 22...Bd5, and now:

A1) 23.Rab1 b6 24.Bxd5 (24.c4?! Bxe4 25.Rxe4 Rad8 26.h4 Nf5 27.Rg4 Rd3! is good for Black, for example 28.hxg5? h5 29.Rf4 Nxc3 30.fxg3 Re8! with a horrible windswept pawn structure for White) 24...Nxd5 transposes to 23.Bxd5 Nxd5 24.Rab1 b6.

A2) 23.Bxd5 Nxd5 24.Rab1 b6 25.c4 Ne7 26.e6 Nf5 27.Bxc7 Rac8 28.exf7+ Rxf7 29.Be5 Rxc4 30.Rbc1, with an endgame edge for White.

B) 22...Rab8 23.f4 b6 24.Rf1, with a slightly better version of the actual game for White.

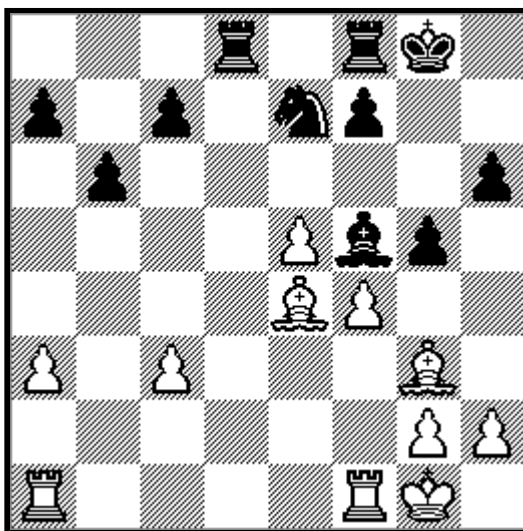
22...Rad8 23.Be4 b6 24.Rf1

Or 24.fxg5 hxg5 25.h4 Nf5 (also possible is 25...Kg7!? 26.hxg5 Nf5 27.Bxf5 Bxf5 28.e6 Bxe6 29.Bxc7 Rd3, and White's extra pawn doesn't mean anything) 26.Bxf5 Bxf5 27.Rad1 Rxd1 28.Rxd1 gxh4 29.Bxh4 Kh7, is completely equal as White can remove the rooks (if he wishes) with 30.Rd8 Rxd8 31.Bxd8 c6, etc.

24...Bf5

Diagram.

Another possibility for Black is 24...Bc4 for example 25.Rfd1 Nd5 26.Rd4 b5 27.Bxd5 Rxd5 28.a4 a6 29.axb5 axb5 30.Ra6 Rxd4 31.cxd4 Rd8 32.Rxh6 gxf4 33.Bxf4 Rxd4 34.Bg5 Rg4 35.Bf6 Kf8 (35...Bd5?? 36.Rh8 mate) 36.Rh8+ Rg8, and now 37.Be7+ Kg7 38.Bf6+ Kf8 39.Be7+, with perpetual check.



25.Bxf5

Simplifying to a level ending. White could try 25.Rae1!? for example 25...Bxe4 26.Rxe4 Nf5 27.fxg5 Nxc3 28.hxg3 hxg5 29.Rg4 Rfe8 30.Rxc5+ Kf8 31.Rg5 Rd7 (31...Re7? loses to 32.e6) 32.R1f4 Re6, with not even a token edge for White whose pawn structure is sufficiently ragged to negate the value of his extra pawn.

25...Nxf5 26.fxg5 Nxc3 27.hxg3 hxg5 28.Rf5

If 28.Rae1? then 28...Rd3 29.Rf3 Rfd8, is good for Black.

28...Rfe8! 29.Raf1

Or 29.Rxc5+ Kf8 30.Rf5 Rd5 31.Re1 Re6, and again White's extra pawn proves to be of no real value.

29...Rd5 30.Rxf7 Rc5 31.g4

Or 31.Rd7 Rxe5 32.Rff7 Rxc3 33.Rg7+, draw.

31...Rxe5 32.Rf8+ Draw Agreed (0.5-0.5)

In view of 32...Kg7 33.R1f7+ Kg6 34.Rf6+, with perpetual check.



Miguel Najdorf Chess Festival 2000
Buenos Aires, Argentina
Super-Final, Round 9
with notes by GM Ron Henley & Paul Hodges

Karpov, An - Ricardi, P
Buenos Aires (9), 2000
Benko Gambit A58

1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 g6 3.g3 c5 4.d5 b5

With White choosing a modest set-up (with g2-g3) the Benko Gambit is a good choice for active play even though Karpov is an expert in this line for White.

5.cxb5 a6 6.bxa6 Bxa6 7.Nc3 Bg7 8.Bg2 d6 9.Nf3 Nbd7 10.0-0 Nb6

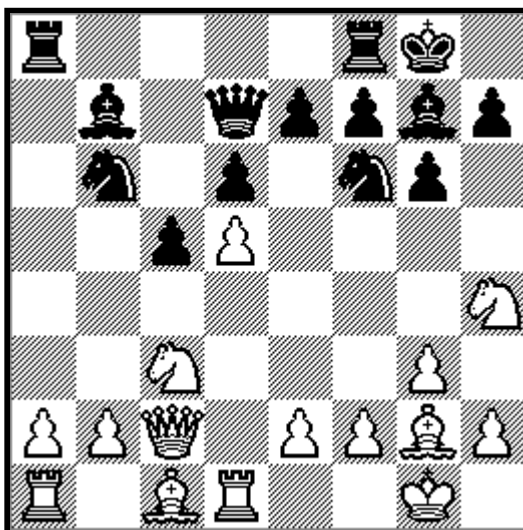
An idea behind this accelerated Nd7-b6 plan is that Black attacks the d-pawn and thus interferes with White's usual development plan of Qd1-c2, followed by Rf1-d1. Black can also contemplate the idea Ba6-c4 threatening to win the White d-pawn.

11.Nh4!?

A rare line. Many other ideas for White exist, including:
 11.Ne1 with the idea Ne1-d3 or Ne1-c2-e3, or 11.Bf4 and 11.Bg5.

11...0-0 12.Qc2 Qd7 13.Rd1 Bb7

Diagram.



13...Rfb8 14.b3 Ne8 15.Bb2 Nc7 16.Rab1 Nb5 (the maneuver Nf6-e8-c7-b5 is common in the Benko Gambit) 17.Nxb5 Qxb5 18.Bxg7 Kxg7 19.Qc3+ Kg8 20.Bf1 (20.e4!?) 20...Nd7 21.Qe3 Re8 22.Rbc1 Qb4 23.Rc2 Nf6 24.Nf3 Rab8 25.Bh3 Kg7 26.Nh4 c4 27.bxc4 Bxc4 28.Bg2 Qa4 29.Rcd2 Bxa2, with equal chances, Bakalarz-Ciganikova, Trinec 1998.

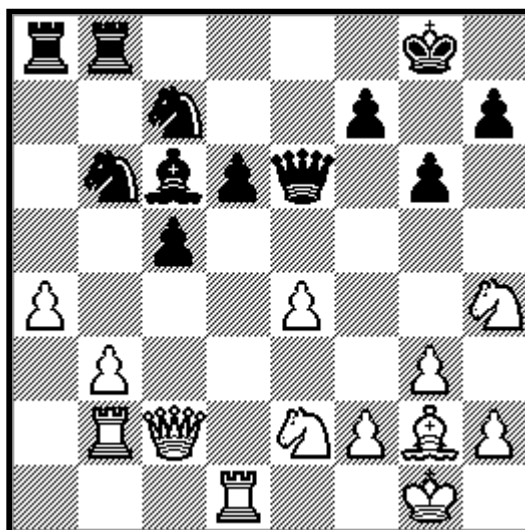
14.a4 Rfb8

If 14...Ng4 15.b3! Bd4 16.e3 Bf6 17.Bb2, with a clear plus for White.

15.e4 Ne8 16.b3 Nc7 17.Bb2 e6 18.dxe6 Qxe6 19.Rab1 Bc6 20.Ne2 Bxb2 21.Rxb2

Diagram.

Karpov has patiently secured his queenside pawns, and holds a clear advantage.



21...Na6

21...c4? allows 22.Nd4 Qe8 23.Nxc6 Qxc6 24.bxc4 Nxa4 (24...Nxc4 25.Rxb8+ Rxb8 26.Rc1 Rb4 27.Bf1, White wins) 25.Ra2 Nb6 26.e5 Rxa2 27.Qxa2 Qc5 28.Qa7, and White is clearly better.

22.Qc3!

Taking command of the a1–h8 diagonal. Now it is difficult to find a good continuation for Black.

Possible is 22.Nd4!? cxd4 (22...Qe8 23.Nxc6 Qxc6 24.Qc3, White wins) 23.Qxc6 Nb4 24.Qc7 d3 25.e5 d5 26.f4, with a plus for White.

22...Nd7?

If 22...Qe7 23.Nf4 Nb4 (23...g5? loses to 24.Nf5) 24.Rbd2 Nc8 (or 24...Rd8 25.Nh5! gxh5



26.Nf5 Qf8 27.Qf6 h6 28.Rxd6 Rxd6 29.Rxd6 Nd7
 30.Nxh6+ Kh7 31.Qf5+ Kg7 32.Qxh5, and White wins)
 25.Nh5! gxh5 26.Nf5 Qf8 27.Qf6 h6 28.Nxh6+ Kh7 29.Nxf7
 Qg7 30.Qf5+ Qg6 31.Nxd6 Qxf5 32.Nxf5 c4 33.bxc4 Bxa4
 34.Rc1, winning - White has four healthy pawns for the
 knight.

If 22...Qe5 23.Rc2, with a big advantage for White.

23.Nf3

Although Karpov has the
 advantage, in time trouble he
 misses the efficient killer 23.Nf5!
 gxf5 (23...Qe5 24.Qxe5 Nxe5
 25.Ne7+ Kg7 26.Nxc6 Nxc6
 27.e5, wins for White) 24.exf5
 Qe7 25.Bxc6, netting a second
 pawn.



23...Ne5

Also good for White is 23...Nb4
 24.Nf4 Qe7 (or 24...Qxe4 25.Re2 Qf5 26.Rxd6) 25.Re2, etc.

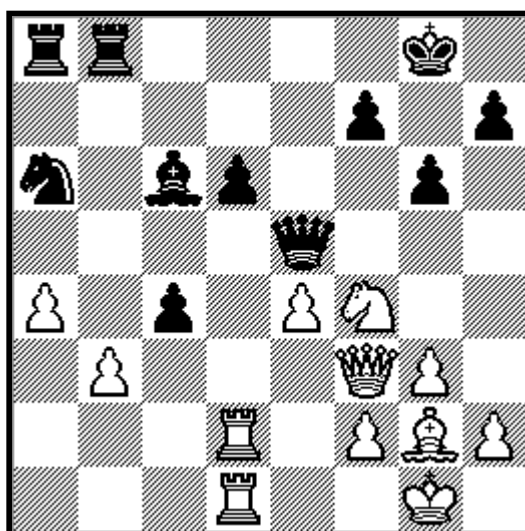
24.Nf4

24.Ng5 Qe7 25.f4 Ng4 26.Rbd2, is also very good for White.

24...Nxf3+ 25.Qxf3 Qe5 26.Rbd2 c4

Diagram.

With his position
 showing further signs
 of cracking, the
 Argentine champion
 lashes out looking for
 disruptive
 counterplay.



27.bxc4

Alternatively 27.Rxd6
 Rxb3 28.Qe2 Bxa4
 29.Qxc4 Nb4 30.Rd8+ Rxd8 31.Rxd8+ Kg7 32.h4, keeps the
 pressure on White.

27...Bxa4 28.Re1 Nc5 29.Rd5 Qe7 30.Qe2 Bc6 31.Rd2 Ra4

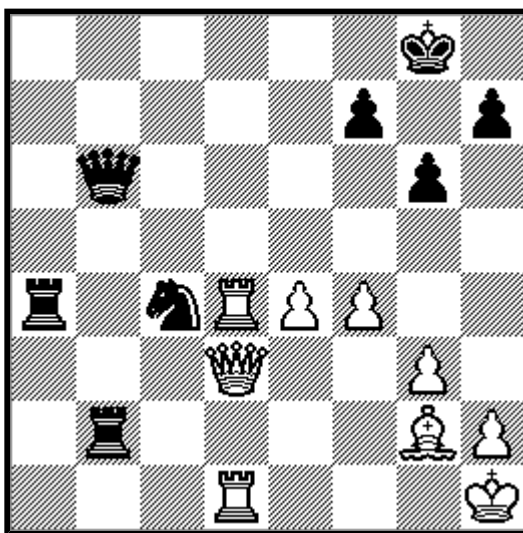
32.Nd5 Bxd5 33.Rxd5 Nd7 34.Red1 Ne5 35.Rxd6 Nxc4

Ricardi has resourcefully eliminated the queenside pawns and Karpov's advantage has diminished as the remaining pawns are all on one side of the board. Nevertheless, Black is not out of the woods yet.

36.R6d4 Rb2 37.Qd3 Qf6 38.f4 Qb6 39.Kh1 White Lost on Time (0-1)

Diagram.

Karpov's time expired as he made his 39th move. A tragic end for the tournament for Karpov as a win would have propelled him into a first place tie (with Polgar and Bologan). Instead, by taking the loss Karpov sinks to fourth place. The final



position is still clearly in White's favor - he need only avoid certain major piece endings in which the minor pieces have been exchanged leaving drawish 4 vs. 3 pawn endgames on the board.

For example 39...Raa2 40.Rd8+ Kg7 41.Qc3+, and now:

A) 41...f6? 42.R8d7+ Kh6 43.g4 Ne3 (43...Qe3 loses to 44.Qxf6) 44.g5+ fxg5 45.Rxh7+ Kxh7 46.Rd7+ Kh6 47.Qh8 mate.

B) 41...Qf6 42.Rg8+, White wins.

C) 41...Kh6 42.g4! and now:

C1) 42...Rxc2? 43.g5+ Rxc2 (43...Kh5 44.Qh3 mate) 44.fxg5+ Kxg5 45.Qxc4 Qf2 46.Rg1+ Kh5 47.Rd5+ Kh6 (47...f5 48.Rxf5+! gxf5 49.Qf7+ Kh6 50.Qg7+ Kh5 51.Qxh7 mate) 48.Qc1+ Kg7 49.Qc3+ Kh6 50.Qg3, White wins.

Black's most stubborn defense is:

C2) 42...Qe3 43.R8d3 Rxc2 (43...Qxf4 44.Rf1 Rf2 45.Rh3+ Kg5 46.Qxc4 Rxf1+



47.Qxf1 Qxf1+ 48.Bxf1 Kxg4 49.Rxh7, White wins) 44.g5+ Kh5 45.Rxe3 Rxh2+ 46.Kg1 Rag2+ 47.Kf1 Rf2+ 48.Ke1 Nxe3 49.Qxe3 Ra2 50.Qf3+ Kh4 51.e5 Rag2 52.Qf1 (see analysis diagram at right).

Despite White's huge material advantage, the win is still arduous:

C21) 52...Ra2 53.f5 gxf5 54.Rd4+ Kh5 55.Qf3+ Kg6 56.Qc6+ Kxg5 (56...Kg7 57.Qf6+ Kg8 58.Rd8 mate) 57.Qf6+ Kh5 58.Qxf5+ Kh6 59.Qf4+, White wins.

C22) 52...Kg4 53.Rd3 Kf5 54.Rd7 Ke6 55.Ra7 Rc2 56.Qa6+ Kf5 57.Rxf7+ Kg4 58.Qe6+ Kg3 59.Qb3+ Kg4 60.Qxc2! Rxc2 61.e6, White wins.



XVIII Ciudad de Linares 2001
Linares, Spain
Round 1
with notes by GM Ron Henley & Paul Hodges

Shirov,A - Karpov,An
Linares (1), 2001
Caro-Kann Defense B17

**1.e4 c6 2.d4 d5 3.Nc3 dxe4 4.Nxe4 Nd7 5.Ng5 Ngf6 6.Bd3
 e6 7.N1f3 Bd6 8.Qe2 h6 9.Ne4 Nxe4 10.Qxe4 c5 11.Qg4
 Qf6!?**

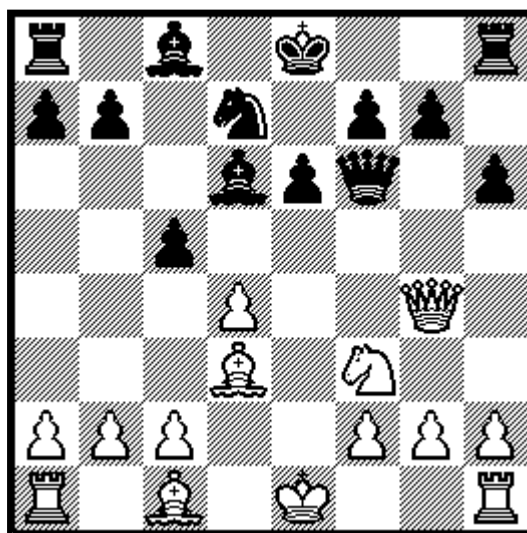


Diagram.

Novelty. 11...Kf8 and 11...g5 are known.

12.c3 cxd4 13.cxd4

Alexei plays to sharpen the contest. The tame recapture
 13.Nxd4 Ne5 14.Bb5+ Bd7 15.Bxd7+ Nxd7, gives Black
 easy equality.

13...b6 14.0-0

14.Be4!? Rb8 15.O–O Bb7, and Black has equalized.

14...Bb7 15.Be3 h5!?

Karpov uses the poorly placed White pieces to fight for the initiative.

16.Qh3 Bxf3 17.gxf3

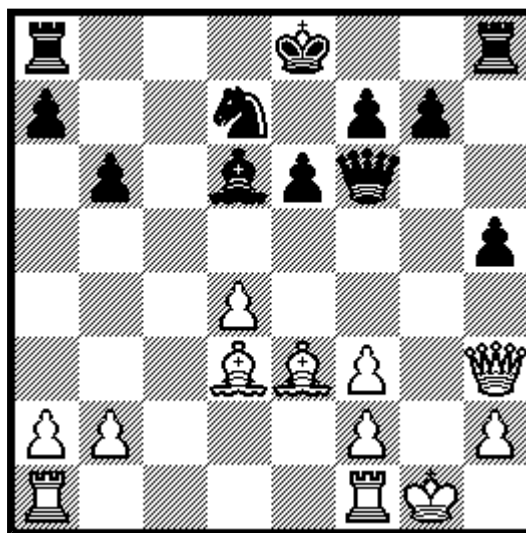


Diagram.

One of Karpov's favorite techniques in chess is to inflict **PAWN WEAKNESSES** on the enemy.

17...Rd8

Black stands slightly better as the White bishop pair does not quite compensate for his structural deficiencies.

18.Rac1 g5!?

This is an ambitious interpretation of the position. Reasonable alternatives are 18...g6 and 18...Bf4.

19.Be4 Ke7

Karpov leaves his king in the center against a renowned attacking player!

20.Rfe1 Bf4

Consistent with connecting rooks and the aggressive advance of the g-pawn was the opening of the g-file with 20...g4!?

For example:

A) 21.fxg4? hxg4 22.Qg2 (22.Qxg4 Rdg8, and the pin wins the White queen) 22...Rdg8! 23.Bc6 Rxh2 24.Qf1 Qf3! (Threatens 25...Rh1 mate) 25.Bxf3 gxf3+, mating.

B) 21.Qg2 gxf3 (21...Rdg8 22.f4 Bxf4 23.Bc6 Rd8, and White has to search for compensation) 22.Qxf3 Rdg8+ 23.Kh1 Qh4 24.h3 Nf6 25.Bc6, when Black can force a draw with 25...Bg3 26.Qg2 Bd6 etc., or play on with either 26...Ng4 or 26...Rg6.

21.Bxf4

Attempting to activate the White queen with 21.Qf1, leaves Black in charge on the kingside after 21...g4.

21...Qxf4 22.d5

White's chances lie in opening the e-file to get at the Black king.

22...Ne5!

Karpov uses his control of the **DARK SQUARES** to activate his knight.

23.dxe6

White expects to fracture the Black pawns with this capture.

23...f5!

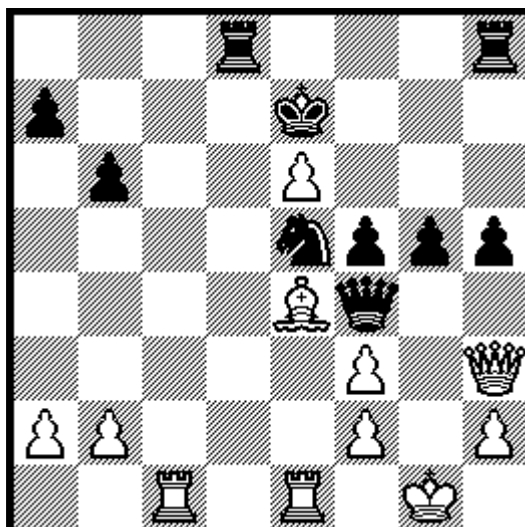


Diagram.

This amazing resource is based on the agility of the powerful Black knight. White must lose material so in Karpov's time trouble Alexei plays to confuse matters.

24.Rc7+!?

Or 24.Qxf5, and now:

A) 24...Nxf3+ 25.Bxf3 Qxf5 26.Rc7+ Kd6 (White wins after 26...Kf6 27.Rf7+ Kg6 28.Be4, or 26...Ke8 27.Bc6+ Kf8 28.e7+) 27.Rc6+ Ke7 28.Rc7+ Kd6, with a bizarre draw by repetition.

B) 24...Qxf5 25.Bxf5 Nxf3+ 26.Kf1 Nxe1 27.Rxe1 Rd5, and Black has a winning endgame.

If 24.Bb7 Nd3 25.Rcd1 Nxe1 26.Rxe1 Rd6, when Black threatens to capture on e6 with a decisive material advantage.

24...Kd6!

Karpov deftly sidesteps 24...Kxe6? 25.Bxf5+ Qxf5 26.Rc6+, winning the Black queen.

25.Rxa7 fxe4 26.e7 Nxf3+ 27.Kf1 Rde8!

Karpov again finds the strongest defense.

28.Qd7+ Ke5 29.Rd1 Kf6

Karpov plays to secure his king (relatively speaking!). Pressing forward with 29...Qxh2 or 29...e3, was also strong.

30.Qc6+ Kf7 31.Rd8 Nxh2+ 32.Ke1 Ng4

Here Karpov could have applied the finishing touch with 32...e3! 33.Qd5+ (33.fxe3 Qxe3+ 34.Kd1 Qf3+ 35.Qxf3+ Nxf3, and the Black kingside pawns win easily) 33...Kg7 34.fxe3 Qxe3+ 35.Kd1 Qf3+, leading to a won ending for Black.

33.Qxb6 e3 34.Qb3+ Kg7 35.Qc3+ Qf6 36.fxe3 Qxc3+ 37.bxc3 Ne5

Black has two ways to win here. Pushing the candidate passed pawn should suffice 37...h4!? 38.Ra5 Kh6 39.Raa8 Nf6 40.c4 h3 41.Kf2 h2 42.Kg2 Kg6 43.Kh1 g4 and the

threat of g4-g3-g2 check forces the win, or more simply 37...Nxe3, simply removing another pawn.

38.Rd5 Kf6 39.e4!

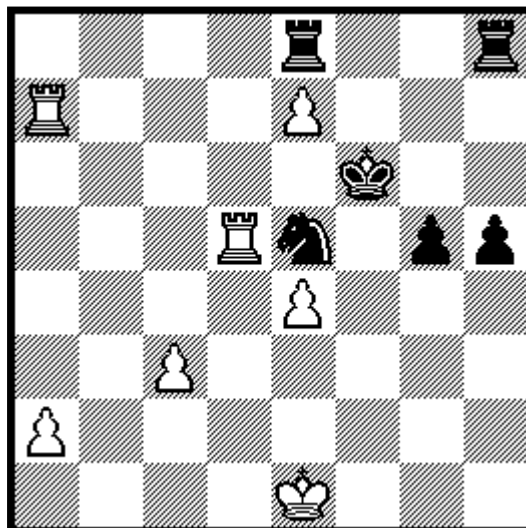


Diagram.

White threatens 40.Ra6+, winning the Black knight.

39...Nf3+ 40.Kf2 g4 41.Kg3 Rh7

With time pressure over, Karpov should be winning. However, White still has resources, for example: 41...h4+ 42.Kxg4 Ne5+ 43.Kh3 Rh5 44.a4 Rg8 45.Rd6+ (45.a5?? Rg3+ 46.Kh2 Nf3+ 47.Kh1 Rg1 mate) 45...Kf7 46.e8=Q+ Kxe8 47.Re6+ Kd8 48.Ra8+ Kd7 49.Rxg8 (49.Rxe5?? Rg3+! 50.Kh2 Rxe5, and Black wins) 49...Kxe6 50.a5, and White will use his a-pawn to deflect the Black forces.

42.Rf5+ Kg6 43.Ra6+ Kg7 44.Ra7 Kg6 45.Ra6+ Kg7 46.Ra7 Rh6

Stronger is 46...Nd2. However, Karpov could force the win by advancing his passed h-pawn: 46...h4+! 47.Kxg4 h3 48.Rf8! Ne5+! and now:

A) 49.Kf5 Rh5+ 50.Ke6 Rxe7+! 51.Kxe7 (51.Rxe7+ Kxf8 52.Rb7 h2 Black wins) 51...Nc6+ 52.Ke8+ Nxa7 53.Rf7+ Kg6 54.Rxa7 h2, Black wins.

B) 49.Kf4 Rh4+! and now:

B1) 50.Kg3 Rxe7 (50...Rxf8 51.exf8=Q+ Kxf8 52.Kxh4 h2

Black wins) 51.Rxe7+ Kxf8 52.Rxe5 h2, and Black wins.

B2) 50.Kxe5 Rxe7+ 51.Rxe7+ Kxf8, Black wins.

C) 49.Kg3 h2 50.Rxe8 h1=Q 51.Rg8+ Kf6 52.e8=N+ (52.e8=Q Qh2 mate) 52...Ke6 53.Ng7+ Kd6 54.Nf5+ Kc5 55.Rxh7 Qg1+ 56.Kf4 Qxg8, and Black is winning.

47.Rd7! Re6

If 47...h4+ 48.Kxg4 h3, and now:

A) 49.Rxf3 h2 50.Rf1 Rg6+ 51.Kf4 (51.Kf3 Rg1, Black wins) 51...Rf6+ (51...Rg1? loses to 52.Rdd1) 52.Kg3 Rxf1 53.Kxh2 Kf7, wins for Black.

B) 49.Kxf3 h2 50.Rd1 h1=Q+ 51.Rxh1 Rxh1, wins for Black.

C) 49.Rd1! Nh4 50.Rh5 Rxh5 51.Kxh5 Ng2 52.Rh1 Rxe7 53.Kg4 Rxe4+ 54.Kxh3, with a draw.

48.Rxh5 Rxe4 49.Rf5

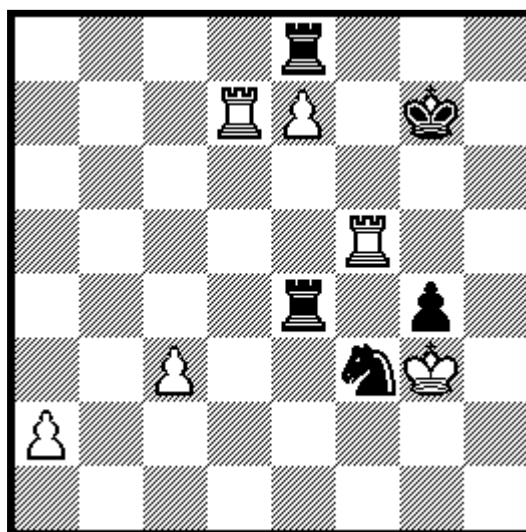


Diagram.

With only one Black pawn remaining, White's drawing chances have increased dramatically.

49...Ne5 50.Rc7 Re1 51.a4 Nf7 52.a5 Nh6 53.Rf4 R8xe7 54.Rxe7+ Rxe7 55.a6

White's a-pawn provides sufficient counterplay.

**55...Re3+ 56.Kg2 Rxc3 57.Ra4 Rc8 58.a7 Ra8 59.Kg3 Kf6
60.Kf4 Ke7 61.Ra6 Nf7 62.Kxg4**

Black's last pawn leaves the board. The White a-pawn cannot be maintained so a theoretical draw of R + N v R will be the end result of the battle.

**62...Kd7 63.Kf5 Nd6+ 64.Kf4 Nb5 65.Ke5 Kc7 66.Kd5
Kb7 67.Ra1 Nxa7**

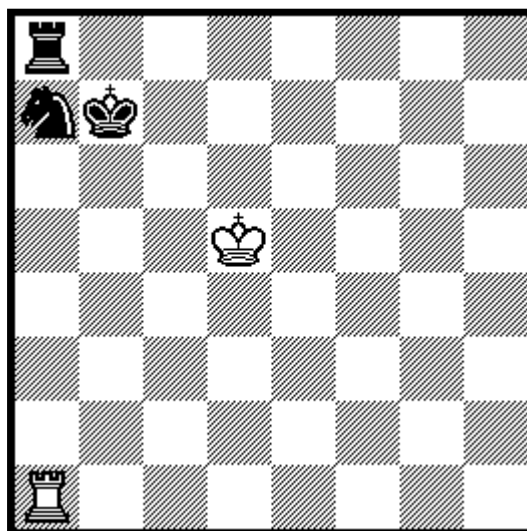


Diagram.

This endgame of R + N v R is a theoretical draw.

**68.Rb1+ Kc7 69.Rc1+ Kb6 70.Rb1+ Nb5 71.Kc4 Rc8+
72.Kd5 Rc5+ 73.Ke4 Kc6 74.Ra1 Nd6+ 75.Kd4 Rd5+
76.Ke3 Kd7 77.Ra8 Ke6 78.Ra7 Kf5 79.Rc7 Re5+ 80.Kd3
Rd5+ 81.Ke3 Ne4 82.Rc4 Nc5 83.Rc3 Ke5 84.Ra3 Rd4
85.Rc3 Kd5 86.Ra3 Re4+ 87.Kf3 Re8 88.Re3 Rf8+ 89.Ke2
Kd4 90.Re7 Rf6 91.Re8 Ne6 92.Ra8 Nf4+ 93.Kf3 Nd3+
94.Kg4 Draw Agreed (0.5-0.5)**

A fighting save by Shirov who was able to wriggle off the Karpov hook.



XVIII Ciudad de Linares 2001
Linares, Spain
Round 2
with notes by GM Ron Henley

Karpov,An - Grischuk,A
Linares (2), 2001
Semi-Slav Defense D30

1.d4 d5 2.c4 e6 3.Nf3 c6

Black plays the **TRIANGLE SLAV** formation which gives him the option of transposing into a Dutch Defense formation with a timely f7-f5.

4.Qc2 dxc4 5.Qxc4 Nf6 6.Bg5 b5 7.Qc2 Bb7 8.e4 Nbd7 9.Nbd2

Karpov plays solidly to complete his queenside development.

A sharper continuation is the advance of the e-pawn to capitalize on the **PIN** along the h4-d8 diagonal: 9.e5 h6 10.Bh4 g5, with a more exciting game in store.

9.Bd3 is also playable.

However, White does not bring his knight to c3 where it can be dislodged with a timely b5-b4 by Black.

9...a6 10.a4

Here the advance of the e-pawn is even more tempting: 10.e5!? h6 11.Bh4 g5 12.Nxg5 hxg5 13.Bxg5 c5! 14.exf6 cxd4. Play in this variation is akin to the ultra sharp Botvinnik Variation of the Semi-Slav Meran Defense.

10...h6

10...Rc8 11.Be2 c5 12.d5 exd5 13.e5 h6 14.Bh4 g5 15.Bg3

Ne4 16.axb5 Nxg3 17.hxg3 Bg7 18.bxa6 Ba8 19.Bb5, was good for White in Kochyev-Rusanov, St.Petersburg 1999.

11.Bxf6

White gives up the bishop pair but gains time.

11...Qxf6 12.e5 Qd8 13.Bd3 Be7 14.0-0 0-0 15.Ne4

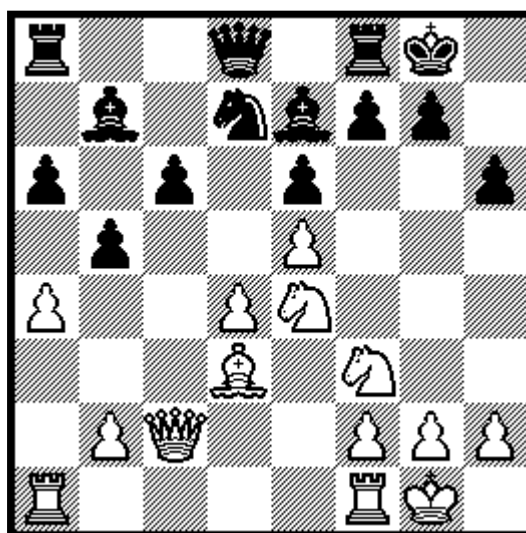


Diagram.

White has a **CENTRAL SPACE ADVANTAGE**, and if he is allowed to centralize his rooks, a serious kingside attack could follow.

15...c5

Grischuk alertly seizes the moment to break free.

16.axb5 axb5 17.dxc5

Karpov chooses a safe path.

Possible is 17.Rxa8 Qxa8 18.dxc5 b4 (18...Nxc5? 19.Nxc5 Bxf3 20.gxf3 Rc8 21.b4 Qxf3 22.Qe2, wins for White) 19.Qc4, and now:

A) 19...Qa5 20.c6 Rc8 21.Nd4 Qb6 (21...Nxe5? 22.cxb7, White wins) 22.Qb5 Bxc6 23.Qxb6 Nxb6, should lead to a draw.

B) 19...Rc8 20.Qxb4 Nxc5 21.Nxc5 Bxf3 22.gxf3 Bxc5, when the shattered White pawn structure offers Black at least

full compensation for his pawn.

Best seems 17.Bxb5! cxd4 (17...Rxa1 18.Rxa1 cxd4 19.Rd1 Qa8 20.Rxd4 Rc8 21.Qb1, and Black has activity and the bishop pair for while White has an extra albeit vulnerable b-pawn) 18.Rad1 Rc8 19.Qe2, when Black has yet to clearly demonstrate compensation for the sacrificed pawn.

17...Rxa1 18.Rxa1 Bxe4 19.Bxe4 Nxc5 20.g3 Qb6 Draw Agreed (0.5-0.5)



XVIII Ciudad de Linares 2001
Linares, Spain
Round 3
with notes by GM Ron Henley & Paul Hodges

Polgar,Ju - Karpov,An
Linares (3), 2001
Caro-Kann Defense B17

**1.e4 c6 2.d4 d5 3.Nc3 dxe4 4.Nxe4 Nd7 5.Ng5 Ngf6 6.Bd3
e6 7.N1f3 Bd6 8.Qe2 h6 9.Ne4 Nxe4 10.Qxe4 Qc7**

In **Round 1**, Karpov played 10...c5 against Shirov.

11.Qg4 Kf8 12.0-0 c5 13.dxc5 Nxc5 14.Be3

Novelty.

14.Re1 e5 15.Bf5 e4 16.Nh4 Bxh2+ 17.Kh1 h5 18.Qh3 Be5
19.Be3 g6 20.Bxc8 Qxc8 21.Bxc5+ Qxc5 22.Rxe4 Kg7
23.c3 Bf6 24.Qf3 Rad8 25.Rf4 Qe5 26.g3 Rd2 27.Qxb7 Rb8
28.Qxa7 Rxb2 29.Kg1 Qd5 30.a4 Be5 31.Rf3 Bf6 32.Rf4
Bxc3 33.Rf1 Be5 34.Rf3 Bf6 35.Rf4 Bg5 36.Ng2 Bxf4
37.Nxf4 Qe5 38.a5 h4 39.a6 Ra2 0-1 Luther-Anastasian,
Istanbul Ol. 2000.

14...Nxd3

Collecting the **BISHOP PAIR** and inflicting an isolated d-pawn on White.

15.cxd3

A fairly level, dynamic position has been reached. White has a lead in development and the Black king has yet to find a home.

15...e5

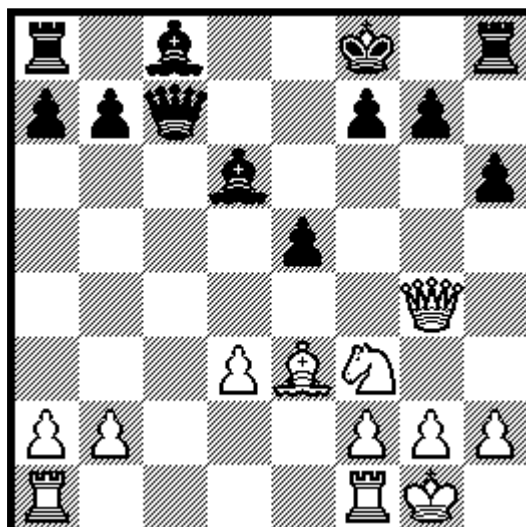


Diagram.

This discovered attack on the White queen helps Black catch up in development as his bishop on c8 can emerge at e6 or f5.

16.Qe4 g6?!

This is very ambitious. Black wants to make Bc8-f5 a possibility and speed up the connection of his rooks with Kf8-g7. 16...Bd7 seems more solid.

17.Rac1?!

Better is 17.Rfc1! Qe7 18.Bxa7 Kg7 (threatening 19...Rxa7), and now:

A) 19.Be3 f5 (19...Bf5!?) 20.Qd5 Be6 21.Qb5 Bd7 22.Qxb7 (22.Qb6 Bc6, with compensation for Black) 22...Rhb8 23.Qd5 Be6 24.Qc6 Rc8 25.Qb6 Rcb8, with repetition.

B) 19.Qe3! and Black does not have full compensation for the pawn.

17...Qe7 18.Rfe1

White cannot play 18.Bxa7?! Kg7 19.Qe3 Bg4, as Black becomes very active, and White's a-pawn remains under attack in this line - compare to the situation after 17.Rfc1!

18...Bf5 19.Qa4 Kg7

This looks dangerous - placing the king on the e5-h8

diagonal. Black now contemplates capturing on d3 and centralizing his rooks with a pleasant future. Bad is 19...Bxd3? 20.Nxe5 Qxe5 21.Bxh6+ Rxh6 22.Rxe5 Bxe5 23.Qa3+ Kg7 24.Qxd3, with a decisive material advantage for White.

It is difficult to find a safe square for the Black king: 19...Kg8?! 20.Bf4 f6 21.d4, with a serious initiative for White.

20.Nxe5!

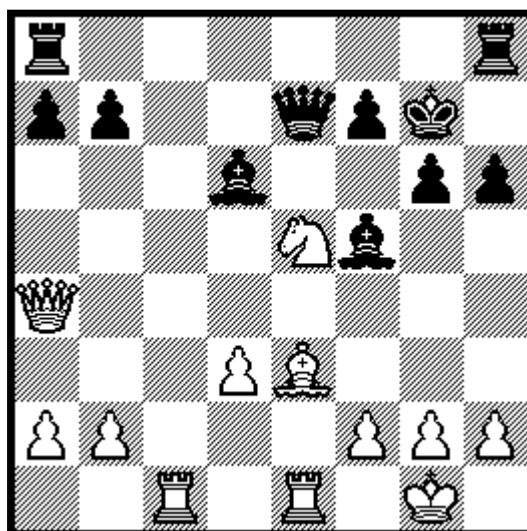


Diagram.

A tactical resolution by White is required and Judit rises to the occasion. The text exploits the loose nature of the Black pieces and in particular the position of the Black king and queen. This tactic wins a pawn at the cost of considerable simplification.

20...Bxe5

Of course taking with the queen 20...Qxe5? allows 21.Bd4, pinning the Black queen.

21.Bf4 Rxc8

Karpov looks to exchange all of the rooks and salvation in the queen and bishops of opposite colored ending.

If 21...f6? 22.d4 g5 23.Bg3, White has a serious advantage.

22.Rxc8 Rxc8 23.Rxe5

But not 23.Bxe5+? Qxe5 24.Rxe5 Rc1+, mating.

23...Rc1+!

Karpov uses a tactic to exchange the second pair of rooks.

If 23...Qf6 24.Re1, and now:

A) 24...Bxd3 25.Qd7 (25.Be5?? loses to 25...Qxe5 26.Rxe5 Rc1+) 25...Rd8 26.Qc7 Kg8 (26...Kh7 27.Re7 Rf8 28.Be5 Qf5 29.Qxb7, wins for White) 27.Bxh6, with a clear plus for White.

B) 24...g5 25.Be3 Rd8 26.d4, and White is clearly better. Karpov's defense is superior in that it results in a trade of all of the rooks.

24.Bxc1 Qxe5

With the threats of 25...Qe1 mate and 25...Bxd3, it seems Black has solved all his problems.

25.Be3

The White bishop blocks the access to the his back rank, and prevents Black from capturing on b2 (25...Qxb2? 26.Bd4+, wins the Black queen). It appears as though Judit will collect the pawn on a7 and maintain some winning chances.

25...f6 26.Qb4

26.Qxa7 Qxb2, is equal as Black will regain his pawn.

26...b6 27.h3

White's best chance to maintain winning prospects was 27.d4, and Black still has a defensive task ahead of him.

27...g5

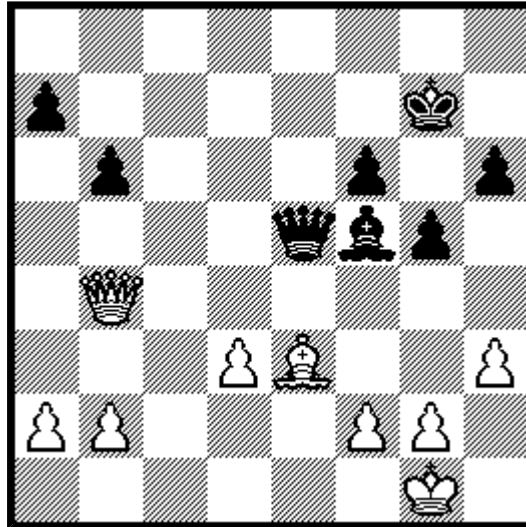


Diagram.

Karpov parks his pawns on dark - the opposite color than that of his bishop.

28.Qa3 Qc7 29.b4

If 29.d4 Be6, followed by Be6-d5 and Black should hold the Q + BOOC ending as White's bishop is a poor piece.

29...Qd7 30.Qc3 Draw Agreed (0.5-0.5)

Getting a draw over and done with in the least subtle way. After 30...Qxd3 31.Qc7+ Qd7 32.Qxd7+ Bxd7, the position is lifeless.

Instead after 30.d4 Be6, Black will set up an unbreakable blockade on the d5-square and White will be unable to utilize her extra pawn.



XVIII Ciudad de Linares 2001
Linares, Spain
Round 4
with notes by GM Ron Henley & Paul Hodges

Karpov,An - Leko,P
Linares (4), 2001
Queen's Indian Defense E15

**1.d4 Nf6 2.Nf3 e6 3.c4 b6 4.g3 Ba6 5.b3 Bb4+ 6.Bd2 Be7
7.Bg2 c6 8.Bc3 d5 9.Ne5 Nfd7 10.Nxd7 Nxd7 11.Nd2 0-0
12.0-0 Nf6 13.e4 b5 14.Re1 dxe4 15.Qc2 Rb8**

More common is 15...Rc8.

16.Rad1 Qc7 17.Nxe4

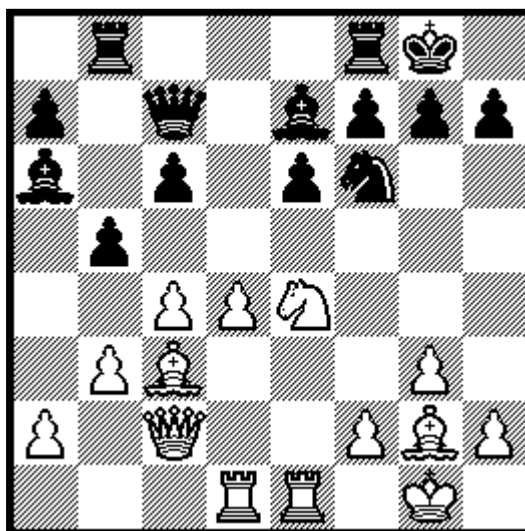


Diagram.

Novelty. Previously seen was 17.Bf1, but Karpov shows that there is no need to defend the White c-pawn.

17...bxc4 18.Nxf6+ Bxf6 19.bxc4 c5

Leko plays to keep the White central advantage at a minimum by liquidating his weak c-pawn.

19...Bxc4? 20.Bd2 Bb5 21.Bf4 is Karpov's point:

A) 21...Qa5 22.Bxb8 Rxb8 (22...Ba4? 23.Qb1 Bxd1 24.Rxd1, and White keeps an extra piece) 23.Bxc6! Rc8 24.d5, when Black has insufficient compensation for the Exchange.

B) 21...e5 loses to 22.dxe5 g5 23.exf6 gxf4 24.Qf5.

20.d5 Bxc3 21.Qxc3 exd5 22.Bxd5

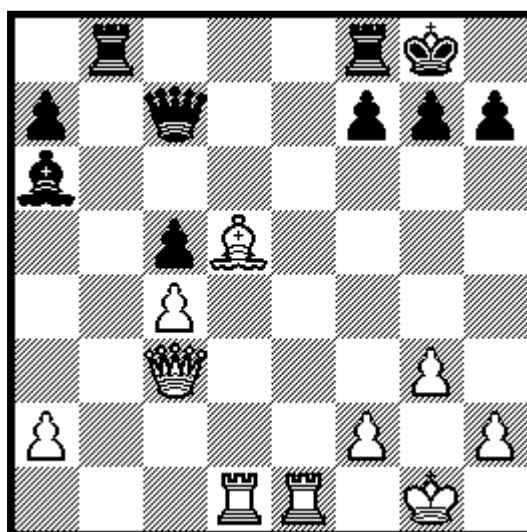


Diagram.

With the actively posted bishop and perfectly centralized rooks, White is clearly for choice.

22...Bb7

Black correctly seeks to exchange the proud White bishop for his passive one.

23.Qe5

Keeping the queens on and pressuring the Black c-pawn with 23.Qe3!? may have preserved more winning chances.

23...Rbc8 24.Qxc7

Powering into the seventh rank looks strong, but after 24.Qe7 Bxd5 25.Rxd5 Qa5! Black is still alive.

24...Rxc7 25.Bxb7 Rxb7 26.Rd5 Rc7 27.Rb1 Rc6 28.Rb5 Ra6 29.Rd2 Rc6 30.Rb7 Ra6 31.Rc7 Ra5

Leko defends patiently and accurately.

32.g4 g6 33.Kg2 a6 34.h4 Kg7 35.Kg3

White gradually builds up on the kingside.

35...h6 36.Kf4

The White king contemplates coming across to b6 which would destroy the delicate Black defenses.

36...Re8!

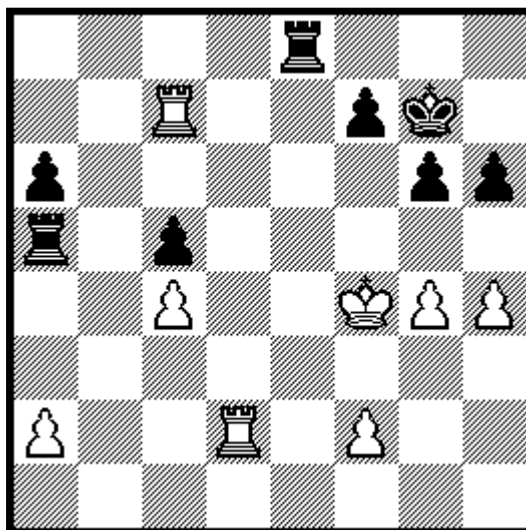


Diagram.

Cutting off the White king along the e-file.

37.Rdd7 Rf8

This position looks like all systems go for White but his a-pawn is hanging.

38.Rd2 Re8 39.g5 h5 40.f3 Kg8 41.Rdd7 Rf8 42.a4 Kg7 43.Rc6 Rxa4 44.Rxc5 Ra1 45.Ra7 Rh1

Leko finds another pawn in the White camp to counterattack.

46.Kg3 Rg1+ 47.Kh2 Ra1 48.Re5 Ra4 49.Re4 a5 50.Kg3 Ra1 51.c5 Rc1 52.Rc7

After 52.Rxa5 Rc8 53.Re5 Rc4, White's extra pawn is

useless.

52...Ra1 53.Rc4 a4

Now Black seeks to force the exchange of his a-pawn for the White c-pawn.

54.Ra7 a3 55.Rc2 Rc8 56.c6 a2

Threatening 57...Rg1+ 58.Kh2 a1=Q.

57.Kg2 Rb1 Draw Agreed (0.5-0.5)

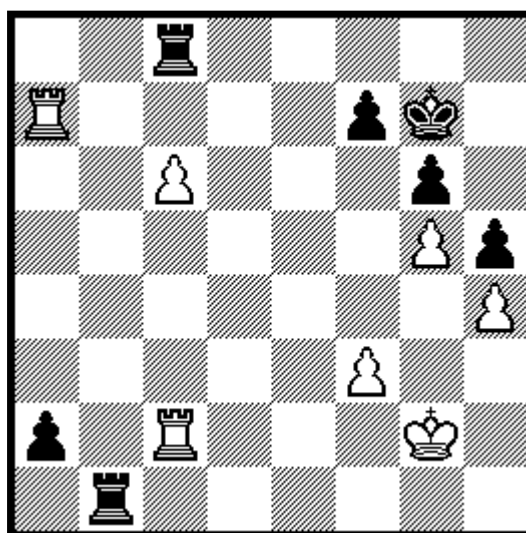


Diagram.

After 58.Raxa2 Rb6 59.c7 Rb7 60.Kf2 Rbxc7 61.Rxc7 Rxc7, the game is clearly drawn. A fine defensive effort by Peter Leko that demonstrates what Kasparov meant when asked - "What is the difference between players at the top?" His reply was, "The level of resistance," - **'Garry Kasparov - My Story'**.

I (RH) feel many lesser players with the Black pieces could have succumbed to Karpov's positional pressure in this game.



XVIII Ciudad de Linares 2001
Linares, Spain
Round 5
with notes by IM Irina Krush

Kasparov,G - Karpov,An
Linares (5), 2001
Caro-Kann Defense B12

**1.e4 c6 2.d4 d5 3.e5 Bf5 4.Nc3 e6 5.g4 Bg6 6.Nge2 Ne7
 7.Nf4 c5 8.dxc5 Nd7 9.h4 Nxe5 10.Bg2 h5**

I think the sharp 10...d4!? is best met by 11.Nb1! (Black is better after 11.Ne4 Bxe4 12.Bxe4 N7c6, or 11.Nce2 Qa5+ 12.Bd2 Qxc5 13.Nxg6 hxg6) 11...Qa5+ 12.Nd2 (12.Bd2!?) 12...Qxc5 13.Nxg6 N7xg6 14.Bxb7 Rb8 15.Be4, and the position is unclear.

11.Qe2 N7c6

Interesting is 11...Nxg4!?

12.Nxg6 Nxg6 13.Bg5!

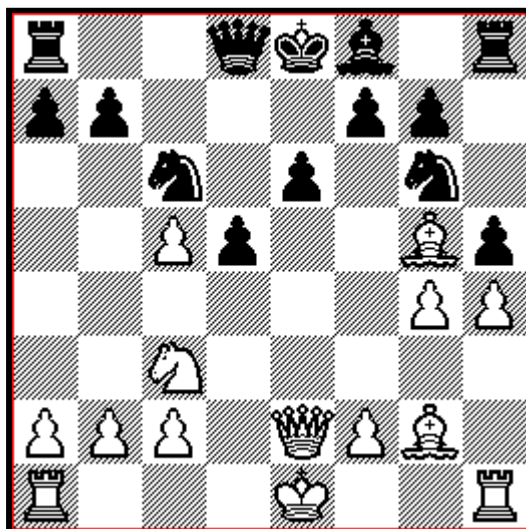


Diagram.

Novelty. An improvement on 13.Nxd5 Bxc5 14.Bg5 Nge7 15.Qb5 f6 16.Qxc5 Nxd5 17.0-0-0 Qe7 18.Qb5 0-0-0 19.Bd2 h4 20.Qc4 Nb6 21.Qxg4 Rd4 22.Qg3 Rhd8 23.Bc3 Rxd1+ 24.Rxd1 Rxd1+ 25.Kxd1 Na4 26.Bxc6 0.5-0.5 Shirov-Karpov, Amber Blindfold 2000.

13...Be7

An alternative for Black is 13...Qa5. After 14.gxh5 Nge5 15.0-0-0 Bxc5 16.h6! White has the initiative.

14.gxh5 Nf8?!

I think this retreat gives Kasparov a little too much of a free hand.

Instead 14...Nxe4 15.Bxe4 Bxe4 16.Nxd5 Bg5 (16...Nd4!?) 17.c3 0-0 18.Ne3, keeps the Black position more intact and White's advantage to a minimum.

However, I prefer 14...Nge5 15.Bxe7 Qxe7, when Black looks quite solid.

15.Nb5!

As Kasparov's pieces move forward his initiative seems to pick up steam. Now the threat of 16.Nd6+ is unpleasant for Black.

15...Nd7

Too venturesome is 15...Kd7?! 16.Nd6 (16.Bxe7!?) 16...Bxg5 17.Nxf7 Qf6 (17...Qa5+ 18.Kf1! Bf6 19.Nxe8 Bxb2 20.Rd1, and White's attack is very strong) 18.Qb5 Rb8 19.Nxe8 Qe5+ 20.Kf1, and White is winning.

16.h6!

Kasparov uses his doubled h-pawn to chip away at the pawn protection of the Black king. Of course he does not get sidetracked by chasing after the Black b-pawn with 16.Nd6+ Kf8 17.Nxb7 Qc7 18.Nd6 Nxc5, and Black is surviving.

16...Nxc5

The best chance for Black.

16...gxh6 17.Nd6+ Kf8 18.Qh5 Nce5 19.Bxh6+ Kg8
 20.Nxf7! Qa5+ (20...Nxf7 21.Qg6 mate) 21.c3, and White is
 winning, for example 21...Rh7 22.Be4! dxe4 (22...Nxf7
 23.Qg6+ Kh8 24.Qxh7 mate; 22...Rxf7 23.Rg1+ Kh8
 24.Bg7+ Kg8 25.Bh7 mate) 23.Rg1+, leads to mate.

17.Bf4!

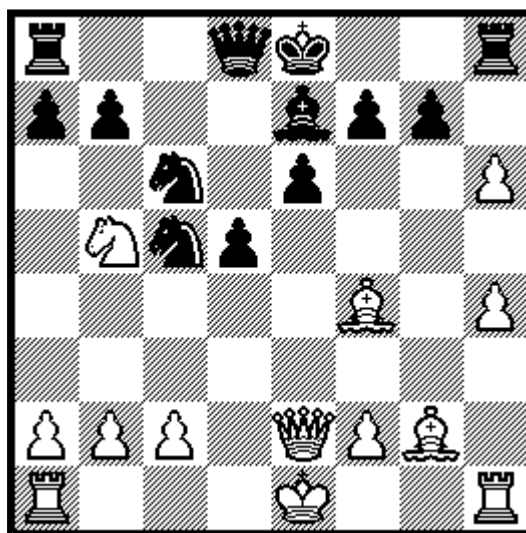


Diagram.

Less clear is 17.hxg7 Rg8, and now:

A) 18.0-0-0 a6 19.Bxd5 Bxg5+ 20.hxg5 (20.Kb1 axb5
 21.Bxc6+ bxc6 22.Rxd8+ Bxd8, is unclear) 20...Qxg5+
 21.Kb1 axb5 22.Bxc6+ bxc6 23.Rh5 Qxg7 24.Rxc5, arriving
 at a major piece ending where Black has defensive chances,
 for example 24...Rd8! (24...Qg2 25.Qd3 Ke7 26.Qd7+ Kf6
 27.Qd4+, is good for White) 25.Rxc6 Rxd1+ 26.Qxd1 Qg1
 27.Rd6 Rg2 28.f4 Rg4 29.c4 Qxd1+ 30.Rxd1 Rxf4 31.cxb5
 Rb4 32.Kc2 Rxb5, with equal chances. Instead:

B) 18.Bf4, is probably stronger.

17...Kf8

White threatened 18.Nc7+ and 18.hxg7.

Capturing on h6 is not promising for Black: 17...gxh6
 18.Nc7+ Kf8 19.Nxa8 Qxa8 20.0-0-0, White has the
 Exchange, a safer king and the bishop pair.

17...Rc8 may be best.

18.hxg7+ Kxg7 19.0-0-0 Kf8

This retreat disconnects Black's rooks and keeps Black on the back foot.

Capturing on h4 exposes the Black king to a violent attack:
19...Rhx4? 20.Bxd5! and now:

A) 20...Rxf4 21.Bxc6 Qb6 (21...Bg5 22.Rxd8 Rxf2+ 23.Kb1 Rxe2 24.Rxa8 bxc6 25.Nxa7, White wins) 22.Qe5+ Bf6 (22...Rf6 23.Rdg1+ Kf8 24.Rh8 mate) 23.Rdg1+ Kf8 24.Qd6+ Be7 25.Rh8 mate.

B) 20...exd5 21.Rdg1+ Kf8 22.Rhx4 Bxh4 23.Bh6 mate.

Better chances were afforded by 19...Qa5 20.Kb1 Rag8, bringing over more defensive firepower to help the Black king.

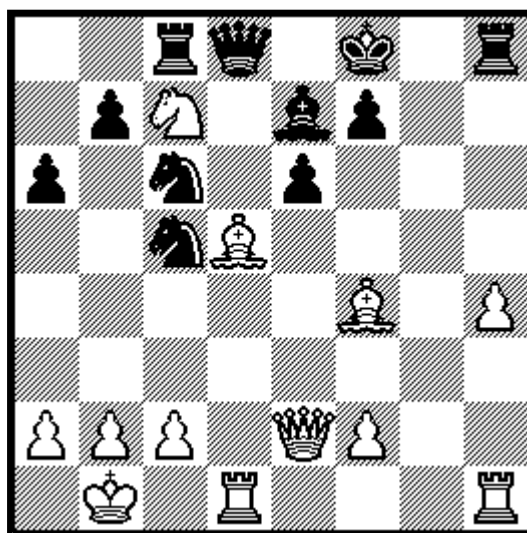
20.Kb1 a6 21.Nc7 Rc8 22.Bxd5!

Diagram.

Kasparov sacrifices a bishop to crash through in the center. As White is fully developed and enjoys superior mobility, this continuation seems quite logical.

Too slow is 22.c4 Bd6 23.Bxd6+ Qxd6 24.cxd5 Nd8! and the White knight is trapped.

22...exd5

Black has no choice but to accept the sacrifice. 22...Rxc7

loses to 23.Bxc6, etc.

23.Rxd5

The point of Kasparov's bishop sacrifice is that the Black queen has nowhere to hide.

23...Qxc7

Black could save his queen with 23...Nd7?! but after 24.Qd2 (24.Rh5!? also appears strong) 24...Rxc7 (24...Ncb8? 25.Bh6+ Kg8 26.Rg1+ Kh7 27.Rg7 mate) 25.Bxc7 Qxc7 26.Rxd7, White has a rook and two pawns and the initiative for the Black bishop and knight.

24.Bxc7 Rxc7

White has a queen plus two pawns for three uncoordinated and defensive Black minor pieces. Note the Black rooks are still disconnected and the Black king is exposed.

25.Rf5!

Material transformations aside, Garry wastes no time in finding the tender spot in the Black position - the f7 point.

25...Rd7

Not 25...Nd4? 26.Qe5! Nxf5 27.Qxh8 mate.

26.c3

White pauses to cover his d4-square, while giving his king some breathing room.

26...f6

An ugly move as Karpov tries to secure his f-pawn. After 26...Rh6 27.Qg4, Black's problems seem insurmountable.

27.Rg1

Karpov tries to hunker down in defensive mode.

27...Nd8

The White h-pawn is too hot. After 27...Rxh4? Black loses in combinative style to 28.Rxc5! Bxc5 29.Qe6 (threatening both 30.Rg8 mate and 30.Qxd7) 29...Rf7 30.Qc8+ Ke7 31.Qxb7+,

and the Black position is decimated.

28.Qg4

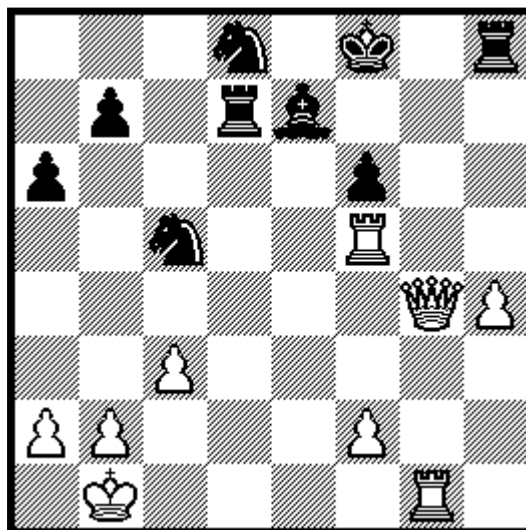


Diagram.

White is winning as Black has no defense to the threats of 29.Qg7+ and 29.Rxc5 Bxc5 30.Qxd7, etc.

28...Ke8

Getting out of the way of Qg4-g7+, and protecting the rook on d7. 28...Nf7 loses to 29.Rxc5 Bxc5 30.Qxd7.

29.Rh5!

The White rook demonstrates its superior mobility along the fifth rank.

29...Rf8

Exchanging rooks also loses: 29...Rxf5 30.Qxf5+ Nf7 (30...Kf8 31.Qh8+ Kf7 32.Qg8 mate) 31.Rg8+ Bf8 32.Qxc5, White wins.

30.Rxc5 Bxc5 31.Qh5+ Black Resigned (1-0)

Black will be left with only a rook and knight and an exposed king versus the White queen and two pawns. A fine attacking game by Kasparov that started with his opening preparation and continued through the entire game.



XVIII Ciudad de Linares 2001
Linares, Spain
Round 6
with notes by GM Ron Henley & Paul Hodges

Karpov,An - Shirov,A
Linares (6), 2001
Queen's Gambit Accepted D27

1.d4 d5 2.c4 dxc4 3.Nf3 Nf6 4.e3 e6 5.Bxc4 c5 6.0-0 a6
7.dxc5 Bxc5

Common is 7...Qxd1.

8.Qxd8+

In classical days this type exchange would be considered dubious as the Black king will be a few steps closer to the center for the ensuing endgame.

8...Kxd8 9.Nbd2 Nc6 10.Be2 Ke7 11.a3

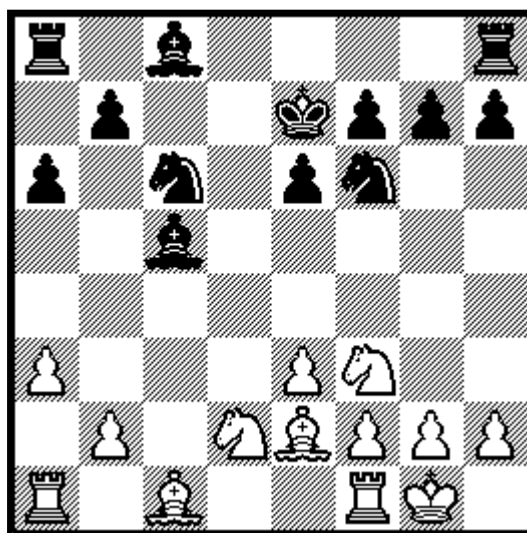


Diagram.

Novelty. This idea is known in these types of positions. White plans to put his bishop on b2 while at the same time gaining space on the queenside with b2-b4. 11.b3 is known.

11...a5

Alexei plays to prevent the White queenside pawn expansion. The alternative plan of queenside development with 11...b5 12.b4 Bd6 13.Bb2 Rd8 14.Rac1 Bb7 15.Nb3, gives White a positional pull and chances to occupy the outpost on c5.

12.b3

Now the White b-pawn must settle for a more modest advance, and the White pawn on a3 is under the eye of the Black bishop on c5.

12...b6 13.Bb2 Rd8 14.Rfc1

Note Karpov does not develop his rooks in a mechanical manner with Rf1–d1 and Ra1–c1. Instead, based on concrete calculations, he determines his prospects lie along the open c-file. Thus his king is free to slide over to the e-file to influence the d2- or d3-squares, while his queen's rook stays at home in the event his a3-pawn needs protection.

14...Bb7 15.Bxf6+

A timely exchange since 15...Kxf6 loses a pawn to 16.Ne4+ Ke7 17.Nxc5, etc.

15...gxf6

This weakening of the Black pawn structure offers White chances for a technical advantage. We often see this type of play for White in the Catalan Opening.

16.Ne4

Thanks to his pawn on a3 being protected, Karpov is immediately able to exchange Black's dark squared bishop for a knight.

16...Bd6 17.Nxd6 Rxd6

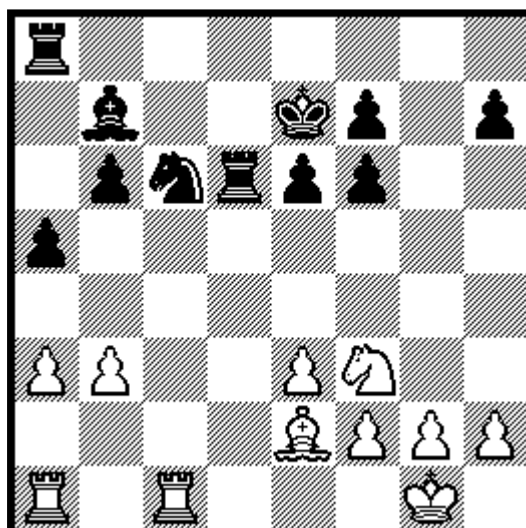


Diagram.

Now Black has a weak square on b5 and not so much to show for his doubled pawns other than a better placed king.

18.Rc3

Preparing to double rooks on the c-file. White has a slight edge, but it's difficult to see how Black could lose from such a position.

18...f5 19.Rac1 Kf6 20.Ne1

It all looks quite pleasant for White, but now the problem is finding a meaningful plan for progress. The text frees the White f-pawn and prepares to bring the White knight to d3.

20...Ne7 21.Kf1 Rad8 22.Rc7 Bd5 23.b4 axb4 24.axb4 e5
25.b5

Karpov uses his b-pawn to deprive the Black pieces of the c6-square. Developing the knight with 25.Nd3 looks consistent but after 25...Ng6, Black threatens activity with 26...f4. For example 26.f4?! (The restrained 26.g3!? would be in order) 26...exf4 27.Nxf4 (27.exf4 Be4, is good for Black) 27...Nxf4 28.exf4 Re6, Black has counterplay, for example 29.g3 Bg2+! 30.Kf2 Rd2 31.Re1 Bc6 (Threatens 32...Bb5) 32.Kf1 Rb2, with a serious initiative for Black.

25...Be6 26.Nf3 Nd5 27.R7c6

If White stays on the seventh rank with 27.Ra7, then 27...Rc8 28.Rxc8 Bxc8, seems OK for Black.

27...Rxc6

This exchange gives White an advanced passed pawn. Black could play to force the White rook away with either 27...Ne7 or 27...Nb4.

28.bxc6

If 28.Rxc6 Ra8, and the game is completely equal.

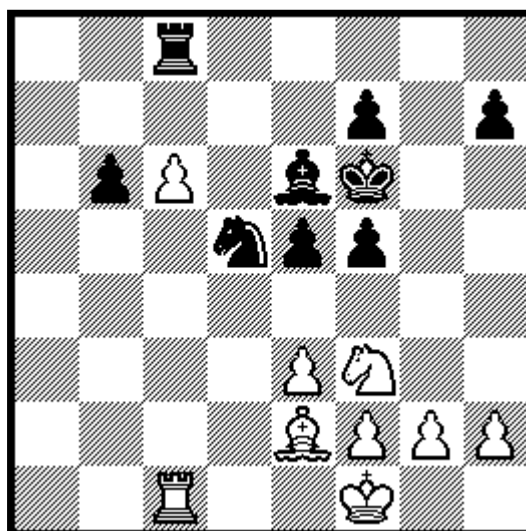
28...Rc8

Diagram.

The players were in mutual time trouble and the uneventful game (so far) takes a turn for the worse as the players fail to capitalize on mutual errors.

29.Ke1?

Karpov blunders away his c-pawn. Best is 29.Bb5, when the position offers equal chances.

29...Nb4 30.Bb5 Rc7?

Shirov misses the moment to punish Karpov for his brief carelessness. Black should play 30...Bd5! 31.c7 Be6, threatening to win the pawn on c7 with Nb4-d5. After 32.Nd2 Nd5 33.Nc4 Rxc7, Black is a clear pawn to the good.

31.Nd2?!

Correct is 31.Rb1 Nxc6 32.Ba4! Na5 33.Rxb6, eliminating

the queenside pawns and securing a draw.

31...Bd5 32.f3

Now it is White who is playing to maintain a balance.

32...Ke6

Possible is 32...Bxc6!? when after 33.Kd1! Ke6 34.Rc4 Bxb5 35.Rxc7 Nd5 36.Rb7 Nxe3+ (36...Bc6 37.Rb8 Nxe3+ 38.Ke2 Nxc2 39.Rxb6 Nf4+ 40.Kf2 Kd5, and the ending is approximately level) 37.Kc1 Nd5 the ending should be a draw, but Black will have some initiative.

33.Kd1?!

Flirting with danger as the pawn on c6 becomes surrounded.

A simpler and safer method was 33.Rb1, and now:

A) 33...Nxc6, and now:

A1) 34.Bc4 Rb7 35.Bxd5+ Kxd5 36.Rb5+ Ke6 (36...Kd6 37.Nc4+ Kc7 38.Nxe5, is actually a little better for White) 37.Nc4, is sufficient to draw as White wins the pawn on b6.

A2) 34.Ba6, and White recovers the pawn on b6 to secure the draw.

B) 33...Nc2+ 34.Ke2 Na3 35.Rb4 Nxb5 36.Rxb5 Rxc6 37.e4 fxe4 38.fxe4 Ba2 39.Rb2 Bc4+ 40.Nxc4 Rxc4 41.Rxb6+, with a drawn rook ending.

33...Kd6

Instead 33...Bxc6!? 34.Rc4, transposes to the note with 32...Bxc6 33.Kd1 Ke6 34.Rc4.

34.Nc4+ Kc5

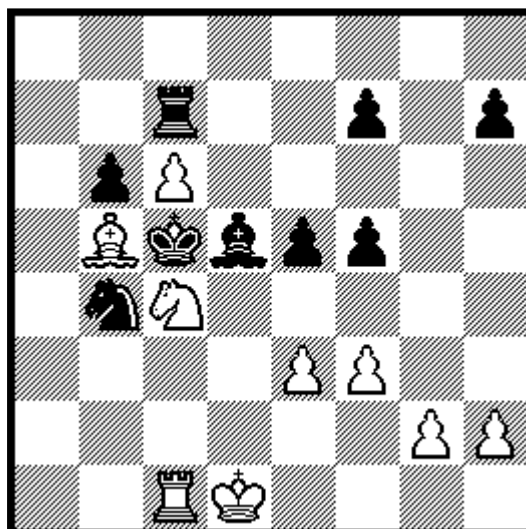


Diagram.

After 34...Bxc4 35.Rxc4 Nxc6 36.Bxc6 Rxc6, the rook ending 37.Rh4 b5 38.Rxh7 Ke6 39.Rh4, is equal.

35.Na3+ Kd6 36.Nc4+ Bxc4 37.Rxc4 Nd5

For 37...Nxc6 38.Bxc6 Rxc6, see the previous note.

38.Kd2 Ra7 39.Rc2 Ra3 40.c7

Karpov now chooses the clearest path to a draw.

40...Nxc7 41.Rc6+ Kd7 42.Rxb6+ Nxb5 43.Rxb5 Ra2+ 44.Ke1 Draw Agreed (0.5-0.5)

The rook ending is drawn after 44...Rxc2 (44...Ke6 45.Kf1 Kf6, is also drawn) 45.Rxe5 Rxh2 46.Rxf5 Ke6 47.e4 h5, etc.



XVIII Ciudad de Linares 2001
Linares, Spain
Round 7
with notes by IM Irina Krush & Paul Hodges

Grischuk,A - Karpov,An
Linares (7), 2001
Caro-Kann Defense B12

1.e4 c6 2.d4 d5 3.e5 Bf5 4.Nc3 Qb6

In **Round 5**, Karpov played the more usual 4...e6 against Kasparov.

5.Nf3 e6 6.Be2 Ne7 7.0-0 Bg4

Black makes the f5-square available for his knight to maintain pressure on White's d4 point.

8.Na4!

This is White's thematic continuation. By gaining a tempo on Black's awkwardly placed queen, he will have time to start a queenside initiative with b2-b3 and c2-c4 attacking Black's center.

8...Qc7 9.b3 b5!?

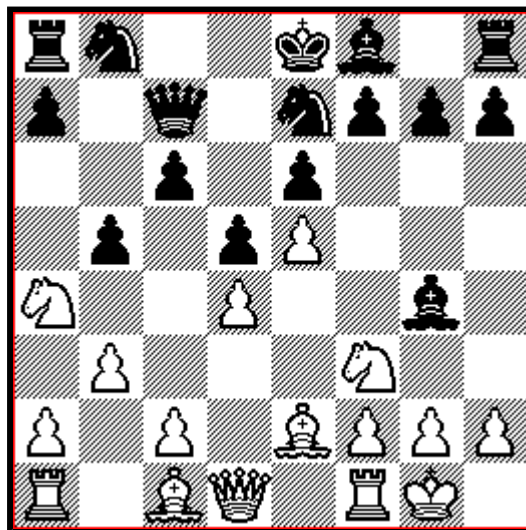


Diagram.

Novelty. Previously seen was 9...Nd7, when White has been able to demonstrate an opening edge. 9...Nf5 is also known.

10.Nb2 Nd7 11.c4 bxc4 12.bxc4 dxc4

With this capture, Black makes the d5-square available for use to a Black knight.

13.Ng5?!

Better is 13.Nxc4, with a slight edge for White.

13...Bxe2 14.Qxe2 Nb6

More logical seems 14...Nf5 attacking the White d-pawn and after 15.Qxc4 Nb6, when Black has at least equalized. Note that in this line 15...Rb8? is refuted by 16.Nxe6! fxe6 17.Qxe6+ Ne7 18.Nc4, and Black is done for.

15.Nxc4 Nf5 16.Rd1 Be7 17.Nf3 Nxc4 18.Qxc4 Qd7

Black has equalized.

19.g4!?



Diagram.

An attempt to stir up some complications.

19...Nh4 20.Nxh4 Bxh4 21.g5

Black's bishop becomes locked out of play on h4.

21...h6?!

After this mistake, Karpov comes under serious pressure. The natural solution for Black would be 21...Qd5! 22.Qxd5 cxd5, and Black's position is fine. One sample variation is 23.Rb1 f6 24.Rb7 (24.exf6 gxf6, is also fine for Black) 24...0-0, and Black is OK.

22.d5!

The bishop on h4 is attacked, so White has time to plunge his d-pawn into the heart of Black's position.

22...hgx5

Black's bishop does look out of sorts on h4, but the alternative capture 22...Bxg5 is unpalatable after 23.Bxg5 hxg5 24.dxc6, with a clear plus for White.

23.Qxc6 Rc8 24.Qxd7+ Kxd7

For the fourth time in four games with Black in Linares, Anatoly did not castle!

25.d6 f6

Black must somehow break the bind that keeps his bishop on h4 from participating in the game.

26.Be3 a5 27.Rab1 Rb8 28.Bb6?!

White maintains a plus by preserving his central advantage with 28.Bd4. With the text, White's center disappears - along with his advantage.

28...fxe5 29.Rdc1 e4!

Making a square for his king on e5. If 29...g4? 30.Rc7+, and the Black king cannot go forward - 30...Kxd6 31.Rd1 mate.

30.Rc7+ Kxd6

With the disappearance of White's central pawns, Black's defensive prospects have improved considerably. Still, careful defense for Black is called for.

31.Rxg7 Rhc8

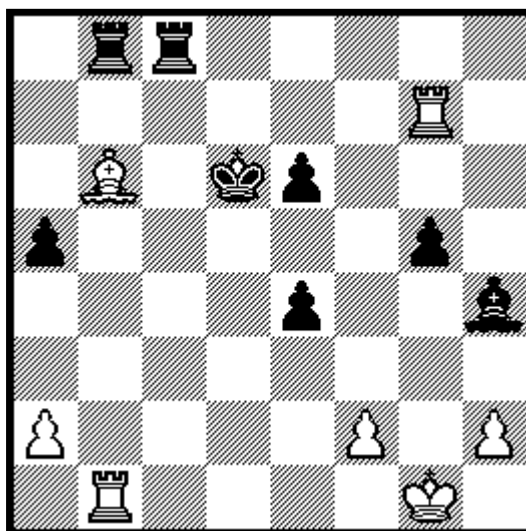


Diagram.

32.Rd1+

White can win the Exchange with 32.Bc7+?! Rxc7 33.Rd1+ Ke5 34.Rxc7, but Black has strong counterplay after 34...Rb2 35.Rc5+ (35.Rf1 Rxa2, is good for Black) 35...Kf4 36.Rxa5 Bxf2+ White is on the brink of defeat, for example 37.Kh1 e3 38.Rf1 Kf3! (38...e2 39.Rxf2+ Ke4 40.Rxe2+ Rxe2 41.Rxg5 Rxa2, is a drawn rook ending) 39.Ra3 g4, and White is in Zugzwang, for example 40.Ra7 e2 41.Rf7+ Ke3

42.R7xf2 exf1=Q+ 43.Rxf1 Rxa2, with a winning rook ending for Black.

32...Ke5 33.Be3

If 33.Bd4+, and now:

A) 33...Kf4? 34.Rf7+ Kg4 35.Re1 Rc2 36.Rxe4+ Kh5 (36...Kh3?? loses to 37.Rf3+) 37.Rxe6 Rxa2 38.h3! puts the Black king in a mating net (White threatens 39.Rh7 mate) and Black can only continue by shedding material with 38...Bxf2+ (38...g4 39.Rh7+ Kg5 40.Rg7+ Kf4 41.Rf7+ Kg5 42.Be3+ Kh5 43.Rh7 mate) 39.Bxf2 Rh8 but after 40.Rg7 a4 41.Re5, when the Black g-pawn falls and the situation is hopeless for Black.

B) 33...Kf5 (the king should not venture forth but instead drop back to safety) 34.Rf7+ Kg6 35.Rf6+ Kh5 36.Rxe6 Rc2 37.Rxe4 Rxa2, and Black is OK (and is actually slightly better).

33...Kf6

Better is 33...Rc2, and Black has taken over the initiative.

34.Rdd7 Rd8

Or 34...Kf5 35.Rdf7+ Ke5 (riskier looking is 35...Kg4 36.Kg2 Rf8 37.h3+ Kh5 38.Rh7+ Kg6 39.Rfg7+ Kf6 40.Bc5 Rfe8 41.Ra7 Kg6 42.Rhg7+ Kh6, but it is not clear how White can make any progress) 36.Bxg5 Bxg5 37.Rxg5+ Kd4, and now:

A) 38.Rd7+ (the possibility of this intermediate check in this variation perhaps explains Karpov's choice of 34...Rd8. Black's king is driven away from the support of an e4-e3 advance) 38...Kc4, and Black appears to be holding, for example 39.Rxa5 Rb1+ 40.Kg2 Rg8+ 41.Kh3 Rh8+ 42.Kg4 (or 42.Kg2 Rg8+ 43.Kh3 Rh8+, with a draw) 42...Rg1+ 43.Kf4 (had the Black king now been standing on d4, Black would have Rh8-f4 mate) 43...Rxh2 44.Kxe4 Rxf2, and the ending is a draw.

B) 38.Ra7 Rb1+ 39.Kg2 Rb2, and now:

B1) 40.Raxa5 e3! (40...Rf8?? would transpose to the actual game) 41.Rg4+ Kd3 42.Ra3+ Rc3 43.Rxc3+ Kxc3, and White is in trouble.

B2) 40.Rd7+ Kc4, and Black is OK.

35.Bxg5+ Bxg5 36.Rdf7+ Ke5 37.Rxg5+ Kd4 38.Ra7

38.Rxa5 allows an immediate draw after 38...Rb1+ 39.Kg2 Rg8+ 40.Kh3 Rh8+ 41.Kg2 (41.Kg4?? Rg1+ 42.Kf4 Rh4 mate) 41...Rg8+, etc.

38...Rb1+ 39.Kg2 Rb2 40.Raxa5

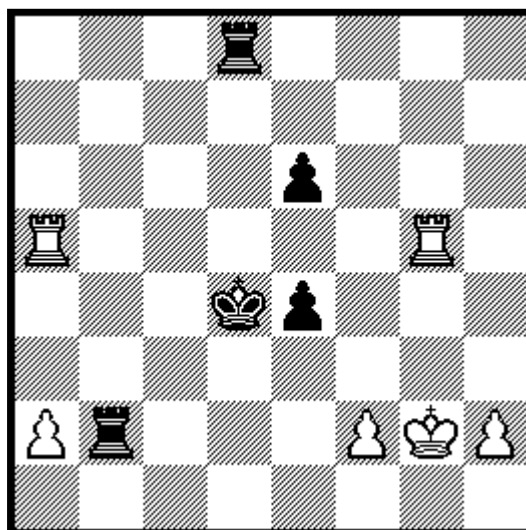


Diagram.

40...Rf8??

A blunder on the last move before time control. Black must make use of his rook placement on d8 with 40...Rd5! 41.Ra4+ (41.Rgxd5+ exd5, and Black has excellent compensation for his pawn) 41...Kc5, and now if 42.Rg3 Black's active rooks allow him an easy draw after 42...Rdd2 43.Rg5+ Kd6 44.Rxe4 Rxf2+, etc.

41.Ra4+ Kd3 42.Rg3+ Kd2 43.Rxe4

Eliminating any possibility of counterplay with e4-e3, White mops up the Black pawns and transposes into a winning rook ending.

43...Rxa2 44.Rxe6

Black has no chance to reach a drawn rook + f- and h-pawn vs. rook ending as his king is hopelessly cut off from the action.

44...Ra4 45.Rd6+ Kc2

Or 45...Ke2 46.Re3 mate.

**46.Rdd3 Raf4 47.Rdf3 Rxf3 48.Rxf3 Rh8 49.Rf4 Kd3
50.h4 Black Resigned (1-0)**



XVIII Ciudad de Linares 2001
Linares, Spain
Round 8
with notes by GM Ron Henley & Paul Hodges

Karpov,An - Polgar,Ju
Linares (8), 2001
Queen's Indian Defense E12

1.d4 Nf6 2.c4 e6 3.Nf3 b6 4.a3 Bb7 5.Nc3 d5 6.Bg5 Be7
7.Qa4+ Qd7 8.Qxd7+

Exchanging queens is not compulsory. White can also play 8.Qc2 now that Black's queen deprives Black of the normal development with Nb8-d7.

8...Nbxd7 9.Nb5 0-0

This game leads us to conclude that Polgar's choice is somewhat dubious.

9...Kd8 has also been played here (Karpov himself played this way), while 9...Bd8!? also looks possible.

10.cxd5

After 10.Nxc7?! Rac8 11.Nb5 a6 12.Nc3 dxc4, Black is already preferred as he has a lead in development, Sokolov,I-Veingold, Elista 1998.

10...Nxd5

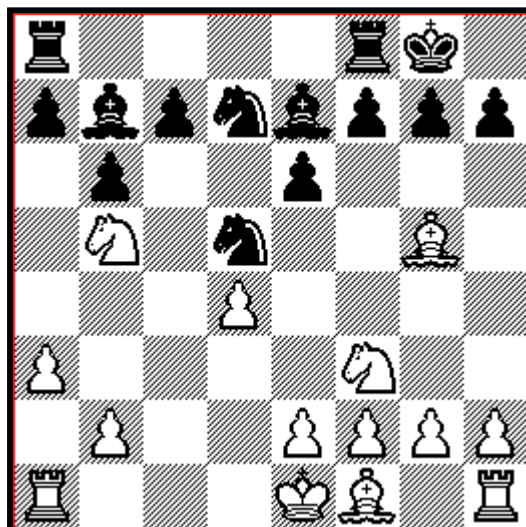


Diagram.

11.Bxe7

Also known in theory is 11.Nxc7 Bxg5, and now:

A) 12.Nxa8!? Bd8 (after 12...Bh6?! 13.e4, dislodges the Black knight on d5 and allows the White knight on a8 to exit on c7) 13.Nxb6 Bxb6 14.e3, when White has a slight material advantage but lags development.

B) 12.Nxd5 12...Bxd5 13.Nxg5, and now:

B1) 13...Rac8 14.e4 (14.e3 Nf6 15.Bd3 Bxg2 16.Rg1 Bb7, with equal chances, Mikhalevski-Wells, Budapest 1996) 14...Bb7 15.Bd3 h6 16.Nh3 Nf6 17.f3 Rfd8 18.Ke2 Rxd4 19.Rac1 Rdd8 0.5–0.5 Bacrot-Gelfand, Cap d'Agde 1998.

B2) 13...Nf6 14.e3 Rfc8 15.Bd3 Bxg2 16.Rg1 0.5–0.5 Yrjola-Veingold, Finland 1997.

11...Nxe7 12.Nxc7 Rac8 13.Nb5 Rc2 14.Rb1 Be4 15.Ng5 Nf6

15...Rxe2+ 16.Bxe2 Bxb1 17.Nxa7, leaves White with a solid extra pawn.

16.Nxa7

16.f3 Bd5 17.Nc3 Bc4 18.Nge4 Nfd5 19.Nd1 Nf5 20.Nd2 Nfe3 21.Nxc4 Nxc4 22.e4 Nde3 23.b3 Nxd1 24.Rxd1 Nd6 25.Rd2 Rc1+ 26.Rd1 Rc2 27.Rd2 0.5–0.5 Delemarre-Psakhis, Vlissingen 2000.

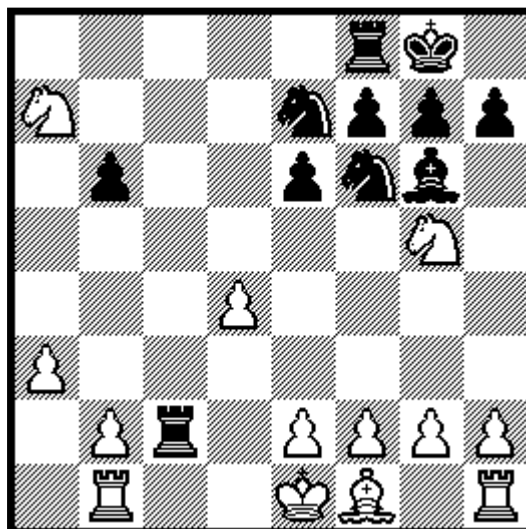
16...Bg6

Diagram.

Novelty. 16...Ra8 17.e3 Bg6 (17...Rxa7 18.Nxe4 Nxe4 19.Bd3 Nxf2 20.Bxc2 Nxf1 21.Ke2 Ng3+ 22.hxg3, with a clear advantage for White) 18.Nb5 Rac8 19.Be2 Rxe2+ 20.Kxe2 Rc2+ 21.Ke1 h6 22.Nh3 Bd3 23.Nc3 Rxc3 24.bxc3 Bxb1 25.f3, and White was clearly better in Bacrot-Gershon, Linares open 2001.

17.f3!?

Karpov appears to be willing to go to a lot of trouble for a solid one pawn advantage. He is willing to give back one pawn (his d-pawn) in return for the time to play e2-e4 keeping Black's bishop on g6 and to some extent Black's knight on f6 out of play.

17...Rd8 18.e4 Rxd4 19.Nb5 Rdd2

Optically White's position looks precarious - after all are we not taught to fear an array of doubled rooks on the seventh rank? Karpov's technique for taming the rooks is instructive.

20.b4

First Karpov must make his extra pawn safe.

20...h6 21.Rd1!

Now Karpov forces the exchange of a pair of rooks.

21...Rxd1+ 22.Kxd1

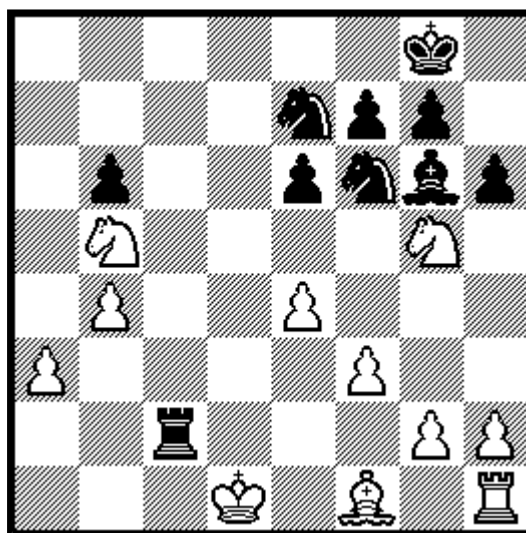


Diagram.

Interestingly for the fifth time in his first eight games in Linares - Karpov did not castle!

22...Ra2 23.Nh3 Nd7

Two radical solutions to create counterplay for Black come to mind, involving piece sacrifices, namely: 23...Ned5 24.exd5 Nxd5, and 23...Bxe4 24.fxe4 Nxe4, but whether Black can muster sufficient activity and compensation for a piece against a player with Karpov's technical acumen is a question Polgar decides to leave unanswered.

24.Kc1 Ne5 25.Kb1 Rd2 26.Kc1 Ra2 27.Kb1 Rd2 28.Nc3!

The repetition has allowed Karpov to gain some time on the clock. With the text, Karpov denies the Black rook of the use of the a2-square so that White can expel the rook with Kb1–c1. Karpov also makes the b5-square available for the development of his bishop.

28...f5

A bid to activate her passive bishop on g6.

29.Kc1

Finally, Karpov ejects the Black rook from his second rank and the once imposing looking battery of Polgar's doubled rooks on Karpov's second rank is a memory.

29...Rd8 30.Nf4 Bf7 31.Bb5 Rc8 32.Kb2 fxe4 33.fxe4!?

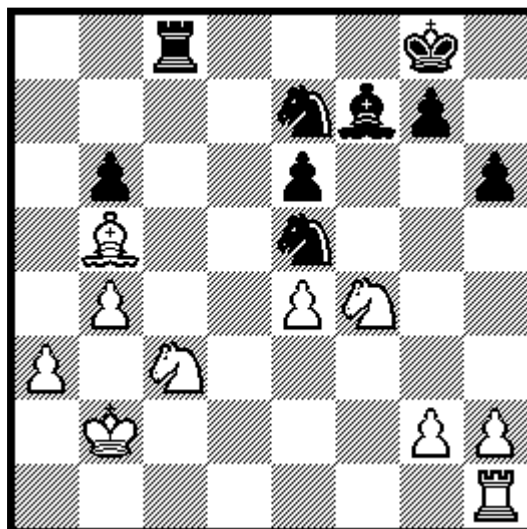


Diagram.

Karpov continues a policy of restricting Black's knights. By recapturing with the pawn he prevents Ne7-d5 or Ne7-f5 at some future stage.

However, it was possible to play 33.Nxe4 also with a clear advantage:

A) 33...Nf5 34.Nd3 Nxd3+ (34...Nc4+ 35.Bxc4 Rxc4 36.Ne5 Rd4 37.Rc1, with a winning game for White) 35.Bxd3 Ne3 36.g3, White is clearly better.

B) 33...Nc4+ 34.Bxc4 Rxc4 35.Rc1, with advantage to White.

33...Be8?!

If 33...g5 34.Nd3 Nxd3+ (34...Nc4+ 35.Bxc4 Rxc4 36.Ne5, is also good for White) 35.Bxd3 e5 36.Bb5, and White has a clear advantage.

34.Bxe8 Rxe8 35.Kb3

A cautious move in time trouble. White could play 35.Nxe6 with impunity. After 35...Nc4+ 36.Kb3 Nd2+ 37.Kc2 Nxe4 38.Nxe4 Nd5 39.N6c5! bxc5 40.Nxc5 Re2+ 41.Kb3 Rxc2 42.b5, the endgame is easily winning for White.

35...g5 36.Nfe2

Again 36.Nxe6 is possible. After 36...N7c6 37.Nc7 Nd4+ 38.Ka4 Nc4 (with the cheeky threat of 39...Nb2 mate! One always has to be careful when there are so many knights on the board) 39.b5 (not 39.Rb1?? Rc8 40.N3b5 Nxb5 41.Nxb5 Ra8+ 42.Kb3 Nd2+ 43.Kc2 Nxb1 44.Kxb1 Rf8, and Black will win the endgame) 39...Re5 40.N3d5 Kg7 (40...Rxe4?? loses to 41.Nf6+) 41.Na8, White wins the Black b-pawn in return for his e-pawn, and the White queenside pawns will be decisive.

36...N7c6 37.h4!

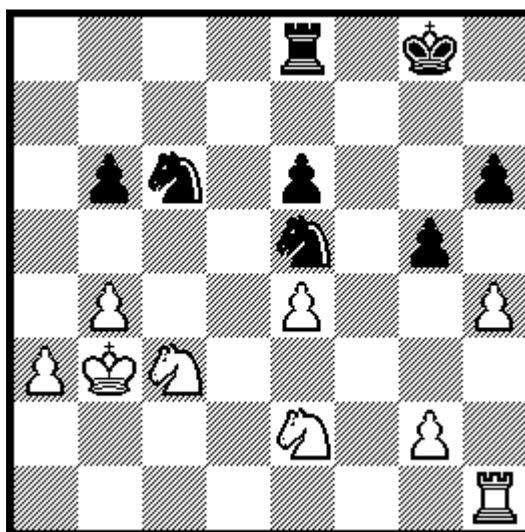


Diagram.

Black must either allow a file to be opened on the kingside (benefiting the White rook) or relinquish control of the f4-square (benefiting the White knight).

37...g4 38.Rf1

Finally, Karpov develops his last piece. For the moment he prevents Black's king from centralizing.

38...Kg7 39.g3 Rc8 40.Rd1 Kf6 41.Na4

Karpov ties down Black to the defense of her b-pawn. Also possible was 41.Nf4.

41...Rb8

Weaker is 41...b5? 42.Nc5 Ke7 43.Nf4, and the White knights are swarming over Black's position.

42.Rd6

For 42.Rd2, see the game continuation.

42...Ke7 43.Rd1 Kf6 44.Rd2 Ke7 45.b5

It's time to get the show on the road. Ultimately, White must make a passed pawn on the queenside to win the endgame.

45...Na5+ 46.Kb4 Nac4 47.Rc2 Ne3!?

Polgar sacrifices a pawn for activity, but passive defense with 47...Nd6 was not appealing. For example:

A) 48.Rc7+ Kf6 49.Nec3 Ne8 50.Ra7 (50.Rh7 Nf7! - threatening 51...Kg6 - 51.h5 Ned6, and Black is defending - White's rook is out of play) 50...Nd6 51.Nb2 Rc8 52.a4 Ndc4 53.Nxc4 Nxc4, with better defensive chances for Black than in the game.

B) 48.Nd4! (returning a pawn to create a powerful passed c-pawn) 48...Nxe4 49.Nc6+ Nxc6+ 50.bxc6 Kd6 51.Rc4! Nxc3 52.Nc3! Rc8 (White wins after 52...Kc7?? 53.Nb5+, or 52...Nf5? 53.Nb5+ Ke7 54.c7 Rc8 55.Na7 Kd7 56.Nxc8 Kxc8 57.Rxc4 Kxc7 58.h5) 53.Nb5+ Ke7 54.c7 Kd7 55.Rxc4 Nf5 56.h5, and the endgame is winning for White.

48.Rc7+ Kd6 49.Rh7 Nd3+

Perhaps more resistance was offered by 49...Ra8 50.Rxh6 Nc2+ 51.Kc3 for example:

A) 51...Nxa3 52.Nd4 Nb1+ (52...Rxa4 53.Rxe6+ Kd7 54.Rxe5, wins for White) 53.Kb3 Nd2+ 54.Kb4 Nd3+ 55.Kc3 Nxe4+ 56.Kxd3 Nf2+ 57.Ke2 Rxa4 58.Rxe6+ Kc5 59.Kxf2 Rxd4 60.Ke3 Ra4 61.h5 Kxb5 62.h6, White wins.

B) 51...Rxa4 52.Kxc2 Rxe4 53.Nf4 Nf3 54.Kb2, with a clear advantage for White.

50.Kc3?!

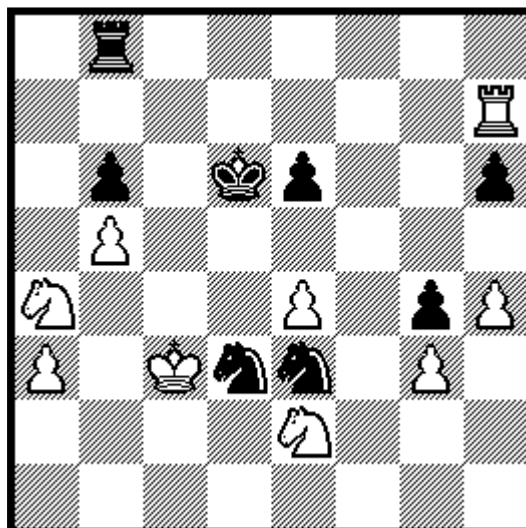


Diagram.

Karpov was low on time to reach time control at move 60, and some inaccuracies in his play allow Polgar to make more of a fight of the ending. More accurate was 50.Kb3, as Black would not be capturing on e4 with check.

50...Nf2 51.Rxb6

White's passed h-pawn constitutes an additional winning ingredient in his endgame recipe.

51...Ke5 52.Rg6 Nxe4+ 53.Kb3 Nd2+ 54.Ka2 Ndc4

If 54...Rc8, threatening 55...Rc2+, then 55.Nac3! (55.Rg5+?! Kf6 56.Nac3 Nf3 57.Rh5 Kg6 58.Nf4+ Kg7, and White has lost coordination of his forces) 55...Nf3 56.h5 Kf5 57.Rg7, and White makes progress.

55.Nac3

Also good is 55.Nf4 Re8 56.Nb2.

55...Ra8 56.a4 Nd2 57.Kb2 Rd8 58.Rg5+

Perhaps stronger is 58.Nf4.

58...Kf6 59.Ka2 Nf3?!

Black's best chance for defense was 59...e5.

60.Ne4+

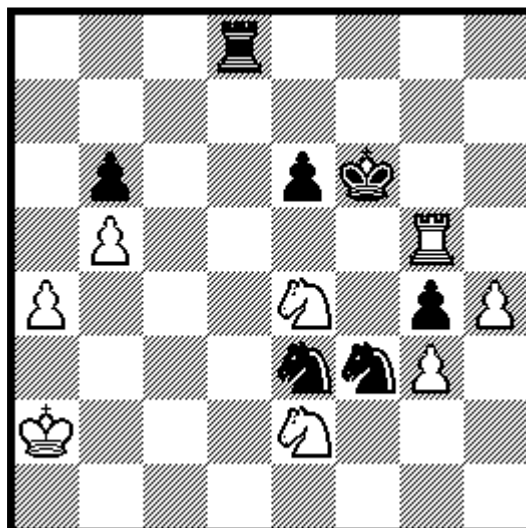


Diagram.

Now it is all systems go for White as he is able to unravel his forces and make progress.

**60...Kf7 61.Rh5 Nd5 62.Rh6 Ra8 63.Kb3 Rg8 64.h5 Ng5
65.N2c3 Nxc3 66.Nxc3 Rd8 67.Rg6**

Winning a second pawn and the game.

67...Nf3

Or 67...Rg8 68.Rxg8 Kxg8 69.a5! bxa5 70.b6 Nf3 71.b7 Nd4+ 72.Kc4 Nc6 73.Kb5, winning easily for White.

**68.Rxg4 Nd4+ 69.Kb2 e5 70.Rg5 Kf6 71.Ne4+ Ke6
72.Rg6+ Kd5**

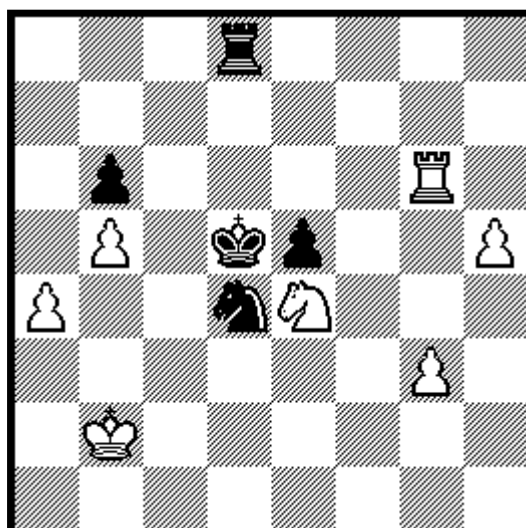


Diagram.

73.Rd6+

This is the simplest and most careful continuation - liquidating into an easily winning pure knight ending via tactical means.

73...Rxd6 74.Nxd6 Ne6

Black's knight is immune from capture: 74...Kxd6? 75.h6, and the h-pawn queens.

75.h6 Ng5 76.Nc8 e4

Desperation, but after 76...Kc5 77.Kc2 Nh7 78.g4 Ng5 79.Kd3, White wins easily.

77.Kc2

77.Nxb6+, also wins easily.

77...Kd4 78.Nd6

78.a5, also wins easily.

78...e3 79.a5 Kc5

Or 79...bxa5 80.b6, and White wins.

80.a6! Black Resigned (1-0)

White's a-pawn cannot be stopped: 80...Kxd6 81.a7, etc.



XVIII Ciudad de Linares 2001
Linares, Spain
Round 9
with notes by GM Ron Henley & IM Irina Krush

Karpov,An - Kasparov,G
Linares (9), 2001
Grunfeld Defense D77

1.d4 Nf6 2.Nf3 g6 3.g3 Bg7 4.Bg2 d5 5.c4 dxc4 6.Na3 c3
7.bxc3 0-0 8.0-0 c5 9.e3 Nc6 10.Qe2 Bf5 11.Rd1 Qb6

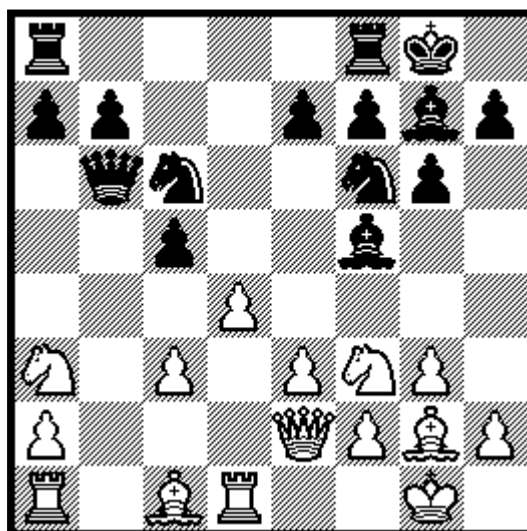


Diagram.

Novelty. Previously played here: 11...Be4, 11...Qa5, 11...Rc8 and 11...Qc7.

12.Bb2 Rfd8 13.Nc4 Qa6

Black has equalized very comfortably out of the opening.

14.a4 Na5 15.Bf1 Ne4 16.Nfd2

It appears that it is White who is actually playing to stabilize

the position.

16.Nxa5 Qxa5 17.Qb5 Qc7 18.Bg2 cxd4 19.cxd4, and now:

A) 19...Qc2 20.Nd2 Nd6 (20...Nxd2 21.Rac1 Qb3 22.Rxd2 Qxb5 23.axb5, with an edge for White) 21.Qb4 a5, with equal chances.

B) 19...Nd6!? with a edge for Black.

16...Nxd2

An alternative that leads to more exchanges is 16...Nxc4 17.Qxc4 Qxc4 18.Bxc4 Nxd2 19.Rxd2 Rac8 20.Bd3 Bxd3 21.Rxd3 cxd4 22.cxd4 Rc2, and Black keeps an edge.

17.Nxa5 Qxa5

An alternative that secures the bishop pair in return for a defect in the Black pawn structure is 17...Nxf1!? 18.Qxa6 bxa6 19.Kxf1 Rdc8, with an edge for Black.

18.Rxd2

Or 18.Qxd2 cxd4 19.cxd4 Qxd2 20.Rxd2 Rac8, and Black has slightly better chances.

18...cxd4 19.cxd4 Rac8 20.h3 Be4 21.Bg2 Bxg2 22.Kxg2

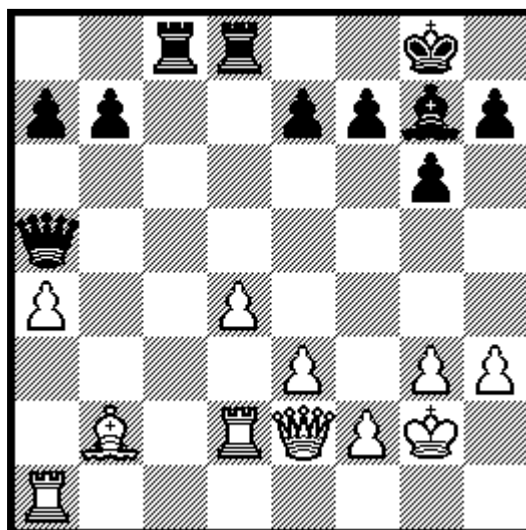


Diagram.

Black has a slight edge.

22...e5 23.Kg1 h5 24.h4 b6 25.Rdd1

With a view to simplification with 26.dxe5.

25...exd4

Black releases the tension first, in order to isolate the White d-pawn.

26.Bxd4 Bxd4 27.exd4 Qd5?!

More thematic would be 27...Rd5, when Black's long-term chances are slightly better in view of White's need to passively defend his a- and d-pawns.

28.Qa6!

Now White is OK.

28...Rc7

One way or another it will be a draw after 28...Rc2 29.Qxa7 Qf3 30.Rf1 Re8 31.Qxb6 Rxf2 32.Rxf2 Qxg3+ i.e., 33.Kf1 (33.Rg2 Re1+ 34.Rxe1 Qxe1+ 35.Kh2 Qxh4+ 36.Kg1 Qe1+, with perpetual check) 33...Qh3+ 34.Rg2 (34.Kg1 Qg3+, draw) 34...Qh1+ 35.Kf2 (35.Rg1?? Qf3 mate) 35...Qxa1 36.Rxg6+ fxg6 37.Qxg6+ Kf8 38.Qf6+ Kg8 39.Qg6+, with perpetual check.

29.Rac1 Qxd4

Black decides to force a draw. Drawish liquidation also comes about after 29...Rxc1 30.Rxc1 Qxd4 31.Qxa7 Kg7 32.a5 bxa5 33.Qxa5 Qd5 34.Qxd5 Rxd5, etc.

30.Rxd4 Rxc1+ 31.Kg2 Rxd4 32.Qxa7 Rcc4 33.Qxb6 Rxa4

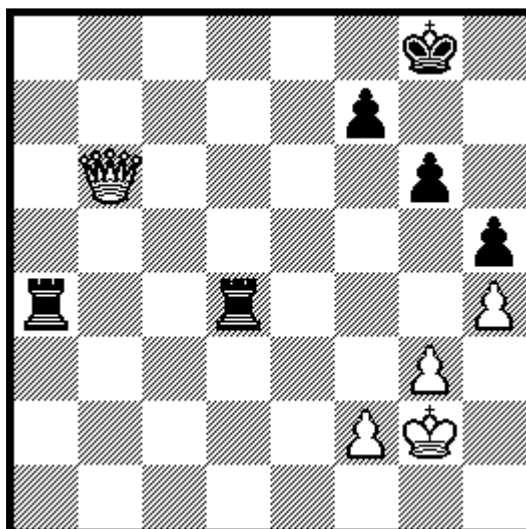


Diagram.

If Black's rooks were doubled on the seventh rank (i.e., rooks on a2 and e2), he would be winning because of his threat to play Re2xf2+, entering a winning K + P ending - but they are not, so White has the time he needs to force a repetition of the position.

34.Qb8+ Kh7

There is no escape from the White queen's attention:
 34...Kg7 35.Qe5+ Kf8 36.Qh8+ Ke7 37.Qe5+ Kd8 38.Qf6+ Ke8 39.Qh8+ Kd7 40.Qf6 Ke8 etc., with a draw.

35.Qc7 Kg8 36.Qb8+ Draw Agreed (0.5-0.5)

With this draw, Kasparov clinched outright first place in Linares 2001.



XVIII Ciudad de Linares 2001
Linares, Spain
Round 10
with notes by GM Ron Henley & Paul Hodges

Leko,P - Karpov,An
Linares (10), 2001
Caro-Kann Defense B17

**1.e4 c6 2.d4 d5 3.Nc3 dxe4 4.Nxe4 Nd7 5.Ng5 Ngf6 6.Bd3
e6 7.N1f3 Bd6 8.Qe2 h6 9.Ne4 Nxe4 10.Qxe4 Qc7**

For 10...c5 see [Shirov-Karpov, Round 1.](#)

11.Qg4 Kf8

Thus Karpov did not castle in a single game with Black in Linares 2001!

12.0-0 c5 13.b3

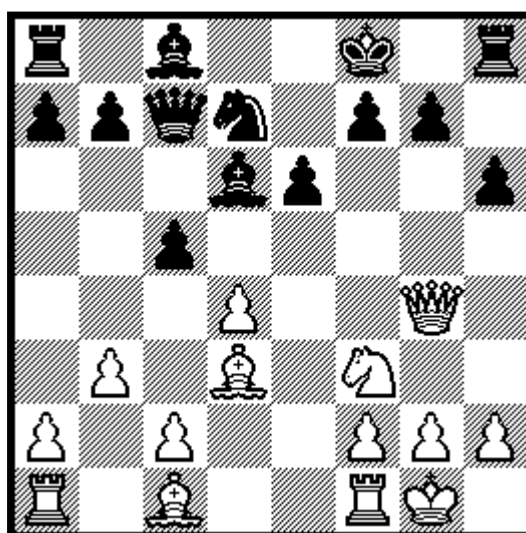


Diagram.

This tame continuation allows Black to immediately assume

an initiative. For 13.dxc5 see **Polgar-Karpov, Round 3.**

13...cxd4!

Novelty. 13...e5 14.dxc5 Nxc5 15.Bf5 h5 16.Qh3 Ne6 17.Qh4 Be7 18.Qg3 Nf4 19.Bxf4 exf4 20.Qh3 g6 21.Bxc8 Rxc8 22.c4 Kg7 23.Nd4 Bf6 24.Nb5 Qc5 25.Rad1 Rcd8 26.Qf3 Rhe8 27.Rxd8 Rxd8 28.Qxb7 Rd2 29.Qf3 a5 30.Nc3 0.5–0.5 Gelfand-Speelman, Munich 1992.

14.Qxd4 Ne5 15.Bb2?!

A dubious pawn sacrifice, but after 15.Qh4 Nxf3+ 16.gxf3 Bd7, Black stands better. The energetic 16...b5!? is also possible.

15...Nxf3+ 16.gxf3 f6?!

Too cautious. The burden of proof is on White after 16...Bxh2+ 17.Kg2 f6.

17.Qh4 Be5

Karpov plays to neutralize tactics against his f6 point. For example 17...Bd7? 18.Bxf6! Bxh2+ (18...gxf6? 19.Qxf6+ Kg8 20.Kh1 Bxh2 21.Rg1+ Bxg1 22.Rxg1+, mating), and now:

A) 19.Kh1 Bc6 20.Bxg7+ Kxg7 21.Rg1+ Bxg1 22.Rxg1+ Kf8 23.Qf6+ Qf7 24.Qxh8+ Ke7, and now:

A1) 25.Qxa8? Qh5+ 26.Kg2 Bxf3+ 27.Kf1 (27.Kg3 Qg4+ 28.Kh2 Qh4 mate) 27...Qe5, Black wins.

A2) 25.Qg7 Bxf3+ 26.Kh2 Bc6 27.Qxf7+ Kxf7, is equal.

Stronger is:

B) 19.Kg2! and now:

B1) 19...gxf6 20.Qxf6+ Kg8 21.Rg1! Bf4 (21...Bxg1 loses to 22.Rxg1) 22.Kf1+ Bg5 23.f4 Qd8 24.fxg5 Qxf6 25.gxf6+, and White wins.

B2) 19...Bc6 20.Bb2,, and White keeps the advantage.

18.Ba3+!

18.Bxe5 Qxe5, is about equal.

18...Kg8?

Karpov's problems grow deeper after this move. Best was 18...Bd6 19.Bxd6+ (19.Qc4 Kf7 20.Bxd6 Qxd6 21.Rad1, is also slightly better for White) 19...Qxd6 20.Rad1, White has the initiative, but Black has good defensive chances and has dealt with White's potentially deadly dark squared bishop.

19.Rad1 Bd7 20.Rfe1 b5 21.c4 g5?!

A weakening of Black's pawn structure and king defenses. If 21...Bc3 22.Bd6! keeps an initiative for White.

22.Qh5 Be8 23.Qh3 Bf7 24.cxb5 Kg7

If 24...Qa5, the Exchange sacrifice 25.Rxe5! gives White a raging initiative. For example 25...fxe5 (25...Qxa3 26.Rxe6! Bxe6 27.Qxe6+ Kg7 28.Bc4, White wins) 26.Bd6 Qxa2 (26...Qc3? loses to 27.f4!) 27.Bxe5 Qxb3 28.Rd2! Qb4 (28...Rd8 loses to 29.Bc2) 29.Bxh8 Kxh8 (29...Qxd2 allows 30.Qxh6, mating) 30.Qxh6+ Kg8 31.Bh7+ Kh8 32.Bg6+ Kg8 33.Qh7+ Kf8 34.Qxf7 mate.

25.Rc1!

Suddenly the Black queen finds herself without good squares.

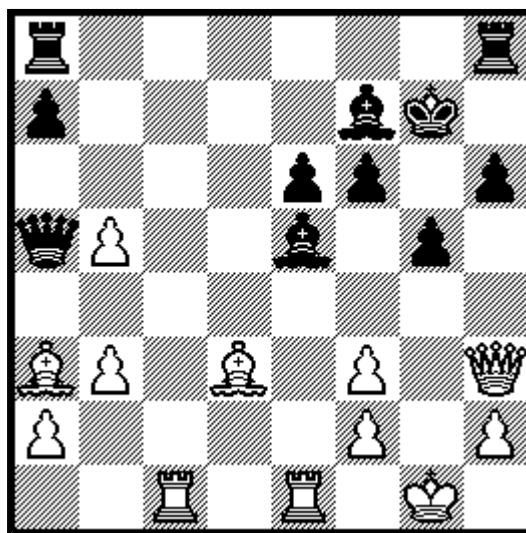
25...Qa5

Diagram.

26.Bc5?

Missing the moment. It appears that White could break down the Black defense with the Exchange sacrifice 26.Rxe5! and now:

A) 26...Qxa3 27.Rec5 Qxa2 28.Rc7 f5 (28...Qd2 29.Rxf7+! Kxf7 30.Rc7+ Kf8 31.Qxe6, and White wins) 29.Bxf5! exf5 30.Rxf7+ Kxf7 31.Qxf5+, White wins.

B) 26...fxe5 27.Bd6, and now:

B1) 27...Rhc8 28.Bxe5+ Kg8 29.Qxh6 Rxc1+ 30.Kg2 Rg1+ 31.Kxg1 (31.Kh3 is even faster) 31...Qe1+ 32.Kg2 Qxe5 33.Bh7+ Kh8 34.Bg6+ Kg8 35.Qh7+ Kf8 36.Qxf7 mate.

B2) 27...Qd2 28.Bxe5+ Kg8 29.Qf1 Rd8 30.Rc2 Qxd3 31.Qxd3 Rxd3 32.Rc8+ Kh7 33.Rxh8+, and White is winning.

26...Qxa2 27.Re2

For 27.Rxe5 Qd2, see the game continuation.

27...Qa5

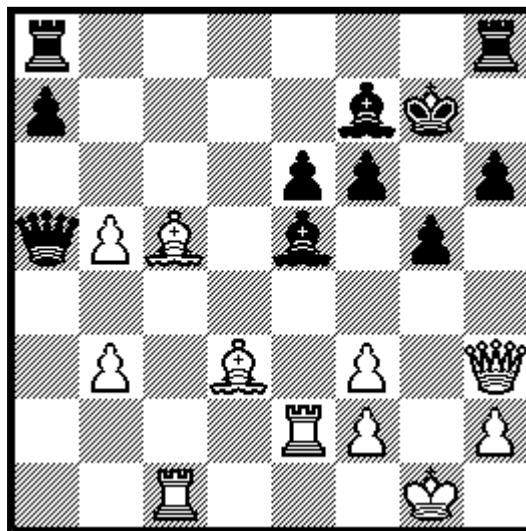


Diagram.

Karpov was now in serious time trouble, and had to negotiate a minefield of "only moves" after the following Exchange sacrifice.

28.Rxe5

The Exchange sacrifice is not as effective as in the previous

notes, however Black must still defend carefully if he is to survive.

28...Qd2

If 28...fxe5 29.Qg3! Rhd8 30.Qxe5+ Kg8 31.Bd4 Rxd4 32.Qxd4, and White is on top.

29.Qf1 fxe5 30.Be4

Black can defend after 30.Bd6 Rhd8 31.Bxe5+ Kf8.

30...Rac8 31.Rd1 Qa2 32.b4 Rhd8 33.Ra1 Qb3 34.Qe2

34.Rxa7?? loses to 34...Rd1. If 34.Bxa7 Qxb4 35.b6, then Black allows the simplification 35...Rc3 36.b7 Rb3 37.b8=Q Rxb8 38.Bxb8 Qxb8, to emerge a pawn ahead with the better chances.

34...Rc7 35.b6 axb6

Black is happy to return the Exchange for simplification.

36.Bxb6 Qc3 37.Qe1 Rb8 38.Bxc7 Qxc7

Karpov's defense has held tight, but White's passed b-pawn still provides White with some tangible advantage.

39.Ra5 Kf6 40.Bc6 Be8

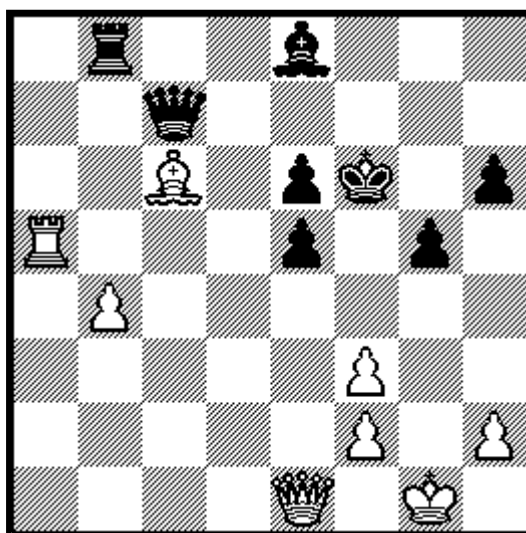


Diagram.

Karpov made the time control with seconds to spare and

remains under some pressure in the major piece ending after the exchange of bishops. Not 40...Qxc6? 41.Qxe5+ Kg6 42.Qxb8, winning for White.

41.Bxe8 Rxe8 42.Rc5 Qd6 43.Qe4 Re7 44.Kg2 Ra7

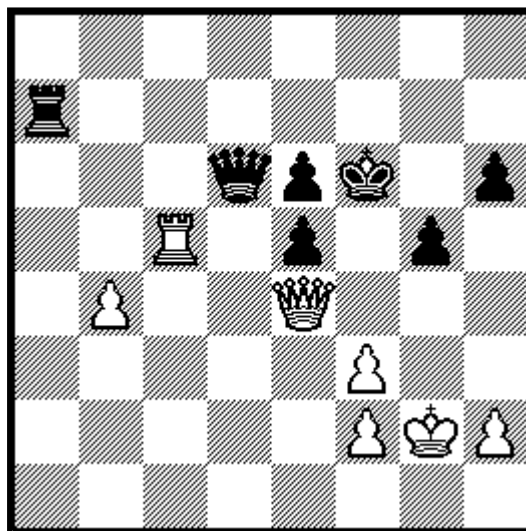


Diagram.

Seemingly unable to find a plan, Leko begins to drift - and Karpov immediately seizes the chance that is presented to him.

45.Ra5

Better is 45.h4.

45...Rc7

But not 45...Rxa5? 46.bxa5 Qa3 47.Qa8, and White is winning the queen ending.

46.Ra1?!

Again better is 46.h4, or 46.Ra8.

46...Qd5! 47.Rb1?! Rc4! 48.Qxd5 Draw Agreed (0.5-0.5)

White is forced to exchange queens. Alternatives are bad:

48.Qh7?? Rg4+ 49.Kf1 Qc4+ 50.Ke1 Rg1+, and Black wins.

48.Qe3? Rg4+ 49.Kh3 Rf4 50.Kg3 h5, and Black is clearly better.

48.Qe2 Rg4+ 49.Kh3 Rf4, is also good for Black.

After 48.Qxd5 exd5, the rook ending favors Black, but the players decided to call it a day.